



*Healthy lakes, streams, and River  
through partnerships, education,  
and coordinated action*

Lower Mississippi River  
Watershed Management Organization

# ***Watershed Management Plan 2023-2033***

**February 2023**

Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization

## **Watershed Management Plan**

### ***Fourth Generation 2023-2033***

Approved by the Board of Soil and Water Resources on January 25, 2023

~~Adopted by the LMRWMO Board of Managers on February 8, 2023~~

Adoption is pending LMRWMO Board Action on Feb. 8, 2023.



# Watershed Management Plan

February 2023

## Contents

Executive Summary.....	ES-1
1.0 Introduction .....	1-1
1.1 The Role of Watershed Management Organizations.....	1-1
1.2 Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization .....	1-2
1.2.1 Location.....	1-2
1.2.2 History and Accomplishments since the 2011 Plan.....	1-2
1.2.3 Management Structure .....	1-4
1.2.4 LMRWMO Vision and Purpose.....	1-4
1.2.5 Authority Granted by the Joint Powers Agreement .....	1-5
2.0 Land and Water Resource Inventory.....	2-1
2.1 Climate and Precipitation .....	2-1
2.1.1 Precipitation-Frequency Data (Atlas 14).....	2-2
2.1.2 Climate Trends and Future Precipitation .....	2-3
2.2 Topography and Drainage .....	2-5
2.3 Population, Demographics, and Land Use.....	2-8
2.4 Soils .....	2-13
2.5 Geology .....	2-16
2.5.1 Surficial Geology.....	2-16
2.5.2 Bedrock Geology .....	2-16
2.6 Groundwater.....	2-17
2.6.1 Groundwater Recharge .....	2-20
2.6.2 Drinking Water Supply, Wellhead Protection, and Pollution Prevention.....	2-20
2.6.4 Groundwater Monitoring and Groundwater Quality .....	2-25
2.7 Surface Water Resource Data .....	2-25
2.7.1 Mississippi River.....	2-26
2.7.2 Public Waters .....	2-26
2.7.3 Wetlands.....	2-29
2.7.4 Surface Water Monitoring and Modeling.....	2-31
2.7.4.1 Water Quality Monitoring.....	2-31

2.7.4.2	Water Quality Modeling .....	2-32
2.7.4.3	Water Quantity and Hydrologic Monitoring and Modeling .....	2-33
2.7.5	Water Quality and Impaired Waters .....	2-36
2.7.5.1	Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies and Total Maximum Daily Loads (WRAPS and TMDLs) .....	2-40
2.7.6	Stormwater Systems .....	2-40
2.7.7	Flooding and Floodplain Management .....	2-43
2.7.8	Shorelands and Shoreland Management .....	2-45
2.8	Natural Areas, Habitat, and Rare Features .....	2-45
2.9	Open Space and Recreation Areas .....	2-49
2.9.1	Mississippi National River and Recreational Area (MNRRA) .....	2-49
2.10	Potential Pollutant Sources .....	2-52
3.0	Priority Issues and Resources .....	3-1
3.1	Stakeholder Engagement and Issue Identification .....	3-1
3.1.1	Responses to the Plan update notification letter .....	3-2
3.1.2	Board of Managers Visioning .....	3-3
3.1.3	Gaps Analysis of the 2011 Plan .....	3-3
3.1.4	Technical Presentations from Regional Partners .....	3-3
3.1.5	Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) issue identification meeting .....	3-4
3.1.6	Public survey results .....	3-4
3.1.7	Public Kickoff Meeting .....	3-5
3.2	LMRWMO Issue Prioritization .....	3-5
3.3	LMRWMO Priority Waterbodies .....	3-6
3.4	Water Quality Issues .....	3-9
3.4.1	Stormwater runoff and pollutant loading .....	3-9
3.4.1.1	City MS4 Programs .....	3-10
3.4.1.2	Erosion and Sedimentation .....	3-10
3.4.1.3	Chloride loading .....	3-11
3.4.2	In-lake water quality .....	3-11
3.4.2.1	Impaired waters and TMDLs .....	3-12
3.4.2.2	Thompson Lake Nutrient Impairment .....	3-13
3.4.2.3	Lake Augusta Nutrient Impairment .....	3-13
3.4.3	Mississippi River Outfalls and Bluff Erosion .....	3-14
3.5	Education and Public Engagement Issues .....	3-14
3.6	Partner Collaboration and Funding Opportunities .....	3-15



3.6.1	Cost-share and Grant Funding.....	3-16
3.6.2	Regulatory Framework.....	3-16
3.7	Flooding and Water Quantity Issues.....	3-17
3.8	Groundwater Management Issues.....	3-18
3.9	Ecological Health Issues.....	3-19
3.9.1	Vegetated Buffers.....	3-19
3.9.2	Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS).....	3-20
3.9.3	Wetlands Management.....	3-20
3.9.4	Upland and Natural Areas.....	3-21
4.0	Goals, Strategies, and Policies.....	4-1
4.1	Water Quality.....	4-1
4.1.1	Water Quality Goals.....	4-1
4.1.2	Water Quality Strategies.....	4-2
4.1.3	Water Quality Policies.....	4-2
4.2	Water Quantity and Flood Risk.....	4-4
4.2.1	Water Quantity and Flood Risk Goals.....	4-4
4.2.2	Water Quantity and Flood Risk Strategies.....	4-4
4.2.3	Water Quantity and Flood Risk Policies.....	4-5
4.3	Ecological Health.....	4-6
4.3.1	Ecological Health Goals.....	4-6
4.3.2	Ecological Health Strategies.....	4-6
4.3.3	Ecological Health Policies.....	4-7
4.4	Wetlands.....	4-8
4.4.1	Wetland Goals.....	4-8
4.4.2	Wetland Strategies.....	4-8
4.4.3	Wetland Policies.....	4-8
4.5	Groundwater Protection.....	4-8
4.5.1	Groundwater Protection Goals.....	4-8
4.5.2	Groundwater Protection Strategies.....	4-9
4.5.3	Groundwater Protection Policies.....	4-9
4.6	Erosion and Sedimentation.....	4-9
4.6.1	Erosion and Sedimentation Goals.....	4-9
4.6.2	Erosion and Sedimentation Strategies.....	4-10
4.6.3	Erosion and Sedimentation Policies.....	4-10

4.7	Education and Engagement .....	4-10
4.7.1	Education and Engagement Goals .....	4-10
4.7.2	Education and Engagement Strategies .....	4-11
4.7.3	Education and Engagement Policies.....	4-11
4.8	Administration .....	4-11
4.8.1	Administration Goals.....	4-11
4.8.2	Administration Strategies.....	4-12
4.8.3	Administration Policies.....	4-13
5.0	Implementation .....	5-1
5.1	LMRWMO Roles and Responsibilities .....	5-1
5.1.1	Administration .....	5-1
5.1.2	Engineering and Planning.....	5-1
5.1.3	Education and Outreach.....	5-2
5.1.3.1	Technical Advisory Committee .....	5-2
5.1.4	Monitoring Program .....	5-3
5.1.4.1	Water quality trend analysis and goal evaluation .....	5-4
5.1.5	Projects, Studies, and Capital Improvements.....	5-4
5.2	Implementation Schedule .....	5-5
5.2.1	Implementation Plan Structure.....	5-5
5.2.2	Prioritization and Targeting .....	5-5
5.3	Funding Sources.....	5-15
5.3.1	LMRWMO General Fund.....	5-15
5.3.2	Capital Improvement Funds.....	5-15
5.3.3	Ad Valorem Taxing Authority .....	5-15
5.3.4	Member City Funding.....	5-15
5.3.5	Grant Funding and Partner Cost-Share .....	5-16
5.4	Reporting and Assessment .....	5-16
5.4.1	Annual Reporting .....	5-16
5.4.2	Evaluation of Progress.....	5-17
5.5	Local (City) Water Management .....	5-17
5.5.1	City Regulatory Framework.....	5-17
5.5.2	Local Water Management Plans.....	5-18
5.5.2.1	Local Water Management Plan Review and Approval .....	5-19
5.5.3	Impact on Local Governments .....	5-19

5.6	Plan Amendment Procedures .....	5-20
6.0	References .....	6-1

## List of Tables

Table 2-1	Monthly Precipitation Data .....	2-2
Table 2-2	Selected Rainfall Events Used for Design Purposes .....	2-3
Table 2-3	Existing Land Use (2020) .....	2-9
Table 2-4	Bedrock geology characteristics .....	2-17
Table 2-5	Major Public Waters and Streams within the LMRWMO .....	2-27
Table 2-6	LMRWMO Lake Water Quality Monitoring Data and Trends (2012-2021) .....	2-32
Table 2-7	Impaired Waters within or Adjacent to the LMRWMO .....	2-37
Table 2-8	Water quality standards applicable to LMRWMO Priority Waterbodies .....	2-38
Table 2-9	Pollutants Commonly Found in Stormwater .....	2-53
Table 3-1	Priority Waterbody Classifications and Criteria .....	3-7
Table 4-1	Summary of LMRWMO member city performance standards .....	4-14
Table 5-1	LMRWMO 2023-2033 implementation schedule with activity descriptions .....	5-7
Table 5-2	LMRWMO 2023-2033 implementation schedule estimated costs by year .....	5-11
Table 5-3	Local Water Plan Status .....	5-19

## List of Figures

Figure ES-1	Stakeholder engagement workflow .....	ES-3
Figure ES-2	Location of the LMRWMO .....	ES-7
Figure 2-1	Trends in Average Annual Precipitation (Twin Cities Region) .....	2-4
Figure 2-2	Topography .....	2-6
Figure 2-3	LMRWMO Planning Subwatersheds .....	2-7
Figure 2-4	Existing Land Use (2018) .....	2-10
Figure 2-5	Estimated Future Land Use (2040) .....	2-11
Figure 2-6	Percent Impervious Area and Land Cover .....	2-12
Figure 2-7	Hydrologic Soil Groups .....	2-15
Figure 2-8	Depth to Groundwater .....	2-22
Figure 2-9	Sensitivity of the Water Table to Pollution .....	2-23
Figure 2-10	Drinking Waters Supply Management Areas .....	2-24
Figure 2-11	Public waters within the LMRWMO .....	2-28
Figure 2-12	National Wetland Inventory .....	2-30
Figure 2-13	Mississippi River Peak Annual Flow at St. Paul from 1920 to 2019 .....	2-33
Figure 2-14	Monitoring Locations .....	2-35
Figure 2-15	Impaired Waters within the LMRWMO .....	2-39

Figure 2-16	Stormwater Systems .....	2-42
Figure 2-17	FEMA Floodplains .....	2-44
Figure 2-18	Presettlement Vegetation.....	2-47
Figure 2-19	Sites of Biodiversity Significance.....	2-48
Figure 2-20	Open Spaces and Recreational Areas .....	2-51
Figure 2-21	Potential Pollutant Sources .....	2-54
Figure 3-1	Stakeholder engagement workflow.....	3-1
Figure 3-2	LMRWMO Priority Waterbodies.....	3-8
Figure 4-1	LMRWMO Regulatory Watersheds Detail .....	4-15

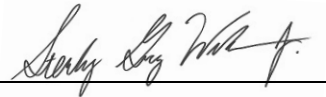
### List of Appendices, Attachments, or Exhibits

Appendix A	LMRWMO Joint Powers Agreement
Appendix B	Summary of Water Quality Data (2012-2021)
Appendix C	Summary of Stakeholder Engagement Activities



## Certifications

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the Laws of the State of Minnesota.



---

Sterling G. Williams Jr.  
Barr Engineering Co.  
PE #: 47642

---

February 8, 2023

Date

## Acronyms

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Description</b>
AIS	Aquatic Invasive Species
BMP	Best Management Practice
BWSR	Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources
CAMP	Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program
CIP	Capital Improvement Program
CLP	Clean Lakes Program
CRWD	Capitol Region Watershed District
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWF	Clean Water Fund
DWSMA	Drinking Water Supply Management Area
EDA	Environmental Data Access (MPCA website)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIN	Fishing in the Neighborhood (MDNR Program)
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Map
FIS	Flood Insurance Study
HSG	Hydrologic Soil Group
JPA	Joint Powers Agreement
LA	Load Allocation
LGU	Local Governmental Unit
LiDAR	Light Detection and Ranging
LMRWD	Lower Minnesota River Watershed District
LMRWMO	Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization
MDH	Minnesota Department of Health
MDNR	Minnesota Department of Natural Resources
MGS	Minnesota Geological Society
MnDOT	Minnesota Department of Transportation
MNRRRA	Mississippi National River and Recreation Area
MPCA	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
MRCCA	Mississippi River Critical Corridor Area
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NCDC	National Climatic Data Center
NHIS	Natural Heritage Information System
NHNRP	Natural Heritage and Nongame Research Program
NLCD	National Land Cover Dataset
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

NRCS	Natural Resource Conservation Service
NWI	National Wetland Inventory
OHWL	Ordinary High Water Level
PAH	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon
PWI	Public Waters Inventory
RWMWD	Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District
SCS	Soil Conservation Service
SSURGO	Soil Survey Geographic Dataset
SSTS	Subsurface Sewage Treatment System
SWA	Subwatershed Assessment
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
SWMM	Stormwater Management Model
SWMP	Surface Water Management Plan
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TP	Total Phosphorus
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
UAA	Use Attainability Analysis
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VRWJPO	Vermillion River Watershed Joint Powers Organization
WBIF	Watershed-based Implementation Funding
WCA	Wetland Conservation Act
WHPP	Wellhead Protection Plan
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WMO	Watershed Management Organization
WOMP	Watershed Outlet Monitoring Program
WRAPS	Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy

---

## Executive Summary

The Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization (LMRWMO) *Watershed Management Plan* (Plan) sets the vision and guidelines for protection, restoring, and managing surface waters within the boundaries of the LMRWMO. The Plan provides resource data and background information, identifies and prioritizes watershed-wide and resource-specific issues, establishes measurable goals, sets policies and performance standards for the LMRWMO and its cities, and lays out a 10-year implementation schedule including projects and programs. The Plan is organized into five major sections, summarized as follows:

### Section 1 – Introduction

Section 1.0 of this Plan summarizes the LMRWMO's role as a watershed management organization (WMO), its location and history, and management structure. Like all WMOs, the LMRWMO is a special purpose unit of local government that manages water resources on a watershed basis. The LMRWMO's jurisdiction spans approximately 58 square miles in northern Dakota County and southern Ramsey County and includes portions of the Cities of Inver Grove Heights, Lilydale, Mendota, Mendota Heights, South St. Paul, St. Paul, Sunfish Lake, and West St. Paul (see Figure ES-2). Consistent with Minnesota Statutes 103B.201, the purposes of LMRWMO water management programs are as follows:

1. Protect, preserve, and use natural surface and groundwater storage and retention systems;
2. Minimize public capital expenditures needed to correct flooding and water quality problems;
3. Identify and plan for means to effectively protect and improve surface and groundwater quality;
4. Establish more uniform local policies and official controls for surface and groundwater management;
5. Prevent erosion of soil into surface water systems;
6. Promote groundwater recharge;
7. Protect and enhance fish and wildlife habitat and water recreational facilities; and
8. Secure the other benefits associated with the proper management of surface and groundwater.

The LMRWMO has established goals, strategies, policies, and an implementation program to support its statutory purposes and pursue the following vision:

***Healthy lakes, streams, and River through partnerships, education, and coordinated action***

The LMRWMO is governed by a seven-member Board of Managers including one member representing each city party to the Joint Powers Agreement (JPA – see Appendix A). The powers of the Board are detailed in the most current iteration of the LMWMO JPA and are summarized in Section 1.0.



---

## Section 2 – Land and Water Resources Inventory

Section 2.0 of this Plan contains information about the water and natural resources located within the LMRWMO. Information is provided as text, tables, and maps and organized according to the following topics and resources:

- Climate and precipitation
- Topography and drainage patterns
- Population, demographics, and land use
- Soils
- Geology
- Groundwater
- Surface water resources, including:
  - LMRWMO priority waterbodies
  - Wetlands
  - Surface water modeling and monitoring
  - Water quality
  - Stormwater systems
  - Flooding and floodplain management
  - Shorelands and shoreland management
- Natural areas, habitat, and rare features
- Open space and recreational areas
- Potential pollutant sources

Understanding the condition of water and natural resources present in the LMRWMO is key to identifying priority issues, establishing goals, and targeting the actions of the LMRWMO, its member cities, and other partners.

## Section 3 – Priority Issues and Resources

Section 3.0 of the Plan presents and discusses the priority issues and resources that will be the focus of the LMRWMO during the life of this Plan. As part of Plan development, the LMRWMO Board of Managers solicited input on priority issues and concerns from residents, state agencies, member cities, and regional partners through multiple stakeholder engagement activities illustrated in Figure ES-1.

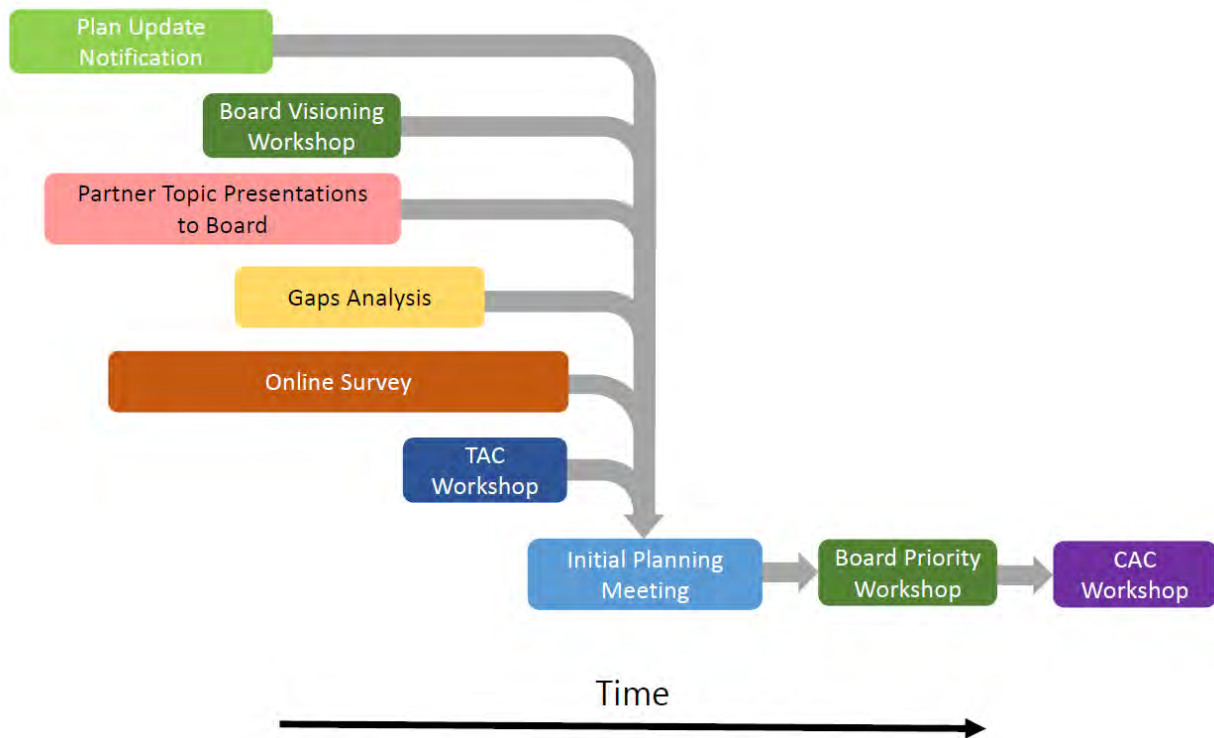


Figure ES-1 Stakeholder engagement workflow

Stakeholder engagement and issue identification activities are summarized in Appendix C. With consideration for the stakeholder engagement and data review activities, the LMRWMO Board of Managers established the following Plan priorities:

Higher Priority Issues	Lower Priority Issues
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Water quality</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Stormwater runoff management</li> <li>○ In-lake and in-stream water quality</li> <li>○ Impaired waters (Lake Augusta, Thompson Lake)</li> <li>○ Chloride management</li> <li>○ Mississippi River outfalls and bluff erosion</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ <b>Education and engagement</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Partner collaboration</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Grant and cost-share projects</li> <li>○ Regulatory framework</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Flooding and water levels</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Groundwater management</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Drinking water quality</li> <li>○ Groundwater conservation</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ <b>Ecological Health</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Upland area protections</li> <li>○ Invasive species management</li> <li>○ Vegetated buffers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

The LMRWMO Board of Managers established priority classifications for waterbodies to prioritize monitoring, protection, and restoration activities. These include:

Priority Level	LMRWMO Waterbodies
<b>Priority 1A</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Mississippi River</li><li>• Interstate Valley Creek</li><li>• Ivy Falls Creek</li><li>• Kaposia Creek</li><li>• Thompson Lake</li><li>• Rogers Lake</li><li>• Seidls Lake</li></ul>
<b>Priority 1B</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Hornbeam Lake</li><li>• Lake Augusta</li><li>• Sunfish Lake</li></ul>
<b>Priority 2</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Copperfield Pond</li><li>• Lemay Lake</li><li>• Ohmans Lake (Marcott)</li><li>• Pickerel Lake</li><li>• Rosenberger Lake (Marcott)</li><li>• Simley Lake</li></ul>

The priority issues and the resource and issue prioritization process are described in greater detail in Section 3.0.

## Section 4 – Goals and Policies

Section 4.0 presents the goals, strategies, and policies of the LMRWMO. Goals in Section 4.0 are organized according to the resource or operational issue they most closely address along with the strategies (i.e., LMRWMO-led activities) and policies (i.e., member city-led activities) to support those goals. LMRWMO policies also include performance standards member cities must implement through their respective project review and permitting programs.

Key LMRWMO goals, strategies, and policies include those primarily addressing water quality issues of priority waterbodies and include:

**Section 4.1.1 Goal A** – Maintain or improve water quality in LMRWMO priority 1 lakes to meet applicable state standards or existing 10-year (2012 – 2021) summer average water quality, if better than state standards:

Priority 1 Lakes	Total Phosphorus (ug/L)	Chlorophyll <i>a</i> (ug/L)	Secchi Depth (m)
Lake Augusta <sup>1</sup>	40	14	1.4
Hornbeam Lake <sup>2</sup>	45	17	1.8
Rogers Lake <sup>2</sup>	27	5	1.6
Seidls Lake <sup>2</sup>	54	18	1.2
Sunfish Lake <sup>2</sup>	30	19	2.6
Thompson Lake <sup>1</sup>	60	20	1.0

Notes:

(1) Goals based on applicable state standards for shallow and deep lakes (MN Rules 7050)

(2) Goals based on summer average (June – September) water quality observed from 2012-2021

**Section 4.1.2, Strategy 7** – The WMO will maintain a list of priority waterbodies classified according to water quality issues, recreational and ecological value, intercommunity location, and other factors. The WMO will consider waterbody priority level when designing and executing the WMO implementation schedule (see Section 5.0) and in annual work planning.

**Section 4.1.3, Policy 2** – Member cities shall require permanent water quality treatment for projects that disturb ½ acre or more if more than half the parcel is located within a watershed tributary to LMRWMO Regulatory Waterbodies, as noted in Figure 2-3. Permanent water quality treatment requirements shall be consistent with those described in Policy 4.1.3-1. Member cities are encouraged to apply similar requirements throughout their jurisdiction. Member cities that contain an area comprising less than 10% of the area tributary to a Regulatory Waterbody are exempt from this policy.

The Plan includes many other goals, strategies, and policies addressing other water resource management issues (see Section 4.0). The LMRWMO is not a permitting entity. The LMRWMO requires that member cities adopt and enforce performance standards and local official controls at least as stringent as those in this Plan to manage stormwater, erosion and sedimentation, wetlands, floodplains, and shorelands.

## Section 5 – Implementation Program

Section 5.0 describes the major elements of the LMRWMO implementation program. The roles, responsibilities, and activities of the LMRWMO reflect the strategies detailed in Section 4.0 and cooperative relationships with member cities and other partners. Table 5-1 (implementation schedule) describes the LMRWMO's planned activities over the next 10 years is subdivided among the following categories:

- Studies
- Projects
- Monitoring
- Education and outreach
- Engineering and Planning
- Administration



---

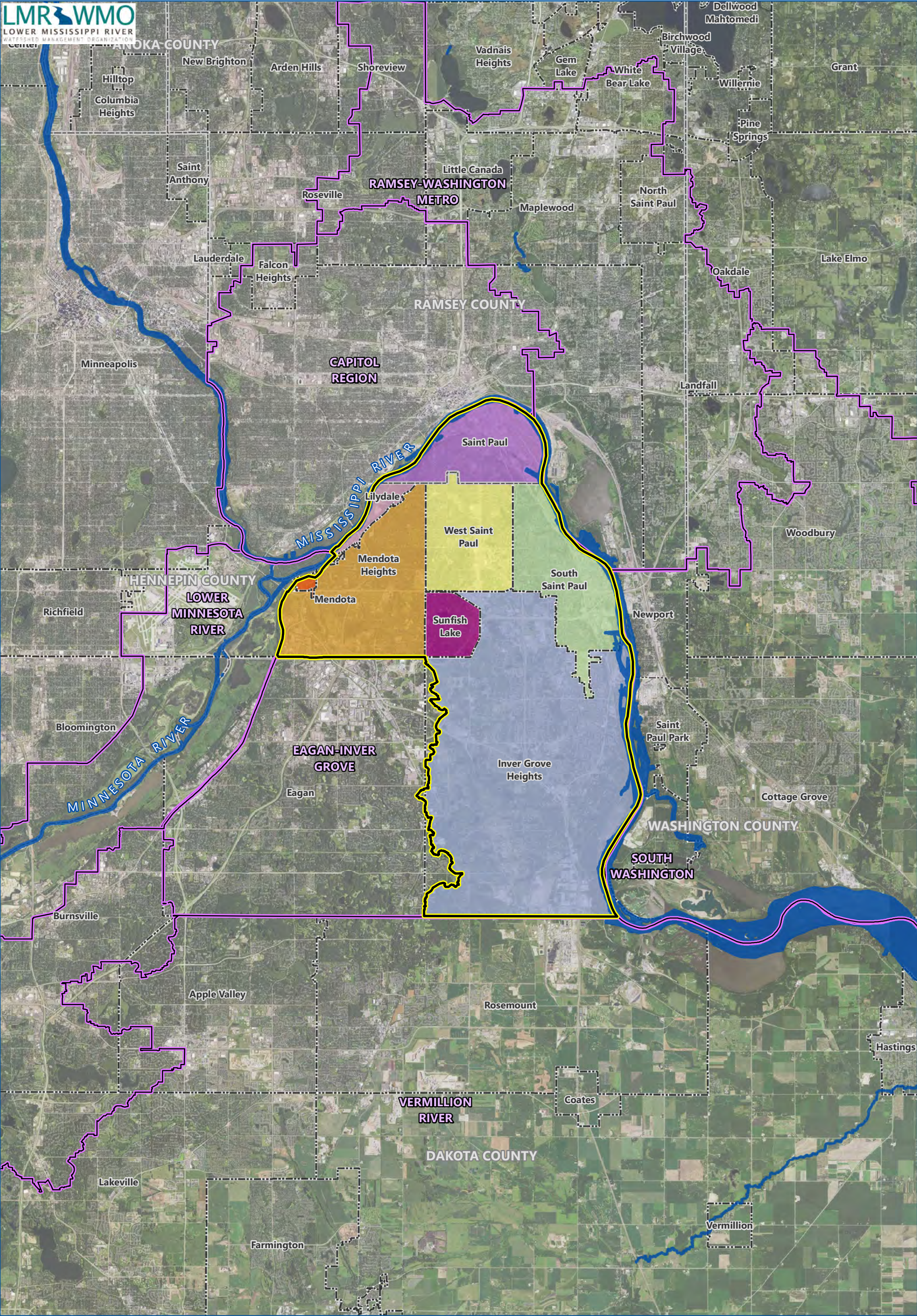
The LMRWMO implementation schedule includes the continuation of ongoing activities as well as new activities to address emerging issues and changing priorities. Notable new or expanded activities include (activity IDs are based on Table 5-1):

- Mississippi River direct drainage study (item S-1) and follow-up projects (item P-1)
- LMRWMO stream monitoring feasibility study (item S- 8) and subsequent:
  - Monitoring of Interstate Valley Creek (item M-4)
  - Monitoring of Ivy Falls Creek (item M-5)
  - Monitoring of Kaposia Creek (item M-6)
- Stream stabilization projects along Interstate Valley Creek (item P-3)
- Stream stabilization projects along Ivy Falls Creek (item P-4)
- Stormwater management and/or shoreline improvement projects at Lake Augusta (item P-5)
- Providing financial support for voluntary projects providing stormwater management, erosion control, and shoreline/streambank restoration exceeding applicable standards (item P-8)
- Develop comprehensive watershed-wide water quality, hydrologic and hydraulic models (items S5 and S6)
- Coordination with Dakota County SWCD and member cities for K-12 programming (item E-5)
- Providing multi-lingual education and outreach material and/or training (item E-8)
- Providing chloride reduction training and/or educational materials (item E-9)

Section 5.0 describes the funding mechanisms used and available to the LMRWMO, assessment and reporting practices, and the process for amending this Plan. Requirements for City local water management are also presented in this section. Requirements for LMRWMO member cities are generally consistent with those of the previous LMRWMO Plan and include, briefly:

- Developing local water management plans consistent with Minnesota Statutes 103B.235 and Minnesota Rules 8410.0160
- Continuing to enforce local performance standards addressing water quality, erosion, wetlands, and floodplains
- Operate and maintain city-owned stormwater management infrastructure
- Require and enforce maintenance agreements for privately-owned stormwater management infrastructure





- Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary
- Adjacent Watershed Management Districts And Organizations
- County Boundary
- Municipal Boundary



0 2 4  
Miles

**LOCATION OF  
THE LMRWMO**  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

FIGURE ES-1



---

# 1.0 Introduction

## 1.1 The Role of Watershed Management Organizations

Like all watershed management organizations (WMOs), the Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization (LMRWMO) is a special purpose unit of local government that manages surface water resources on a watershed basis. Watershed management organization boundaries follow natural watershed divides, rather than political boundaries. Thus, they may include several municipalities and counties.

Addressing resource management issues at the watershed scale is important because water does not respect political boundaries. Activities occurring in one city may cause impacts in another community. By managing water resources on a watershed basis, communities within the watershed can jointly plan to prevent, minimize, and correct problems, and coordinate and equitably pay for projects.

Recognizing these issues and opportunities, the State of Minnesota established the Watershed Act (Minnesota Statutes 103D) in 1955, which provided for the creation of watershed districts anywhere in the state. In 1982, the Minnesota Legislature enacted the Metropolitan Surface Water Management Act (Minnesota Statutes 103B.201 – 103B.255). This act required the formation of a WMO, and the development and implementation of a watershed management plan, for each of the watersheds in the seven county Twin Cities metropolitan area. WMOs can be organized as joint powers agreement organizations among municipalities (e.g., LMRWMO), as watershed districts (e.g., Lower Minnesota River Watershed District (LMRWD)), or under county government (e.g., Vermillion River Watershed Joint Powers Organization (VRWJPO)).

Per Minnesota Statutes 103B.201, the purposes of WMO water management programs are as follows:

1. Protect, preserve, and use natural surface and groundwater storage and retention systems;
2. Minimize public capital expenditures needed to correct flooding and water quality problems;
3. Identify and plan for means to effectively protect and improve surface and groundwater quality;
4. Establish more uniform local policies and official controls for surface and groundwater management;
5. Prevent erosion of soil into surface water systems;
6. Promote groundwater recharge;
7. Protect and enhance fish and wildlife habitat and water recreational facilities; and
8. Secure the other benefits associated with the proper management of surface and groundwater.

---

## 1.2 Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization

### 1.2.1 Location

The LMRWMO is located in the southeast part of the Twin Cities metropolitan area, in northern Dakota County and southern Ramsey County. Figure ES-2 shows the location of the LMRWMO in relation to the adjacent watershed management organizations in the seven-county metropolitan area. The Mississippi River borders the LMRWMO on the northwest, north, and east sides from the confluence with the Minnesota River to the boundary of the City of Inver Grove Heights and the City of Rosemount.

On the east side of the Mississippi River, the LMRWMO is bounded by the Lower Minnesota River Watershed District (LMRWD), Eagan-Inver Grove Heights WMO (EIGHWMO), and the Vermillion River Watershed Joint Powers Organization (VRWJPO). The Capitol Region Watershed District (CRWD) and Ramsey-Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD) are located adjacent to the LMRWMO across the Mississippi River.

The LMRWMO is mostly developed with suburban land use (see Figure 2-4) and covers approximately 35,500 acres (55.5 square miles). The LMRWMO includes part or all of eight cities, including:

- Inver Grove Heights
- Lilydale
- Mendota
- Mendota Heights
- St. Paul
- South St. Paul
- Sunfish Lake
- West St. Paul

As of the writing of this Plan, the City of Mendota is not a signatory of the JPA (see Appendix A). The majority of the LMRWMO is tributary to the Mississippi River through direct drainage or routed through lakes, ponds, creeks, and municipal stormwater systems. Large portions of the watershed are landlocked (see Figure 2-3).

### 1.2.2 History and Accomplishments since the 2011 Plan

The LMRWMO was first established by a joint powers agreement (JPA) between the member cities that was executed on October 25, 1985. The WMO was formed in response to the requirements of the Metropolitan Surface Water Management Act (see Section 1.1). The original JPA was updated and executed in 2003, and again revised in 2011 to extend the expiration until 2013. The second amendment to the JPA in 2013:

- Revised language to include City representatives in Technical Advisory Committees.
- Revised language to specifically cite State Statute 103B.227 (see attached) regarding appointment of Members and general WMO organization.
- Repealed language regarding removal of Managers.



- Revised language for capital cost allocation of construction improvements in the WMO's watershed management plan which are related to both water quantity and water quality.
- Provided four cost allocation methods for water quality projects and maintenance, attached to the JPA as Exhibit C.
- Extended expiration date of JPA from January 1, 2013, to January 1, 2023.

The LMRWMO amended the JPA a third time to its boundary to include additional areas of the Cities of Mendota and Mendota Heights.

Since its formation in 1985, the LMRWMO has developed and adopted four watershed management plans. This document, approved by the Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) on January 25, 2023 and adopted by the LMRWMO on February 8, 2023, is the fourth generation LMRWMO Plan and supersedes the third-generation plan adopted in 2011 and last amended in 2015. This Plan shall extend 10-years from the date of BWSR approval unless otherwise superseded. Accomplishments of the LMRWMO since the adoption of the third generation Plan are summarized in the LMRWMO annual report and include, but are not limited to:

- Funding water quality monitoring of select LMRWMO waterbodies performed via the Metropolitan Council's Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program (CAMP)
- Developing a cost allocation method to equitably allocate the cost for intercommunity water quality improvement projects based on an "allowable load" concept
- Working with the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) to conduct a Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies (WRAPS) study addressing water quality in five LMRWMO lakes
- Securing and administering a Metropolitan Council grant to construct low impact stormwater infrastructure near Seidl's Lake in partnership with the City of South St. Paul
- Securing and administering a Clean Water Fund (CWF) grant to construct stormwater treatment upstream of Thompson Lake in partnership with Dakota County and the City of West St. Paul
- Securing and administering a Clean Water Fund (CWF) grant to stabilize degraded ravines and provide stormwater treatment in Cherokee Heights Park in partnership with the City of St. Paul
- Securing and administering a Clean Water Fund (CWF) grant to perform an in-lake alum treatment of Lake Augusta in partnership with residents and the City of Mendota Heights
- Securing and administering a Clean Water Fund (CWF) grant to perform an in-lake alum treatment of Sunfish Lake in partnership with Sunfish Lake residents, leading to the delisting of Sunfish Lake from the MPCA's impaired waters list
- Facilitating the distribution of BWSR Clean Water Fund WBIF funds
- Funding educational workshops and implementation of residential-scale raingarden, native planting, and shoreline restoration projects via Dakota County's Landscaping for Clean Water program
- Funding educational opportunities for residents to complete the Minnesota Water Stewards volunteer program

- Distributing educational materials to support water resources stewardship through the LMRWMO website, member city communication channels, and participating in the Metro Watershed Partners program

### 1.2.3 Management Structure

The LMRWMO Board of Managers consists of a manager and alternate manager appointed by each member cities to serve at the city's discretion. Each manager (or alternate in the manager's absence) casts one vote for decisions requiring Board of Manager action. Member city staff attend board meetings on a regular basis as informal technical advisors and are invited to participate in a technical advisory committee (when convened). Regular meetings are held on the second Wednesday of the month hosted by member cities on a rotating basis. The public is invited to attend the LMRWMO meetings. The Dakota County SWCD serves as the Administrator and day to day staff contact for the LMRWMO via an annual work plan and cooperative agreement for services.

Meeting schedules, agendas, and materials are posted on the LMRWMO website at: [lmrwmo.org](http://lmrwmo.org)

### 1.2.4 LMRWMO Vision and Purpose

Within the context of the statutory authority granted to WMOs and contained in the JPA, the LMRWMO Board has established the following vision to provide strategic direction to its work. The following vision helps to focus the organization's efforts and is a reminder of what the LMRWMO is working to achieve:

***Healthy lakes, streams, and River through partnerships, education, and coordinated action***

In addition to the statutory authority and purposes identified in the JPA and Minnesota Statutes 103B (see Section 1.1), the LMRWMO has developed the following purposes to further clarify its roles in relationship to it members:

- A. Assist member cities in achieving current and future water quality and water quantity regulations collaboratively, equitably, and cost-effectively for all members within the watershed.
- B. Identify and effectively communicate member concerns to other government jurisdictions to better align their policies and activities with those of the WMO and its members.
- C. Educate citizens about the use, protection, and management of water resources and engage them in WMO water management programs and decision making.
- D. Consider potential impacts of WMO decisions on natural resources and habitat.
- E. Govern the WMO with a citizen led Board and keep regulation at the local level –the WMO will not administer a permit program.
- F. Assist member communities with intercommunity runoff and water resource management issues. The WMO, at the discretion of the Board, may also work with individual member cities to address water resource issues within individual city boundaries. This may include but is not limited to monitoring of water bodies or outlets to the Mississippi River.
- G. Assess performance of the WMO and the member cities toward achieving the goals stated in this plan.

- 
- H. Provide member cities with useful information about the WMO, its activities, and water resource management.

These purposes are further developed through the goals, strategies, and policies included in Section 4.0 of this Plan.

### 1.2.5 Authority Granted by the Joint Powers Agreement

The authority of the LMRWMO is established by Minnesota Statutes 103B and by the JPA. The LMRWMO JPA is included as Appendix A of this Plan. The responsibilities of the LMRWMO defined in Section 7 of the JPA include:

1. Prepare and adopt a watershed management plan.
2. Review and approve local water management plans.
3. Review local land use and development at the request of a municipality, in the absence of an approved local water management plan, or for projects requiring a variance from the adopted local water management plan or implementation program.
4. Adopt an annual work plan
5. Employ persons as necessary to perform its duties
6. Contract for space, materials, or supplies as needed to carry out its activities
7. Acquire necessary personnel or property to perform its duties
8. Conduct surveys (or use other data) and develop projects to accomplish the WMO's purposes.
9. Cooperate or contract with federal and state entities and public or private organizations to accomplish its purposes.
10. Order any member city to carry out the LMRWMO-approved local water management plan.
11. Acquire, operate, construct, and maintain the capital improvement programs included in its adopted Watershed Management Plan.
12. Contract for or purchase insurance.
13. Establish and maintain devices for acquiring and recording hydrological and water quality data.
14. Enter upon lands to make surveys and investigations to accomplish the WMO's purposes.
15. Provide any member city with technical data or other information to assist the city in preparing land use classifications or its local water management plan.
16. Provide legal and technical assistance in connection with litigation or other proceedings between one or more of its members and any other entity relating to the planning or construction of facilities relating to hydrology or water quality in the WMO.
17. Accumulate reserve funds and invest funds not currently needed for WMO operations.
18. Collect money from the WMO members and from any other WMO-approved source.
19. Make contracts, incur expenses, and make expenditures.
20. Obtain an annual audit of the books and accounts of the WMO.
21. Make the WMO's books, reports, and records available for member cities or the public.
22. Recommend changes to the JPA to its members (amendments will require ratification by members)

- 
23. Exercise all other powers necessary to the purposes of the WMO as authorized by Minnesota Statutes 103B.
  24. Solicit proposals for legal, engineering, auditing, and other technical services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 103B.227.
  25. Coordinate its planning activities with adjacent WMOs and counties conducting water planning and implementation under Minnesota Statutes 103B.
  26. Designate one or more legal newspapers of general circulation published in the counties the WMO is located.

In addition to the above authorities of the WMO specified in Section 7 of the JPA, Section 10 of the JPA specifies the following financial authorities of the WMO:

- Establish an annual budget and collect money from the WMO members (or other WMO-approved source).
- Apportion/allocate costs of capital improvements (including engineering, legal and administrative costs) listed in the WMO watershed management plan, based on "allowable flow" methodology, "allowable load" methodology, or other cost sharing allocations determined by the WMO Board of Managers.

---

## 2.0 Land and Water Resource Inventory

This section summarizes the land and water resources located within the LMRWMO. It contains information on climate and precipitation, topography and drainage, land use, soils, geology, groundwater, surface waters, natural areas, habitat, and rare species, recreation, and potential pollutant sources. Land and water resource information is important because it describes the condition of the watershed and how those conditions impact decisions about infrastructure, development, and resource management.

### 2.1 Climate and Precipitation

The climate of the seven county Twin Cities Metropolitan Area is a humid continental climate, characterized by moderate precipitation (normally sufficient for crops), wide daily temperature variations, large seasonal variations in temperature, warm humid summers, and cold winters with moderate snowfall. Climate data is often presented according to 30-year “climate normal” periods, the most recent spanning the period from 1991-2020. Several of the wettest years on record have been observed during the most recent climate normal period, including several wet years since 2010. Climate trends are discussed in Section 2.1.2. Climate data presented in this section is based on the 30-year period from 1991 through 2020, unless otherwise noted.

The mean annual temperature as measured at the Minneapolis-St. Paul international (MSP) airport is 46.6°F (1991-2020). Mean monthly temperatures vary from 15.9°F in January to 74.1°F in July (1991-2020). For the 1991-2020 climate normal period, the average frost-free period (growing season) is approximately 160 days.

Table 2-1 summarizes monthly precipitation data the approximate centroid of the LMRWMO based on the Minnesota Climatology Working Group gridded precipitation dataset for the most recent complete climate normal period (1991-2020) and 10-year period (2011-2020). Average total annual precipitation is 34.4 inches (1991-2020). The mean monthly precipitation varies from 5.1 inches in June to 1.0 inches in January (1991-2020). From May to September, the growing season months, the average rainfall (1991-2020) is 21.35 inches, or 62% of the average annual precipitation. Snowfall averaged 52 inches annually at the MSP station during the 1991-2020 climate normal period.

Additional information about local and regional climate is available from the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) State Climatology office and NOAA at:

- Minnesota State Climatology Office: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/index.html>
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Climatic Data Center (NCDC): <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/>

Table 2-1 Monthly Precipitation Data

Month	1991-2020 Mean Temperature (F)	2012-2021 Mean Temperature (F)	1991-2020 Precipitation (inches)	2012-2021 Precipitation (inches)
January	15.9	17.9	0.97	0.88
February	20.4	18.4	1.00	1.18
March	33.1	35.1	1.86	1.93
April	46.8	45.8	3.16	3.75
May	59.3	60.2	4.36	5.35
June	69.5	71.5	5.06	5.51
July	74.1	75.3	4.24	4.10
August	71.6	72.5	4.39	4.64
September	63.3	65.5	3.30	3.10
October	49.3	49.3	2.92	3.16
November	34.6	35.0	1.75	1.63
December	21.7	22.9	1.43	1.80
<b>Total</b>	<b>46.6</b>	<b>47.4</b>	<b>34.4</b>	<b>37.0</b>

Source: Minnesota Climatology Working Group [gridded precipitation dataset](#) (precipitation); [NWS monthly summaries](#), MSP station (temperature);

### 2.1.1 Precipitation-Frequency Data (Atlas 14)

The amount, rate, and type of precipitation are important in determining flood levels and stormwater runoff rates. While average weather poses little risk to human health and property, extreme precipitation events may result in flooding that threatens infrastructure and public safety. NOAA published Atlas 14, Volume 8, in 2013. Atlas 14 is the primary source of information regarding rainfall amounts and frequency in Minnesota. Atlas 14 provides estimates of precipitation depth (i.e., total rainfall in inches) and intensity (i.e., depth of rainfall over a specified period) for durations from 5 minutes up to 60 days. Atlas 14 supersedes publications Technical Paper 40 (TP-40) and Technical Paper 49 (TP-49) issued by the National Weather Bureau (now the National Weather Service) in 1961 and 1964, respectively. Atlas 14 improvements in precipitation estimates include denser data networks, longer (and more recent) periods of record, application of regional frequency analysis, and new techniques in spatial interpolation and mapping. Comparison of precipitation depths between TP-40 and Atlas 14 indicates increased precipitation depths for more extreme (i.e., less frequent) events. Table 2-2 lists selected rainfall events within the LMRWMO. Note that member cities typically use Atlas 14 design precipitation depths specific to their jurisdictions.

Runoff from spring snowmelt is not provided in Atlas 14 and current regional snowmelt runoff data is not available (Minnesota Stormwater Manual, 2019). Older estimates of snowmelt runoff come from the

Hydrology Guide for Minnesota (USDA Soil Conservation Service – NRCS, 1975, see Table 2-2). Snowmelt and rainstorms occurring during snowmelt in early spring are significant in this region. The volumes of runoff generated, although they occur over a long period, can have significant impacts where the contributing drainage area to a lake or pond is large and the outlet is small.

**Table 2-2 Selected Rainfall Events Used for Design Purposes**

Type	Frequency	Duration	Depth (in)
Rainfall	2-year	24 hour	2.80
	5-year	24 hour	3.48
	10-year	24 hour	4.17
	25-year	24 hour	5.30
	50-year	24 hour	6.31
	100-year	24 hour	7.44
	10-year	10 day	6.61
	100-year	10 day	9.98
Snowmelt	10-year (10%)	10 day	4.7
	25-year (4%)	10 day	5.7
	50-year (2%)	10 day	6.4
	100-year (1%)	10 day	7.1

Source: [NOAA Atlas 14 – Volume 8](#) interpolated to approximate centroid of LMRWMO; depths reflect the 50% exceedance limit. Snowmelt values from Hydrology Guide for Minnesota (USDA Soil Conservation Service – NRCS) and reported as liquid water.

## 2.1.2 Climate Trends and Future Precipitation

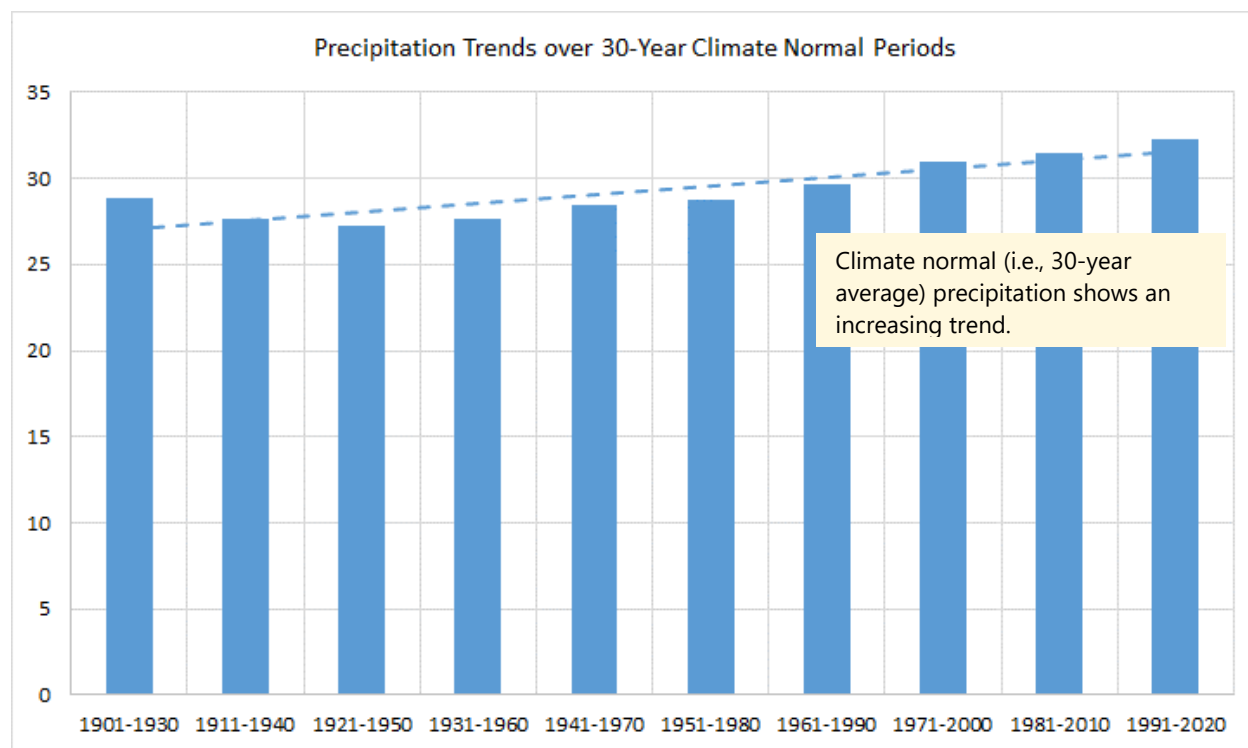
There are typically wide variations in climate conditions in the LMRWMO. However, climatologists have found four significant recent climate trends in the Upper Midwest (NOAA, 2013):

- Warmer winters—decline in severity and frequency of severe cold; warming periods leading to mid-winter snowmelt
- Higher minimum temperatures
- Higher dew points
- Changes in precipitation trends – more rainfall is coming from heavy thunderstorm events and increased snowfall

According to NOAA’s 2013 assessment of climate trends for the Midwest, annual and summer precipitation amounts in the Midwest are trending upward, as is the frequency of high intensity storms.

Annual precipitation in the LMRWMO averaged 37.1 inches from 2011-2020, a 2.7 inch increase over the 1981-2010 climate normal period. Annual precipitation exceeded the previous 1981-2010 climate normal average (34.4 inches) in 7 of 10 years since 2010.

Higher intensity precipitation events typically produce more runoff than lower intensity events with similar total precipitation amounts; higher rainfall intensities are more likely to overwhelm the capacity of the land surface to infiltrate and attenuate runoff. Precipitation data from the Mississippi River-Twin Cities basin dating back to 1895 (available from the MDNR climate trends website) indicates that annual precipitation, averaged over 30-year climate normal periods, is increasing (see Figure 2-1).



**Figure 2-1 Trends in Average Annual Precipitation (Twin Cities Region)**

The study of long-term extreme weather trends found that precipitation amounts are predicted to increase significantly over what is historically used in floodplain assessments and infrastructure design. Recent work completed by the University of Minnesota (Moore et al., 2016) provides information useful to consider long-term extreme weather trends in the region. A range of estimates for the mid-21st century 100-year 24-hour rainfall event was identified. The lower estimate for the mid-21st century 100-year, 24-hour rainfall estimate was approximately 7.3 inches, which is similar to the current mean 100-year rainfall depth published in Atlas 14 (7.8 inches). The middle estimate is 10.2 inches, which is similar to the upper limits of the Atlas 14 90-percent confidence limits for the 100-year rainfall depth (10.4 inches). Upper estimates of mid-21st century 100-year 24-hour rainfall exceed the 90-percent confidence limits of Atlas 14 (Stack et al., 2014).



---

Additional information about climate change is available from NOAA and the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) at:

- <https://www.noaa.gov/education/resource-collections/climate/climate-change-impacts>
- [https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/climate\\_change\\_info/index.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/climate_change_info/index.html)

## 2.2 Topography and Drainage

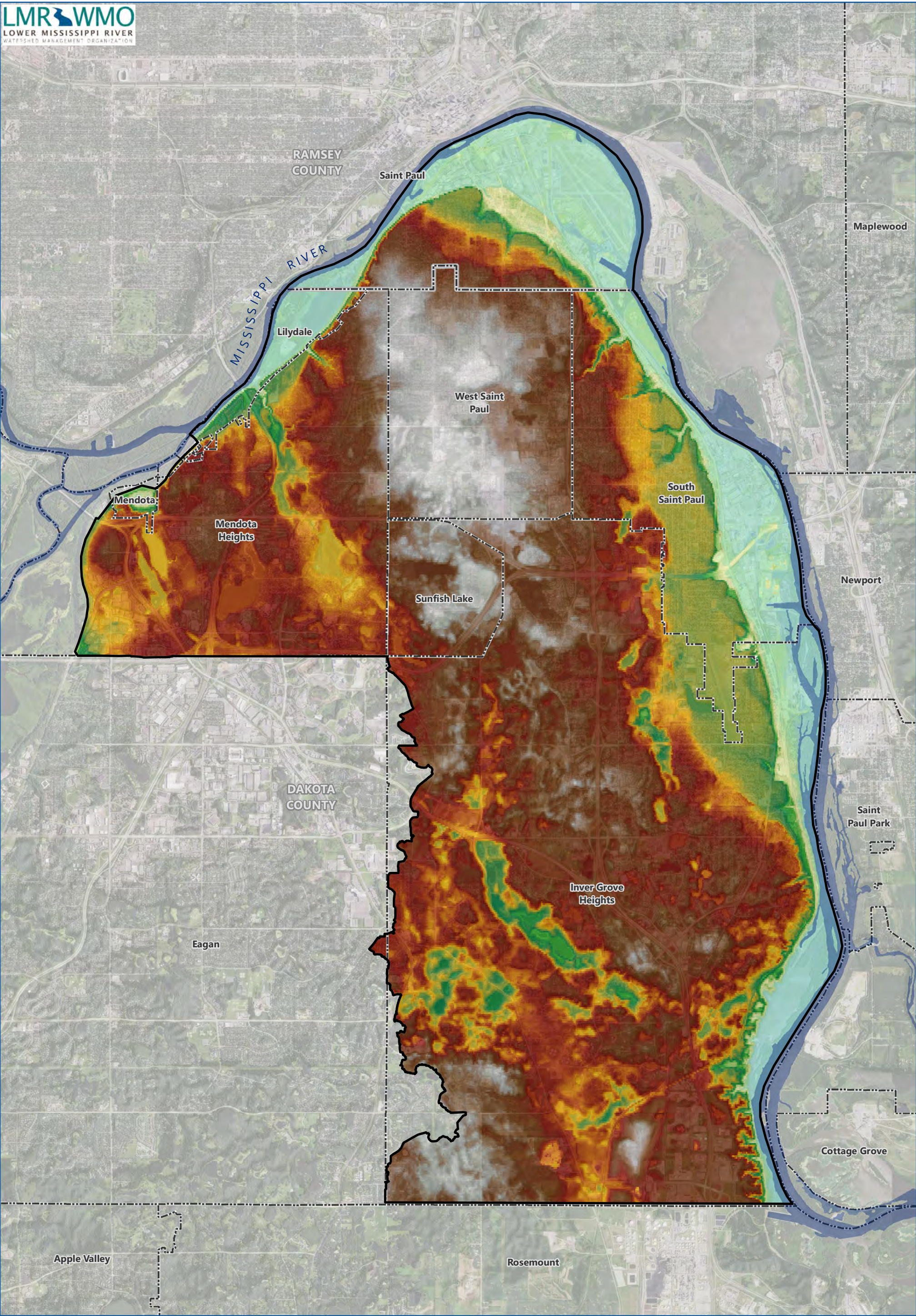
The topography of the watershed consists of rolling to hilly terrain. Areas of steep bluffs are located along the west, north, and east boundary of the watershed adjacent to the Mississippi River and its tributary streams, ravines, and drainages. Below the bluffs, flat areas are located within the Mississippi River floodplain.

The local topographic gradient varies across the watershed. In the north, high areas centered in West St. Paul generally drain outward to west, north, and east towards the Mississippi River. Portions of Mendota Heights and Mendota drain northwest towards the Minnesota River. In the southern portion of the watershed, high ground in southwest Inver Grove Heights drains north and east towards the Mississippi River. The local topography creates many landlocked basins, most of which are located in the southern portion of the watershed.

High ground in the north-central portion of the watershed reaches heights of approximately 1,070 feet above mean seal level (MSL). The minimum elevation of approximately 690 feet MSL occurs the downstream boundary with the Mississippi River. LiDAR elevation data collected in 2011 by the MDNR is presented in Figure 2-2.

The LMRWMO includes areas that drain to both the Minnesota River and the Mississippi River. The area of the LMRWMO is subdivided among watersheds of varying levels of detail as defined by the MDNR and USGS. The LMRWMO member cities have further subdivided drainage areas for local water resource planning purposes. Local subwatershed divides are also presented in Figure 2-2.





Lower Mississippi River  
WMO Boundary



County Boundary



Municipal Boundary



River

**Elevation (m)**

High : 339.069



Low : 209.173

Topography Source: USGS National  
Elevation Dataset 1-arc second DEM.

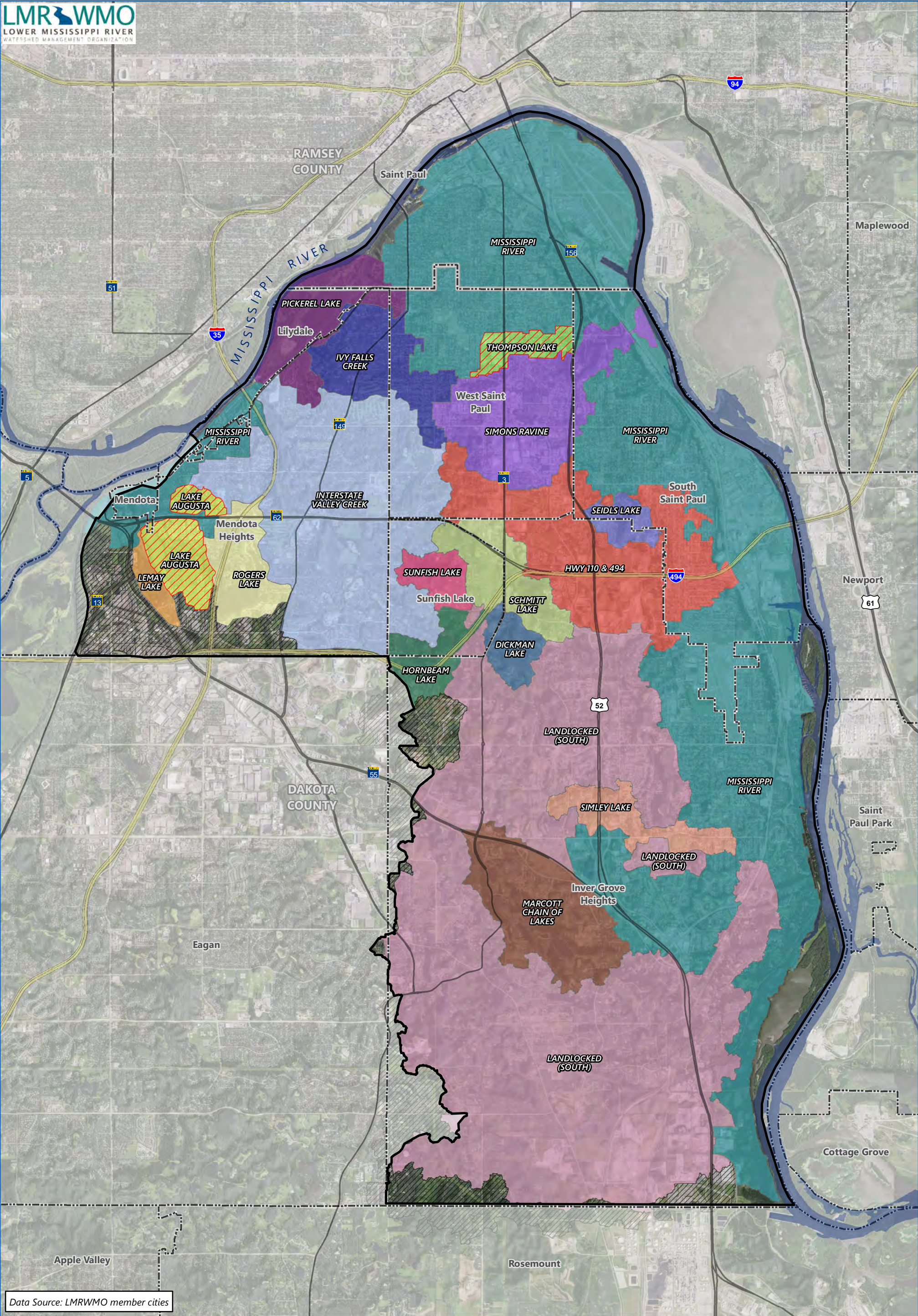


0 5,000 10,000  
Feet

**TOPOGRAPHY**  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

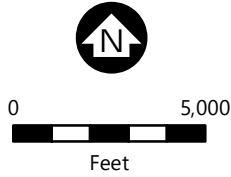
FIGURE 2-2





Data Source: LMRWMO member cities

	Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary		LMRWMO Regulatory Watershed		Lake Augusta		Schmitt Lake
	County Boundary		Planning Subwatersheds		Lemay Lake		Seidls Lake
	Municipal Boundary		HWY 110 & 494		Landlocked (South)		Simley Lake
	River		Hornbeam Lake		Marcott Chain of Lakes		Simons Ravine
			Interstate Valley Creek		Mississippi River		Sunfish Lake
			Ivy Falls Creek		Pickerel Lake		Thompson Lake
					Rogers Lake		Drains to other WMO





---

## 2.3 Population, Demographics, and Land Use

The LMRWMO, occupying portions of Ramsey County and Dakota County, is located in within the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area. Land use within the watershed (2016 data provided by the Metropolitan Council) is summarized in Table 2-3 and Figure 2-4.

Over time, the land within the LMRWMO has been transformed from a natural landscape (see Section 2.8) first to agricultural land use and, over time, to more urban and suburban land uses. Agricultural land use now occupies approximately 3% of the watershed. Residential land use occupies approximately 35% of the watershed; approximately 95% of residential land use is single-family homes. The watershed is mostly developed, with approximately 7,700 acres (about 20% of the watershed) remaining undeveloped. Most of the remaining undeveloped areas are concentrated in the City of Inver Grove Heights and portions of the City of Sunfish Lake. Some areas currently identified as undeveloped may not be suitable for future development.

Development of the watershed has coincided with population growth among the member cities. Population within the LMRWMO increased by approximately 40% between 1960 and 1970. Since about 1980, significant population growth in the LMRWMO has occurred primarily in the cities of Mendota Heights and Inver Grove Heights. Current (2020) population within the LMRWMO is approximately 105,000. By 2040, population within the LMRWMO is projected to be approximately 120,000, with over half that growth expected within Inver Grove Heights (see City 2040 Comprehensive Plans for additional information). In addition to population increase, the population of within the LMRWMO (and greater Dakota County) is expected to age and grow more racially and ethnically diverse (Dakota County, 2019; St. Paul, 2020).

Additional population and demographics data for LMRWMO communities is available from the Metropolitan Council at: [Community Profile - Research Web Community Profiles \(state.mn.us\)](https://www.metrocouncil.org/research/CommunityProfile.aspx).

The conversion of natural areas and vegetation over time for residential, commercial, and other land uses increases the amount of impervious surfaces (i.e., surfaces through which water cannot infiltrate). Approximate percentages of impervious areas (and other types of land cover) are available from the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) and are presented in Figure 2-6. The increase of impervious surfaces reduces opportunities to infiltrate precipitation, resulting in increases in stormwater runoff volume and associated pollutant loading. Thus, the continued implementation of stormwater management performance standards for development and redevelopment are key to addressing water quality and water quantity issues.

Because much of the watershed is already developed, most land use changes and construction activity within the watershed will likely occur through redevelopment. Estimated 2040 land use available from the Metropolitan Council is presented in Figure 2-5. Redevelopment presents an opportunity to implement stormwater best management practices previously omitted or augment existing practices. State regulatory requirements (e.g., NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit), LMRWMO policies, and local controls (i.e., city ordinances) require stormwater treatment for redevelopment projects meeting certain criteria.

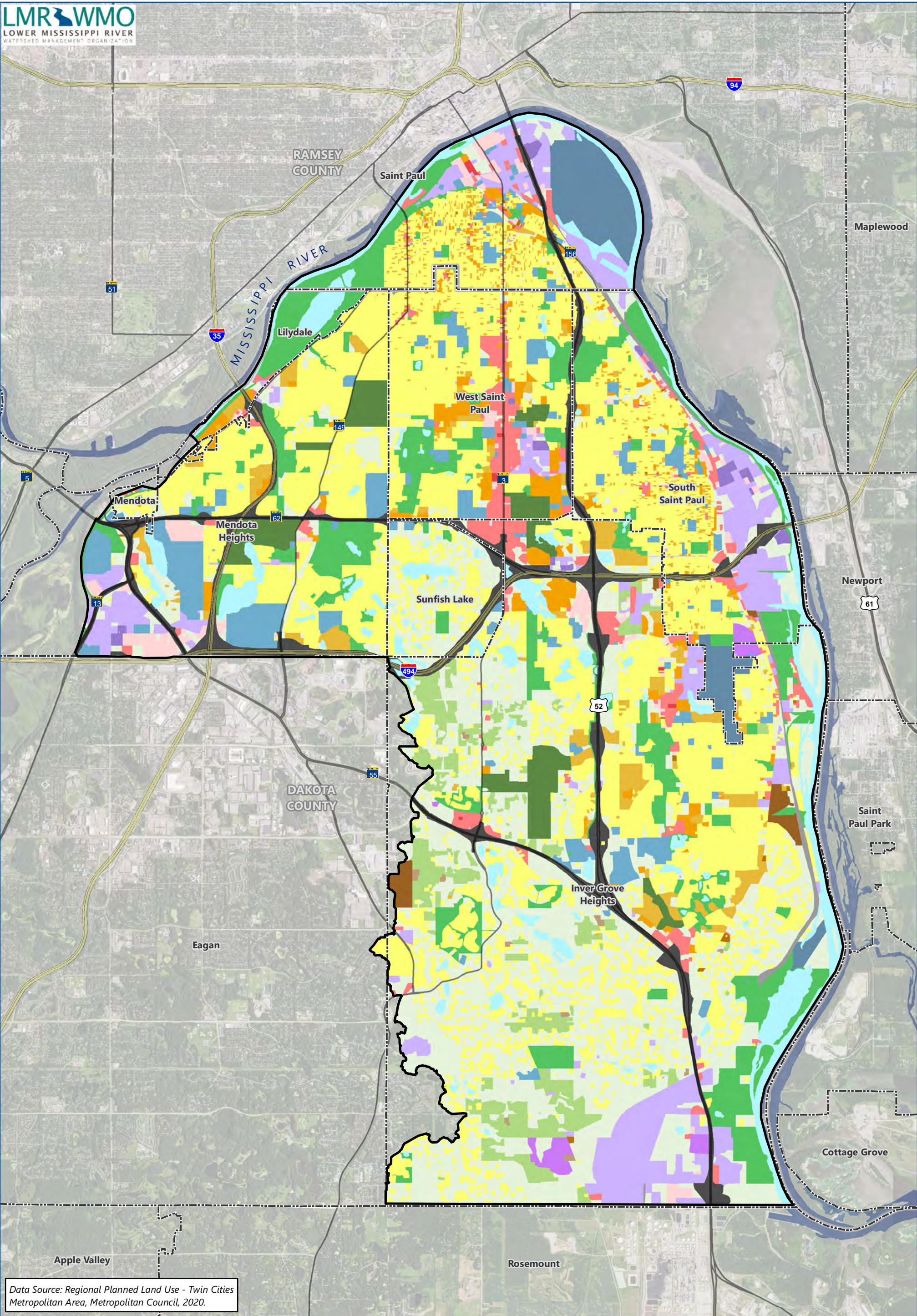
More detailed information about current and future land use, anticipated population growth, and land development is presented in the 2040 comprehensive plans for the LMRWMO member cities.

**Table 2-3 Existing Land Use (2020)**

Land Use	Acres	Percent Area
Residential, Single Family	11,894	33.5%
Undeveloped	7,651	21.5%
Park, Recreational, or Preserve	3,143	8.8%
Transportation (Highway, Rail, Airport)	2,630	7.4%
Industrial and Utility	2,109	5.9%
Open Water	2,075	5.8%
Institutional	1,440	4.1%
Agricultural or Farmstead	1,155	3.2%
Commercial or Retail	1,012	2.8%
Golf Course	755	2.1%
Residential, Multifamily	750	2.1%
Office	460	1.3%
Mixed Use	168	0.5%
Other	306	0.9%
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,548</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

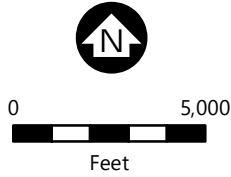
Source: Metropolitan Council, 2020





Data Source: Regional Planned Land Use - Twin Cities Metropolitan Area, Metropolitan Council, 2020.

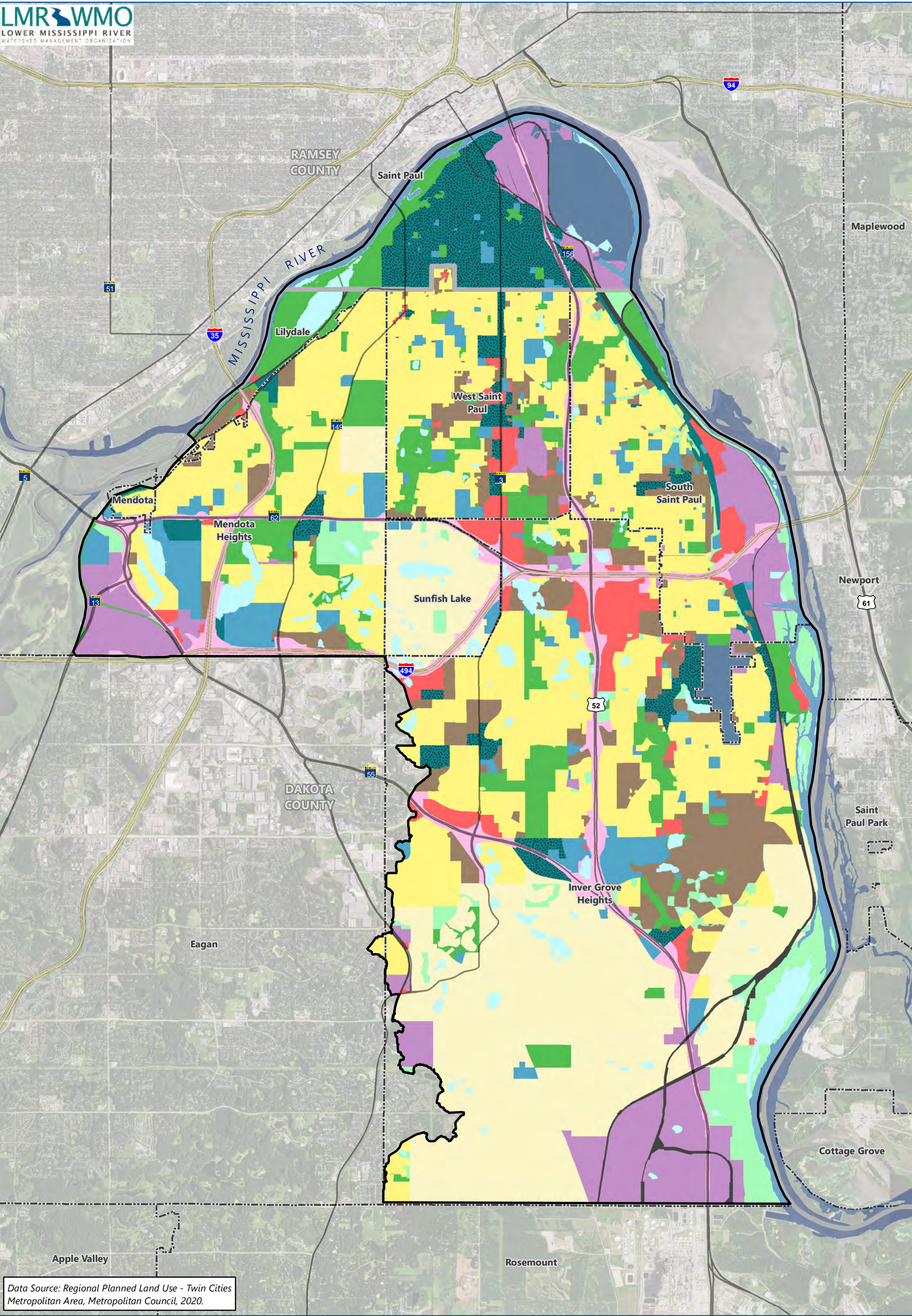
- |                                      |                             |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary | <b>Existing Land Use</b>    | Office                         | Park, Recreational or Preserve |
| County Boundary                      | Farmstead                   | Mixed Use Residential          | Golf Course                    |
| Municipal Boundary                   | Single Family Detached      | Mixed Use Industrial           | Major Highway                  |
| River                                | Manufactured Housing        | Mixed Use Commercial and Other | Railway                        |
|                                      | Park                        | Industrial and Utility         | Airport                        |
|                                      | Single Family Attached      | Extractive                     | Agricultural                   |
|                                      | Multifamily                 | Institutional                  | Undeveloped                    |
|                                      | Retail and Other Commercial |                                | Water                          |



**EXISTING LAND USE**  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

FIGURE 2-4





Data Source: Regional Planned Land Use - Twin Cities Metropolitan Area, Metropolitan Council, 2020.

Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary

County Boundary

Municipal Boundary

River

**Future Land Use**

Rural or Large-Lot Residential

Single Family Residential

Multifamily Residential

Commercial

Industrial

Institutional

Mixed Use

Multi-Optional Development

Park and Recreation

Open Space or Restrictive Use

Rights-of-Way (i.e., Roads)

Railway (inc. LRT)

Airport

Open Water

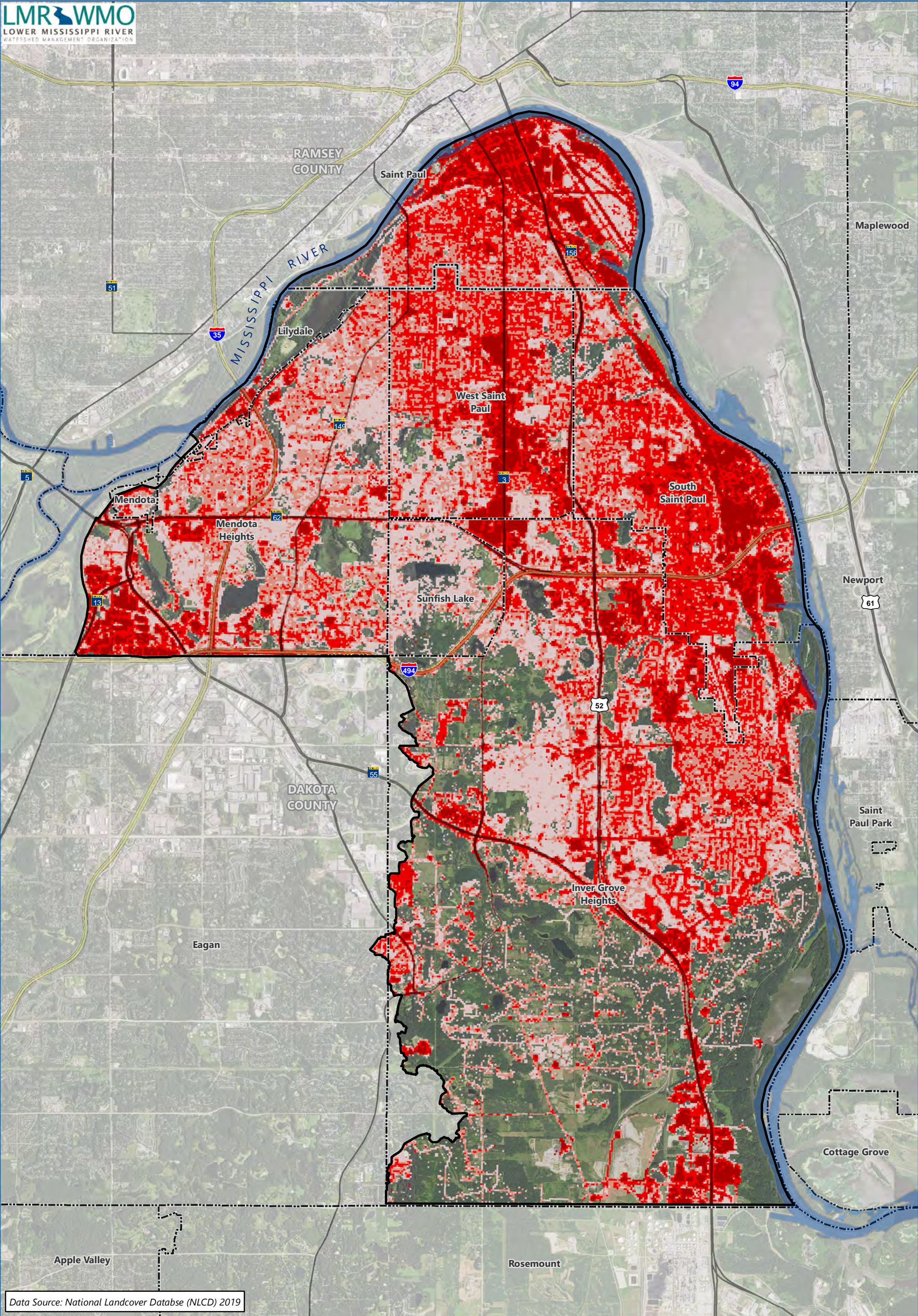
0

5,000

Feet

**ESTIMATED FUTURE LAND USE (2040)**  
LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan  
FIGURE 2-5





Data Source: National Landcover Database (NLCD) 2019



Lower Mississippi River  
WMO Boundary



County Boundary



Municipal Boundary



River

**Impervious Landcover**

0-19% Impervious

20-49% Impervious

50-79% Impervious

80-100% Impervious



0 5,000 10,000

Feet

**IMPERVIOUS LANDCOVER**

LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

FIGURE 2-6



---

## 2.4 Soils

Soil composition and slope are important factors affecting the rate and volume of stormwater runoff. The shape and stability of aggregates of soil particles—expressed as soil structure—influence the permeability, infiltration rate, and erodibility (i.e., potential for erosion) of soils. Slope is important in determining stormwater runoff rates and susceptibility to erosion.

Prevalent soil series located within the watershed include are described in the Dakota County Soil Survey, available online from the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). General soil map units prevalent in the LMRWMO portion of Dakota county include:

The **Waukegan-Wadena-Hawick** unit includes well drained soils on glacial outwash plains and terraces. These soils vary from level to very steep. These soils are formed in loamy or silty sediments and typically underlain by sandy outwash. These soils are well suited for agricultural land use and building but are sensitive to groundwater pollution.

The **Kingsley-Mahtomedi** unit includes well drained soils that range from gently sloping to very steep. These soils are formed in loamy and sandy glacial till and outwash in uplands and outwash plains. Soils within this unit are complex and intermixed. These soils are not well suited to agricultural land use and can be subject to erosion on steeper slopes.

Detailed mapping of soil series present in Ramsey County, Dakota County, and the LMRWMO is available from the NRCS Web Soil Survey at: <https://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/WebSoilSurvey.aspx>

Soil infiltration capacity affects the amount of direct runoff resulting from rainfall. Higher infiltration rates result in lower potential for runoff, as more precipitation is able to enter the soil. Conversely, soils with low infiltration rates produce high runoff volumes and high peak discharge rates, as most or all of the rainfall moves as overland flow. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS – formerly the Soil Conservation Service) has established four general hydrologic soil groups (HSGs). These groups are:

**Hydrologic Soil Group A**— (Low runoff potential): Group A soils have a high infiltration rate and are typically composed of more than 90% sand and gravel.

**Hydrologic Soil Group B**— (Moderately low runoff potential): Group B soils have a moderate infiltration rate and are typically composed of 50-90% sand.

**Hydrologic Soil Group C**— (Moderately high runoff potential): Group C soils have a slow infiltration rate and are composed of less than 50% sand.

**Hydrologic Soil Group D**— (High runoff potential): Group D soils have a very slow infiltration rate and are composed of more than 40% clay. These soils have a combination of high swelling potential, a permanently high water table, and a clay layer at or near the surface.

Dual HSGs (types A/D, B/D, and C/D) are soils that are considered D soils primarily because of a high water table. However, if the soil were drained it would be classified into a different group. The second




---

group listed for dual HSG soils is for an undrained condition. For the purpose of evaluating infiltration capacity, dual HSGs are usually considered as D soils. The most current HSG data within the watershed are based on the Soil Survey Geographic dataset (SSURGO) from the NRCS and are presented in Figure 2-7.

Areas in the north and east of the watershed are not rated with respect to HSG. The "Not Rated/Not Available" classification is typically assigned to areas where development has altered the existing soil, or data were unavailable prior to development. Development may increase the potential for high volumes of runoff. As land is developed for urban use, much of the soil is covered with impervious surfaces, and soils in the remaining areas are significantly disturbed and altered. Development often results in consolidation of the soil and tends to reduce infiltration capacity of otherwise permeable soils, resulting in significantly greater amounts of runoff. Grading, plantings, and tended lawns tend to dominate the pervious landscape in urbanized areas and may become more important factors in runoff generation than the original soil type.

Figure 2-7 provides general guidance about the infiltration capacity of soils. Site specific data such as geologic borings, piezometers, and other engineering studies are necessary to evaluate soil infiltration capacity for individual project sites.



 Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary  
 County Boundary  
 Municipal Boundary  
 River

	A		A/D
	B		B/D
	C		C/D
	Not Rated		

FIGURE 2-7



---

## 2.5 Geology

### 2.5.1 Surficial Geology

The geology of the watershed includes consolidated bedrock formations overlain by unconsolidated glacial sediments (also known as quaternary deposits). Unconsolidated glacial sediments are from glacial deposits left from the quaternary geologic period and modified by post-glacial erosion and soil formation processes. Most of the quaternary deposits in the watershed were deposited approximately 12,000 to 20,000 years ago by the Superior lobe (Cromwell Formation) of the Wisconsin Glaciation (the most recent local glacial episode) (Hobbs, Aranow, Patterson, 1990). Glacial till underlies most of the LMRWMO, while a channel of mixed outwash extends from the northwest to southeast across the watershed. Terrace deposits also underlie portions of South St. Paul adjacent to the Mississippi River.

Depth to the surficial deposits vary widely within the watershed. Surficial deposits are less than 50 feet thick along the bluffs in the north and east portions of the watershed; exposed bedrock occurs in some locations along the cliffs of the Mississippi River banks. Much of the interior of the watershed contains surficial deposits from 100-250 feet thick, although depth to bedrock can exceed 500 feet in portions of Inver Grove Heights.

More information about the geology of the LMRWMO is included in the Minnesota county geological atlases available at:

- Dakota County Geologic Atlas at: <https://conservancy.umn.edu/handle/11299/58494>
- Ramsey County Geologic Atlas at: <https://conservancy.umn.edu/handle/11299/58233>

### 2.5.2 Bedrock Geology

Consolidated bedrock formations (bedrock deposits) are much older than, and lie below, the glacial deposits. They include overlapping sequence of sandstones, limestones, dolostones, and shales from the Cambrian or Ordovician series. The uppermost layer of bedrock varies with location within the watershed and include:

- Decorah Shale
- Platteville and Glenwood dolostone, limestone, and shale
- St. Peter sandstone
- Prairie du Chien dolomite
- Jordan sandstone
- St. Lawrence shale

The youngest subcropping bedrock units, such as the Decorah shale, occur in the northern part of the WMO, while the older subcropping bedrock units, such as the Jordan Sandstone, occur in the southern part of the WMO. All of these bedrock units are sedimentary rocks deposited by shallow seas during late Cambrian and Ordovician times, approximately 500 million years ago. The bedrock formations form part of a gently sloping bowl-like structure centered under the Minneapolis-St. Paul metropolitan area, known as the Twin Cities basin. Bedrock characteristics are summarized in Table 2-4.

**Table 2-4 Bedrock geology characteristics**

Geologic Unit	Approximate Thickness (feet)	Description	Approximate Subcropping Locations	Water-Bearing Characteristics
Glacial Drift	<50 to 500+	Till, sand, gravel, lake deposits	Present throughout watershed, varying in thickness by location	May yield small supplies for domestic use
Decorah Shale	50-90	Green, calcareous shale with interbeds of limestone	North and east, including portions of St. Paul, West St. Paul, and Mendota Heights	Low yield; acts as a confining layer
Platteville and Glenwood Formation	20-40	Fine-grain dolostone and limestone over green, sandy shale	Portions of South St. Paul, West St. Paul, and Mendota Heights	Low yield; acts as a confining layer
St. Peter sandstone	130-160	Fine to medium-grain quartzose sandstone, underlain by siltstone and shale	Along Mississippi River in northeast; portions of South St. Paul, Sunfish Lake, and Inver Grove Heights	Widely used for domestic wells
Prairie du Chien dolomite	145-300	Thin-bedded with thin beds of sandstone and chert	Southern portion Mendota Heights; eastern portion of South St. Paul and Inver Grove Heights	Major high-capacity aquifer
Jordan Sandstone	100	Medium- to coarse-grain quartzose sandstone	Southern portion of Inver Grove Heights; along Mississippi River in South St. Paul	Major high-capacity aquifer
St. Lawrence Formation	40-50	Dolomitic siltstone and sandstone	Southern portion of Inver Grove Heights	Confining bed with little yield

Source: Dakota County Geologic Atlas

More information about the bedrock geology of the LMRWMO is included in the Minnesota county geological atlases (see Section 2.5.1).

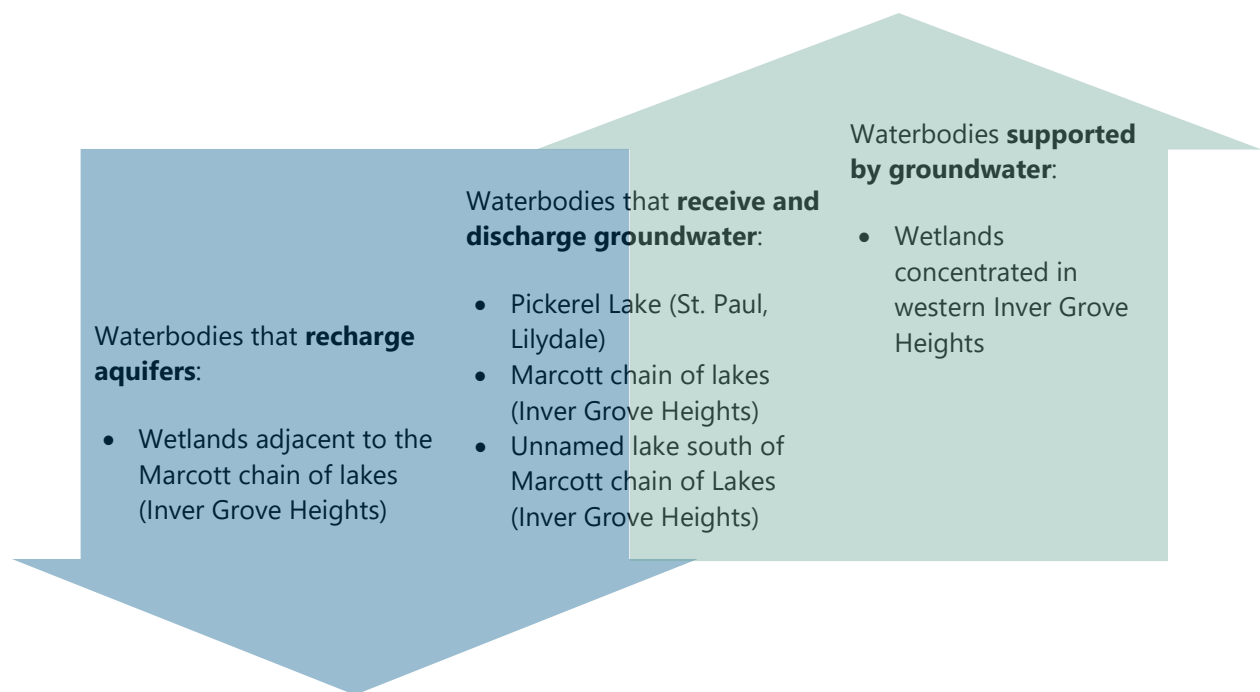
## 2.6 Groundwater

The LMRWMO serves a limited role related to groundwater resources. Groundwater management is generally performed by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MDNR), Minnesota Department of Health (MDH), Metropolitan Council, and counties. Groundwater information is provided here for reference as it relates to the management of surface water resources within the LMRWMO.

The glacial and bedrock deposits form a layered sequence of aquifers and confining unit. An aquifer is a geologic formation capable of supplying sufficient quantities of water to a well. A confining unit is a geologic deposit that impedes the flow of water between aquifers.

The uppermost aquifers in the LMRWMO are glacial deposits. Glacial aquifers (also known as surficial aquifers) include the water table and buried glacial aquifers, which are primarily used for domestic and irrigation purposes in Dakota County. Surficial aquifers are variable in location and yield. Water yield from surficial aquifers is generally low (<5 gallons per minute) throughout most of the LMRWMO but can reach 500-1000 gallons per minute in the southern portion of Inver Grove Heights. Groundwater quality in surficial aquifers is often correlated to the quality of the water that is infiltrating at the surface; these aquifers are not used locally for public water supplies due to their susceptibility to contamination (Balaban and Hobbs, 1990). Figure 2-8 presents the approximate depth from the surface to groundwater.

Surficial groundwater may be a source or a sink for local surface waters depending on relative elevation, soil conditions, and other factors. For many landlocked basins, seepage to groundwater may be significant. Shallow, exposed bedrock along the Mississippi River bluffs, for example, results in visible groundwater seeps. Data characterizing the relationship between surficial groundwater and surface water features in the LMRWMO is limited due in part to the lack of surficial aquifer use within the watershed (Balaban and Hobbs, 1990). Most surface waters in the LMRWMO lack significant connection to groundwater (Metropolitan Council, 2010); surface waters with likely groundwater/surface water interaction (Metropolitan Council, 2015) include (but may not be limited to):



Most high-capacity wells draw water from bedrock aquifers. Below the surficial aquifers, five bedrock aquifers are present under the LMRWMO. The major bedrock aquifers are, in order of use and development:

- Prairie du Chien-Jordan
- Mount Simon-Hinckley
- St. Lawrence-Tunnel City

- Woneewoc
- St. Peter
- Platteville

The aquifer used most often for water supply in the area is the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer. The Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer is high yielding, more easily tapped than deeper aquifers, has very good water quality, and is continuous throughout most of the area.

Groundwater levels in the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer range from than 700 feet MSL to more than 800 feet MSL (Balaban and Hobbs, 1990). The aquifer is recharged in areas where thin permeable glacial deposits overly the limestone layers. Some recharge of this aquifer occurs locally from percolation through the overlying glacial deposits or St. Peter sandstone.

Local recharge to the aquifer is typically low. The drift-filled bedrock valley in the southern portion of LMRWMO (see Section 2.4) cuts deeply into the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer, creating a direct connection between the aquifer and the surficial groundwater in the glacial drift and increased potential for contamination. Regional recharge of the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer occurs to the south, in Freeborn and Mower Counties. Groundwater movement in the aquifer is generally from south to north, toward the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers.

The aquifer with the highest water quality and highest possible yields is the Mt. Simon-Hinckley aquifer, but it is more expensive to use than the Prairie du Chien-Jordan because of its greater depth and there are limitations to its use. Minnesota statutes limit appropriations from the Mt. Simon-Hinckley aquifer to potable water uses, where there are no feasible or practical alternatives, and where a water conservation plan is incorporated with the appropriations permit. The water level of the Mt. Simon-Hinckley aquifer is approximately 700 feet MSL. Recharge of the Mt. Simon-Hinckley takes place far north of the watershed, where the bedrock is closer to the surface, and occurs by percolation through the overlying drift and bedrock. Groundwater movement in the aquifer is generally to the southeast. The local direction of groundwater flow in the Twin Cities area tends to be toward the western suburbs, due to pumping of the aquifer.

Municipal water supply wells within South St. Paul and Inver Grove Heights draw drinking water from a combination of the Prairie du Chien - Jordan and the Mount Simon Hinckley aquifers. Some domestic supply wells in Mendota Heights, South St. Paul, and Inver Grove Heights also draw water from the Platteville aquifer. Users of groundwater meeting certain use criteria are required to obtain a water appropriation permit from the MDNR; more information is available from:

[https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/appropriations/index.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/appropriations/index.html)

The Metropolitan Council completed the Regional Water Supply, Enhanced Groundwater Recharge, and Stormwater Capture and Reuse Study for the Southeast Metro Study Area in 2016. Groundwater modeling performed as part of the study estimates future drawdown of local aquifers from continued development of groundwater sources, as well as potential recovery if other water sources are developed. The study

estimates continued development of the Prairie du Chien – Jordan may result in 10 feet of drawdown by 2040.

Additional information about the aquifers within the watershed is available from the following sources:

- Dakota County Geologic Atlas (Balaban and Hobbs, 1990), available at: <https://conservancy.umn.edu/handle/11299/58494>
- Ramsey County Geologic Atlas (Meyer and Swanson, 1992), available at: <https://conservancy.umn.edu/handle/11299/58233>
- Metropolitan Council Water Supply Planning, available at: <https://metro council.org/Wastewater-Water/Planning/Water-Supply-Planning.aspx>

### 2.6.1 Groundwater Recharge

Recharge to groundwater occurs throughout the watershed. The local surficial geologic characteristics affect the rate, volume, and distribution of recharge. Water infiltrates most rapidly into sandy deposits and flows easily through sandy materials; clay deposits tend to slow and impede infiltration and subsurface flows. Relative to natural conditions, impervious surfaces (e.g., buildings, streets, parking lots) in developed areas have reduced the amount of open space and decreased the amount of land available to infiltrate runoff and recharge groundwater.

Groundwater recharge reaches the water table (i.e., quaternary or surficial aquifer) at a fast rate through sandy geologic deposits. The presence of sandy soils within portions of the LMRWMO creates potential for high local infiltration rates and associated groundwater contamination from pollutants carried from the ground surface. Groundwater sensitivity to pollution is presented in Figure 2-9.

Surficial aquifers usually have higher static water levels than deeper aquifers, indicating that water flows downward into the aquifer system and that surficial aquifers help recharge deeper aquifer systems. Deeper bedrock aquifers are recharged through bedrock valleys (like the one present in the southern LMRWMO), leakage through confining layers, fractures in tills and confining layers, improperly constructed wells, and other areas where good hydraulic connections and unforeseen flow paths exist with upper aquifer units.

The Metropolitan Council's Regional Water Supply, Enhanced Groundwater Recharge, and Stormwater Capture and Reuse Study for the Southeast Metro Study Area (Metropolitan Council, 2016) considered opportunities for enhanced recharge within the LMRWMO based on infiltration rate, depth of the water table, and drinking water protection factors. Approximately 1,400 acres of "Tier 1" (i.e., higher recharge potential) enhanced recharge areas area identified in the LMRWMO, located almost entirely within the south and west portion of Inver Grove Heights (see Figure 2-9). Groundwater recharge in these areas has greater potential to recharge bedrock drinking water aquifers.

### 2.6.2 Drinking Water Supply, Wellhead Protection, and Pollution Prevention

Residents within the LMRWMO obtain their drinking water from a combination of surface water supplies (through St. Paul Regional Waters Services, or SPRWS, which serves the cities of Lilydale, Mendota



---

Heights, St. Paul, and West St. Paul), municipal groundwater wells (South St. Paul, Inver Grove Heights), and private domestic wells (primarily in Inver Grove Heights and Sunfish Lake). Municipal wells in the Cities of South St. Paul and Inver Grove Heights tap the Mt. Simon-Hinckley and Prairie du Chien – Jordan aquifers.

In 1989 the state of Minnesota instituted the Minnesota Groundwater Protection Act, which identified the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) as responsible for the protection of groundwater quality. Through its wellhead protection program, the MDH administers and enforces the Minnesota Water Well Code, which regulates activities such as well abandonment and installation of new wells. The MDH also administers the Wellhead Protection Program, which is aimed at preventing contaminants from entering the recharge zones of public well supplies. In 1997, the Wellhead Protection Program rules (Minnesota Rules 4720.5100 to 4720.5590) went into effect.

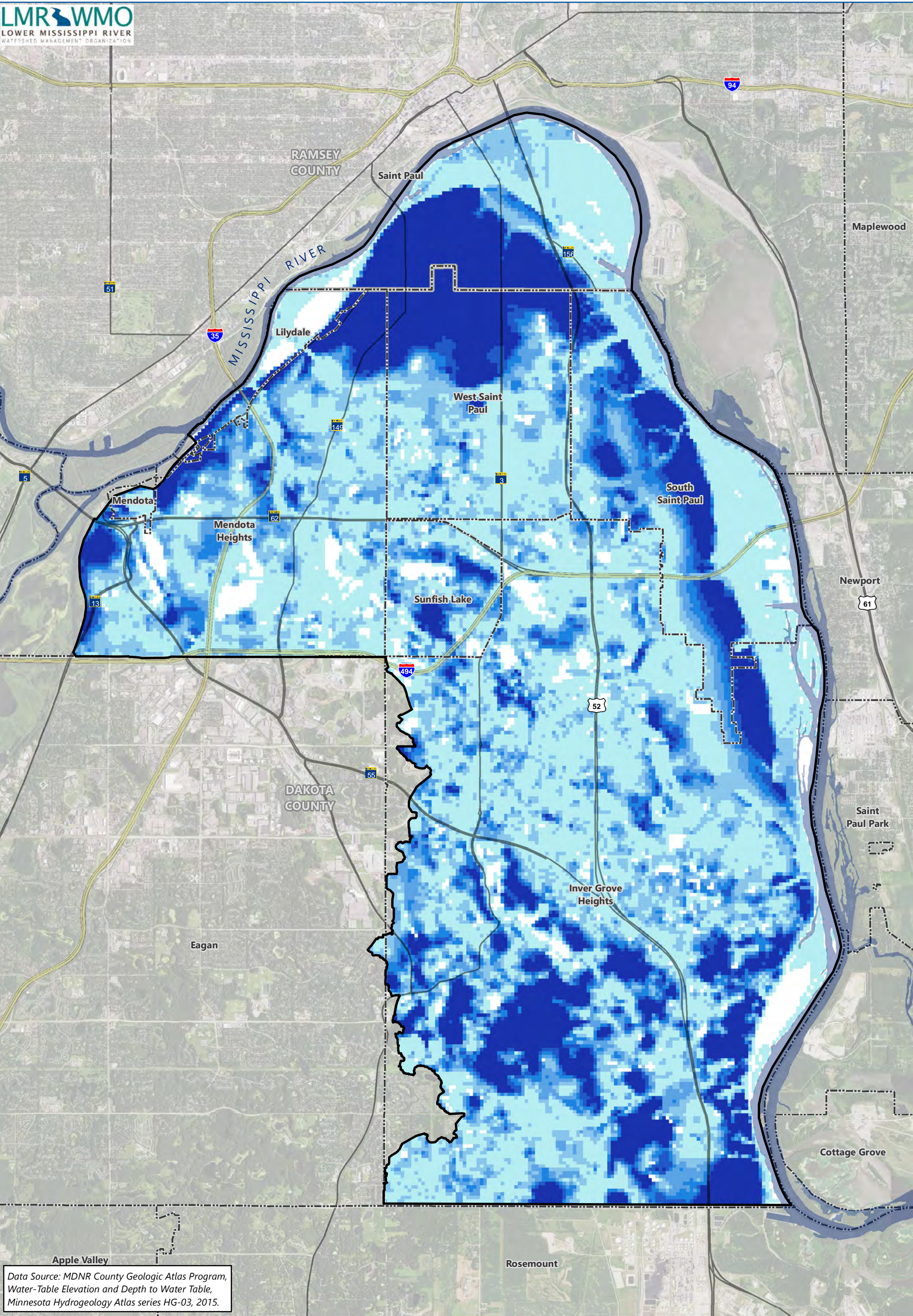
Some public water suppliers are required to prepare wellhead protection plans (WHPPs), including the Cities of South St. Paul and Inver Grove Heights. Through these wellhead protection plans, public water suppliers delineate drinking water supply management areas (DWSMA) for groundwater wells, assess the water supply's susceptibility to contamination from activities on the land surface, and establish management programs, such as identification and sealing of abandoned wells and education/public awareness programs. The DWSMA represents the boundaries of the recharge area to the well and is the area to be protected and managed by the wellhead protection plan. DWSMAs located within the LMRWMO are presented in Figure 2-10.

The LMRWMO and its cities rely on infiltration practices to improve water quality and reduce stormwater volumes. Thus, the LRRWMO and its member cities will continue to consider the possible impacts of infiltrated stormwater on groundwater quality. The MDH and MPCA also provide guidance for evaluating infiltration projects in areas with vulnerable groundwater supplies; the guidance considers the presence of wellhead protection areas, aquifer characteristics, land use, and other factors. For example, infiltration is not allowed within DWSMA emergency response zones. Infiltration guidance is available from the MPCA website: [https://stormwater.pca.state.mn.us/index.php/Stormwater\\_and\\_wellhead\\_protection](https://stormwater.pca.state.mn.us/index.php/Stormwater_and_wellhead_protection)

Additional information regarding groundwater resource protection and management is available from the following sources:

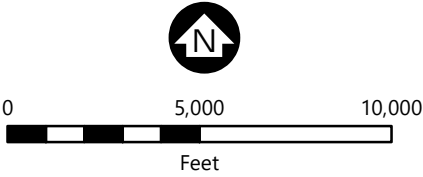
- 2020-2030 Dakota County Groundwater Plan available at: <https://www.co.dakota.mn.us/Environment/WaterResources/WellsDrinkingWater/Pages/groundwater-plan.aspx>
- Metropolitan Council Water Supply Planning, available at: <https://metro council.org/Wastewater-Water/Planning/Water-Supply-Planning.aspx>





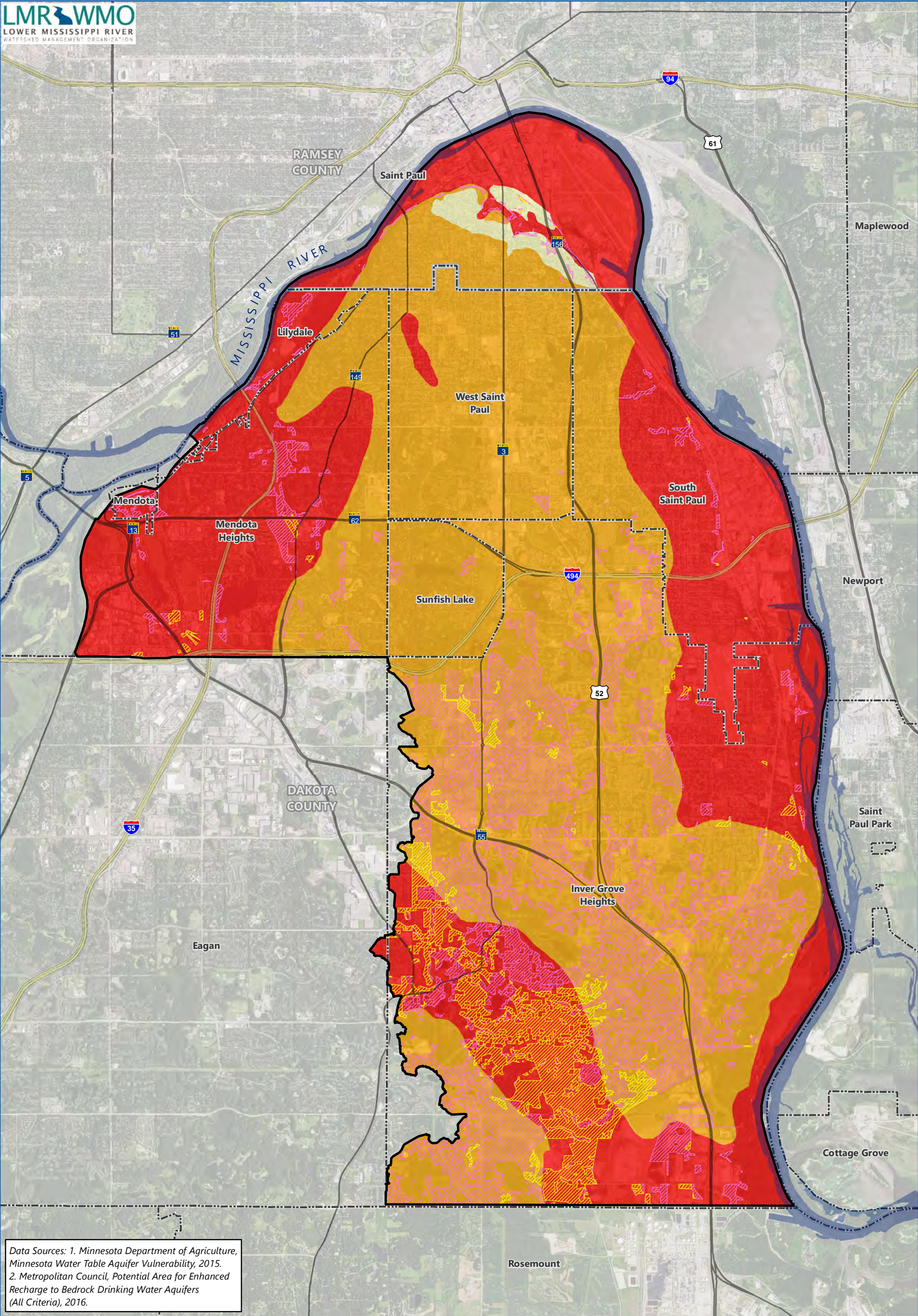
Data Source: MDNR County Geologic Atlas Program, Water-Table Elevation and Depth to Water Table, Minnesota Hydrogeology Atlas series HG-03, 2015.

	Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary	<b>Depth to Water Table (ft)</b>
	County Boundary	Surface Water
	Municipal Boundary	0-10
	River	>10-20
		>20-30
		>30-40
		>40-50
		>50

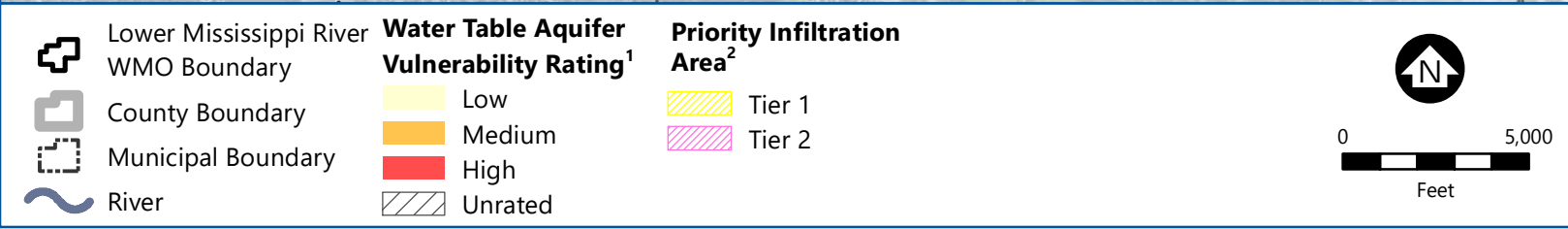


**DEPTH TO GROUNDWATER**  
LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan  
FIGURE 2-8





Data Sources: 1. Minnesota Department of Agriculture, Minnesota Water Table Aquifer Vulnerability, 2015.  
2. Metropolitan Council, Potential Area for Enhanced Recharge to Bedrock Drinking Water Aquifers (All Criteria), 2016.



**SENSITIVITY OF THE WATER TABLE TO POLLUTION**  
LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan  
FIGURE 2-9

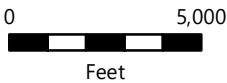


*Data Source: Minnesota Department of Health,  
Drinking Water Supply Management Areas, 2019.*

- Drinking Water Supply Mana**
- Very high vulnerability
- High vulnerability
- Moderate vulnerability
- Low vulnerability

Primary drinking water source is groundwater:

- Inver Grove Heights
- South St. Paul
- Sunfish Lake 0



# LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan

FIGURE 2-10



---

#### 2.6.4 Groundwater Monitoring and Groundwater Quality

Groundwater monitoring data is available within the watershed and includes data collected by Dakota County, MDA, MPCA, USGS, and others. Results presented to the LMRWMO in 2020 indicate that pesticide and nitrate concentrations within the LMRWMO are low. High, naturally-occurring manganese concentrations have been observed in wells in Inver Grove Heights. Groundwater quality monitoring locations within the LMRWMO are presented in Figure 2-14. Groundwater quality monitoring information and data is available online from the MPCA at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/air-water-land-climate/groundwater-monitoring>

Potential sources of groundwater contamination in the watershed include: commercial and industrial waste disposal, landfills, leaking petroleum tanks, unsealed wells, non-compliant subsurface sewage treatment systems (SSTS), fertilizer/pesticide applications, animal waste, and road salt application (see also Section 2.10). Groundwater contamination also occurs due to naturally occurring elements in the soil and bedrock (e.g., arsenic, manganese). Emerging contaminants include pharmaceuticals, industrial effluents, personal care products, fire retardants, and other items that are washed down drains and not able to be processed by municipal wastewater treatment plants or septic systems.

The MDNR also coordinates an observation well network and collects static groundwater-level data to assess groundwater resources, determine long term trends, interpret impacts of pumping and climate, plan for water conservation, and evaluate water conflicts. The observation well network includes 1 active well located within the LMRWMO in West St. Paul (see Figure 2-14). More information is available from the MDNR at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/cgm/program.html>

### 2.7 Surface Water Resource Data

The LMRWMO is located downstream of the confluence of the Minnesota River and the Mississippi River. The Mississippi River forms the north and east boundary of the LMRWMO and is a major regional resource serving power generation, recreation, navigation, and ecological functions. The LMRWMO also contains multiple named lakes, a few named streams, as well as numerous ponds and wetlands.

In order to prioritize resource protection and management efforts, the LMRWMO has classified the waterbodies as LMRWMO priority waters (see Section 3.3 and Table 3-1).

LMRWMO priority waters have been identified as priorities due to a combination of recreational use and value, ecological function and quality, and local priorities. As priority waters, the LMRWMO has established measurable water quality goals for these resources (see Section 4.1) and identified implementation activities (see Section 5.0 and Table 5-1) to manage these resources. The LMRWMO also cooperates with its member cities, Metropolitan Council, MPCA, and others to monitor the water quality of these resources.

---

### 2.7.1 Mississippi River

Runoff from most of the LMRWMO ultimately discharges to the Mississippi River. Approximately 20 miles of the Mississippi River form the north and south boundary of the LMRWMO (see Figure 2-11). The confluence of the Minnesota River and Mississippi River occurs on the northwest boundary of the LMRWMO. The drainage area tributary to the Mississippi River stream of the confluence with the Minnesota River is approximately 37,000 square miles; the LMRWMO makes up approximately one one-thousandth (0.15%) of the Mississippi River drainage area at this location.

The Mississippi River has been managed for navigation since 1930 and contains a series of locks and dams and an uninterrupted navigation channel. The Upper Mississippi River has a maintained navigation channel depth of at least 9 feet. The Saint Paul District of the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) operates and maintains 12 locks and dams beginning in downtown Minneapolis and ending at lock and dam 10 in Guttenberg, Iowa (no lock and dams are adjacent to the LMRWMO).

The Mississippi River corridor within the District is part of the Mississippi River Corridor Critical Area (MRCCA), a designation given under the Critical Areas Act of 1973 (Minnesota Statutes 116G). The designation was intended to allow management of the corridor as a multi-purpose resource while preserving and enhancing the area's natural, aesthetic, cultural, and historic value for public use, and protecting the corridor's environmentally sensitive areas. Land development within the MRCCA is subject to requirements of Minnesota Rules 6106, which are implemented through local plans and ordinances.

Additional information is available from the MDNR at:

[https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/critical\\_area/faqs.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/critical_area/faqs.html)

### 2.7.2 Public Waters

Surface waters classified by the MDNR as public waters are presented in Figure 2-11. The MDNR designates certain water resources as public waters to indicate those lakes, wetlands, and watercourses over which the MDNR has regulatory jurisdiction. By statute, the definition of public waters includes both "public waters" and "public waters wetlands." The collection of public waters and public waters wetlands designated by the MDNR is generally referred to as the public waters inventory, or PWI.

Public waters are all water basins (i.e., lakes, ponds, wetlands) and watercourses (i.e., streams, rivers) that meet the criteria set forth in Minnesota Statutes, Section 103G.005, Subd. 15 that are identified on public water inventory maps and lists authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Section 103G.201. The regulatory boundary of public waters and public water wetlands is called the ordinary high water level (OHWL). For watercourses, the OHWL is generally the elevation of the top of the bank of the channel. A MDNR permit is required for work within designated public waters. Additionally, shoreland development requirements may exist for public waters with shoreland classifications. Table 2-5 summarizes the public waters located within the watershed. PWI maps and lists are available on the MDNR's website:

[http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/pwi/maps.html](http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/pwi/maps.html).

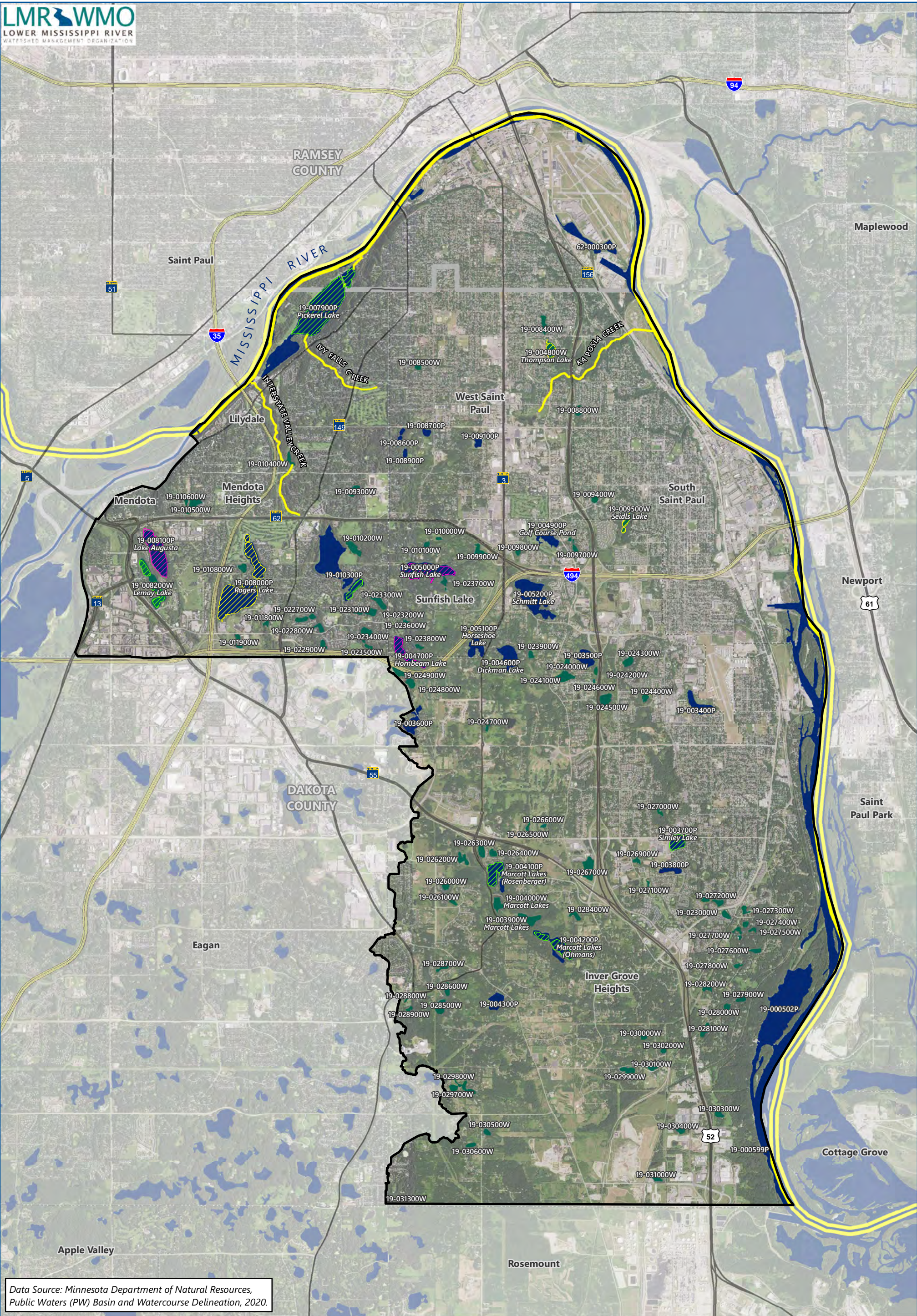
Table 2-5 Major Public Waters and Streams within the LMRWMO

Resource Name	Public Water ID Number	City	Area (acres)	Length <sup>2</sup> (miles)	Lake (P) or Wetland (W)	MDNR Shoreland Classification <sup>3</sup>	LMRWMO Priority Water <sup>4</sup>
Mississippi River	01001a	Lilydale; St. Paul; South St. Paul; Inver Grove Heights; Mendota Heights	--	19	--	--	1A
Interstate Valley Creek	-- <sup>1</sup>	Lilydale, Mendota Heights	--	2.5	--	--	1A
Ivy Falls Creek	-- <sup>1</sup>	Lilydale, Mendota Heights	--	2.2	--	--	1A
Kaposia Creek	-- <sup>1</sup>	South St. Paul, West St. Paul	--	3.0	--	--	1A
Lake Augusta	19-0081	Mendota Heights	33	--	P	Recreation	1B
Dickman Lake	19-0046	Inver Grove Heights	20	--	P	--	--
Golf Course Pond	19-0049	Inver Grove Heights	14	--	P	Recreation	--
Hornbeam Lake	19-0047	Sunfish Lake; Inver Grove Heights	20	--	P	Recreation	1B
Horseshoe Lake	19-0051	Sunfish Lake	15	--	P	Recreation	--
Lemay Lake	19-0082	Mendota Heights	36	--	W	Natural	2
Marcott Lakes (Unnamed)	19-0039	Inver Grove Heights	12	--	W	--	--
(Rosenberger)	19-0040		7	--	W	Natural	--
(Ohmans)	19-0041		22	--	P	Recreation	2
	19-0042		27	--	P	Natural	2
Pickerel Lake	19-0079	Lilydale; St. Paul	78	--	P	Natural	2
Rogers Lake	19-0080	Mendota Heights	107	--	P	Recreation	1A
Schmitt Lake	19-0052	Inver Grove Heights	57	--	P	General	--
Seidls Lake	19-0095	South St. Paul; Inver Grove Heights	4	--	W	--	1A
Simley Lake	19-0037	Inver Grove Heights	11	--	P	Recreation	2
Sunfish Lake	19-0050	Sunfish Lake	51	--	P	Recreation	1B
Thompson Lake	19-0048	West St. Paul	7	--	W	Natural	1A

Source: MDNR Public Waters Inventory; MDNR Streams and Rivers dataset

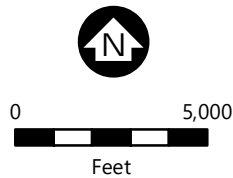
- (1) Interstate Valley Creek, Ivy Falls Creek, and Kaposia Creek are not classified as Public Waters
- (2) Length within or adjacent to the LMRWMO
- (3) [https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/shoreland/lake\\_shoreland\\_classifications.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/shoreland/lake_shoreland_classifications.html)
- (4) See LMRWMO priority waterbody classifications in Section 3.3.





Data Source: Minnesota Department of Natural Resources,  
Public Waters (PW) Basin and Watercourse Delineation, 2020.

- |  |                         |  |                                    |                             |  |                       |
|--|-------------------------|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------|
|  | Lower Mississippi River |  | Public Water Inventory Basin       | <b>Priority Waterbodies</b> |  | Priority 1A           |
|  | County Boundary         |  | Public Water Inventory Wetland     |                             |  | Priority 1B           |
|  | Municipal Boundary      |  | Public Water Inventory Watercourse |                             |  | Priority 2            |
|  |                         |  |                                    |                             |  | Priority River/Stream |



**PUBLIC WATERS  
WITHIN THE LMRWMO**  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan  
FIGURE 2-11



---

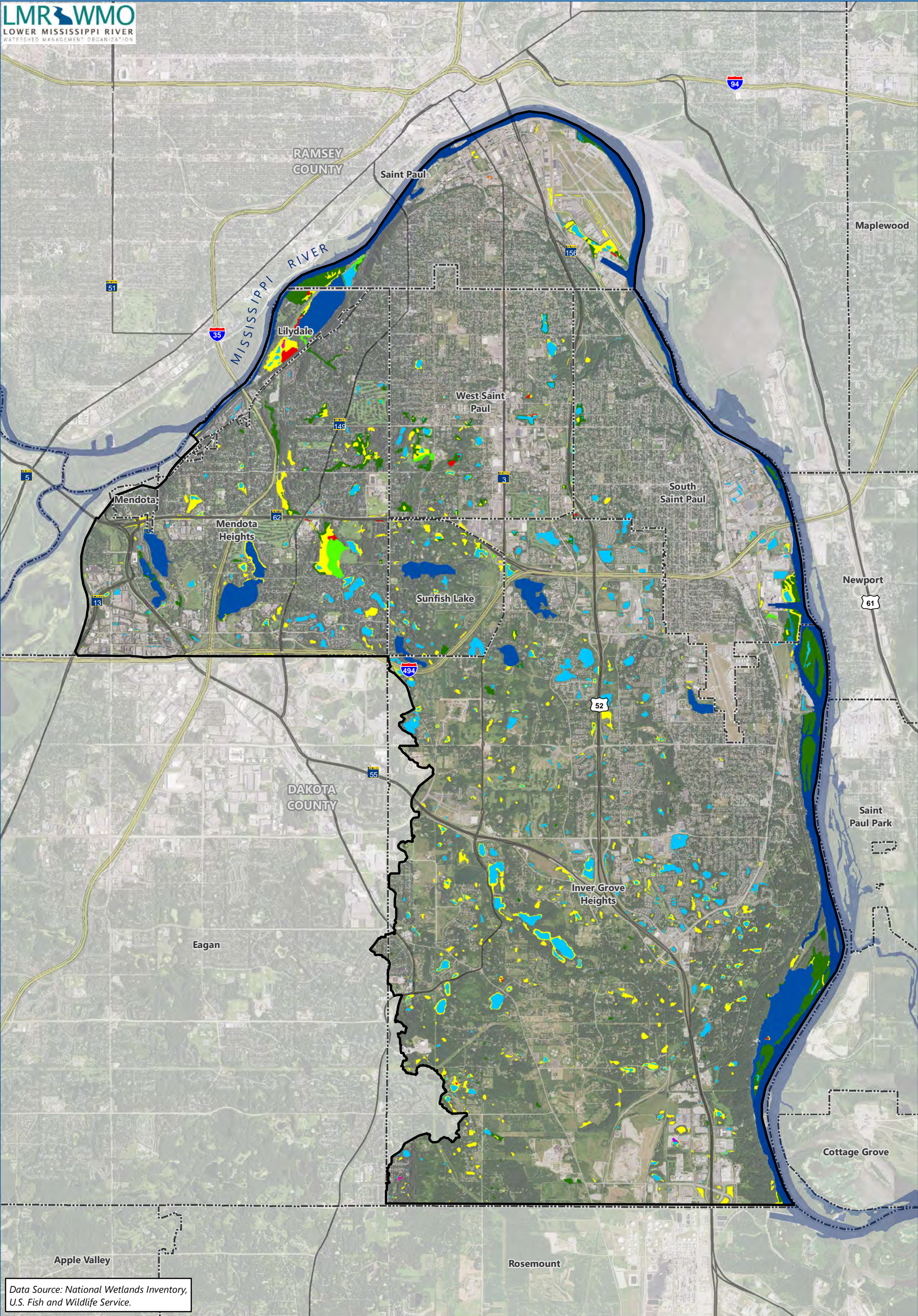
### 2.7.3 Wetlands

Wetlands in the LMRWMO are important community and ecological assets. Wetlands provide recreational value, runoff storage and retention, nutrient and sediment reduction, groundwater recharge, and wildlife habitat benefits. To protect these valuable resources, the LMRWMO and its member cities cooperate to manage wetlands to achieve no net loss of acreage, functions, and value. Within the watershed, the member cities serve as the Local Government Units (LGUs) responsible for administration of the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) (except for on Minnesota Department of Transportation projects) and implement local performance standards (see Table 4-1). The LMRWMO has established minimum wetland buffer standards (see Section 4.4.3). More information about WCA guidance is provided at the BWSR website: <https://bwsr.state.mn.us/wetlands-regulation-minnesota>



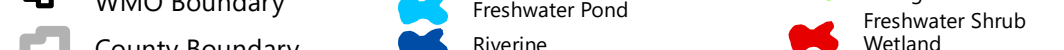
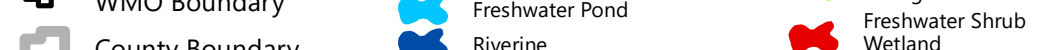
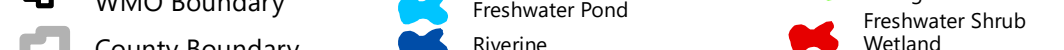
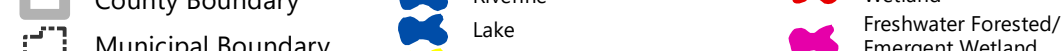
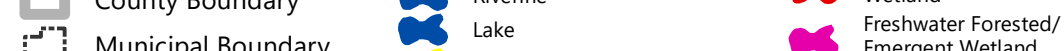
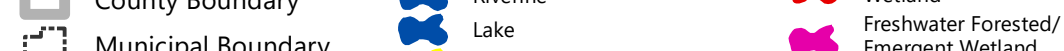
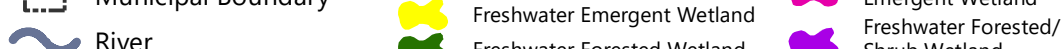
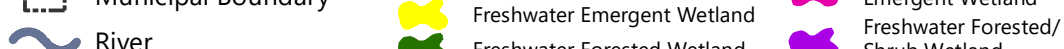
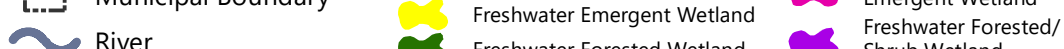
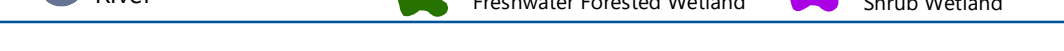
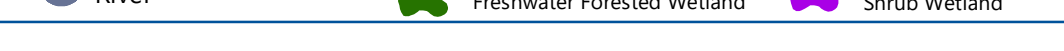
The US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) maintains an inventory of wetlands known as the National Wetland Inventory (NWI). Wetlands identified in the NWI are presented in Figure 2-12. The NWI is periodically updated and was last updated for the area of the LMRWMO from 2010 to 2013 (MacLeod and Paige, 2013). Some member cities have completed comprehensive wetland inventories that include functions and values assessment. Additional detail is available in the 2040 Comprehensive Plans of the member cities.

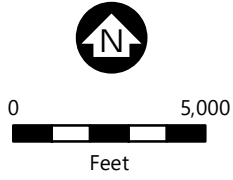
Within all LMRWMO member cities, wetlands are inventoried on an individual basis as part of development proposals. The LMRWMO requires functional values assessment of wetlands to be performed using the Minnesota Routine Assessment Method for Evaluating Wetland Functions (MnRAM), version 3.2, or similar methodology. Information about wetland functional assessment is available from BWSR at: [www.bwsr.state.mn.us/wetlands/mnram/index.html](http://www.bwsr.state.mn.us/wetlands/mnram/index.html).





Data Source: National Wetlands Inventory,  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary | <b>National Wetlands Inventory</b>  |  Freshwater Shrub/Emergent Wetland    |
|  County Boundary                      |  Freshwater Pond             |  Freshwater Shrub Wetland             |
|  Municipal Boundary                   |  Riverine                    |  Freshwater Forested/Emergent Wetland |
|  River                                |  Lake                        |  Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetland    |
|  |  Freshwater Emergent Wetland |  |
|  |  Freshwater Forested Wetland |  |





---

## 2.7.4 Surface Water Monitoring and Modeling

Surface water quality data exists for many of the water bodies within the watershed. Several organizations have performed monitoring based on particular needs and priorities, including:

- LMRWMO
- LMRWMO member cities
- Metropolitan Council
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA)
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)

Monitoring parameters vary by monitoring program, but may include:

- Water chemistry (e.g., phosphorus, total suspended solids, chloride)
- Biological data (e.g., indices of biological integrity, macroinvertebrates, fish inventories)
- Hydrologic data (e.g., flow, water level)
- Physical parameters (e.g., water clarity (Secchi depth), temperature)

Monitoring locations within the watershed are presented in Figure 2-14. Much of the historical monitoring data for the watershed is available from the MPCA's Environmental Data Access (EDA) database at:

<https://webapp.pca.state.mn.us/wqd/surface-water>

### 2.7.4.1 Water Quality Monitoring

The LMRWMO and its member cities sponsor regular or semi-regular water quality monitoring of several waterbodies through the Metropolitan Council's Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program (CAMP). Through CAMP, volunteers collect water samples from the top 0-2 meters of the lake and measure water clarity approximately 7 to 14 times between April and October. Collected samples are analyzed by the Metropolitan Council for nutrients and other water quality parameters. More information is available from the Metropolitan Council at: <https://metrocouncil.org/Wastewater-Water/Services/Water-Quality-Management/Lake-Monitoring-Analysis/Citizen-Assisted-Monitoring-Program.aspx>

Lakes and streams within the LMRWMO have been monitored at varying frequencies; a summary of water quality monitoring is presented in Appendix B and is available from the [LMRWMO website](#). The LMRWMO creates water monitoring factsheets to track trends for specific waterbodies. These factsheets can be found on the LMRWMO website at: <https://lmrwmo.org/water-resources/>

Water quality and clarity trends in LMRWMO lakes are summarized in Table 2-6; data presented in Table 2-6 is summarized from MPCA analysis available at: <https://webapp.pca.state.mn.us/surface-water/search>

Table 2-6 LMRWMO Lake Water Quality Monitoring Data and Trends (2012-2021)

Resource Name	MDNR ID	Secchi Depth (m) <sup>1</sup>	Total Phosphorus (ug/L) <sup>1</sup>	Chlorophyll <i>a</i> (ug/L) <sup>1</sup>	Trends <sup>2</sup>	Monitored Years
Sunfish Lake	19-0050	2.6	30	19	Improving Secchi depth	2012-2021
Hornbeam Lake	19-0047	1.8	45	17	No trends	2014-2021
Horseshoe Lake	19-0051	2.7	34	9	Improving Secchi depth	2012-2021
Seidl's Lake	19-0095	1.3	54	18	Improving TP	2012, 2014, 2019-2021
Pickerel Lake	19-0079	1.1	73	26	No Trends	2012-2019, 2021
Dickman Lake	19-0046	3.3	104	48	NA	2020-2021
Thompson Lake	19-0048	1.4	65	15	No trends	2016-2021
Rogers Lake	19-0080	1.6	27	5	No trends	2012-2021
Schmitt Lake	19-0052	--	55	20	NA	2020-2021
Lake Augusta	19-0081	0.3	138	136	No trends	2013, 2016-2021
Lemay Lake	19-0082	1.7	35	5	No trends	2013-2021

Source: CAMP monitoring data; select data available from MPCA at

<https://webapp.pca.state.mn.us/surface-water/search>

- (1) Secchi depth, total phosphorus (TP), and chlorophyll *a* values are summer average of each monitored year, averaged over all monitored years between 2012-2021.
- (2) Trends are calculated using Mann-Kendall test on last 10-years of data with 95% confidence; trends are not calculated for lakes with fewer than 5 years of data from 2012-2021.

Data collected for the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metro Area has been summarized by the MPCA and is available at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/watershed-information/mississippi-river-twin-cities>

#### 2.7.4.2 Water Quality Modeling

Water quality modeling has been performed for portions of the LMRWMO support of the LMRWMO Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies Report (MPCA, 2017). WRAPS modeling included water quality modeling of the following lakes and their tributary watersheds:

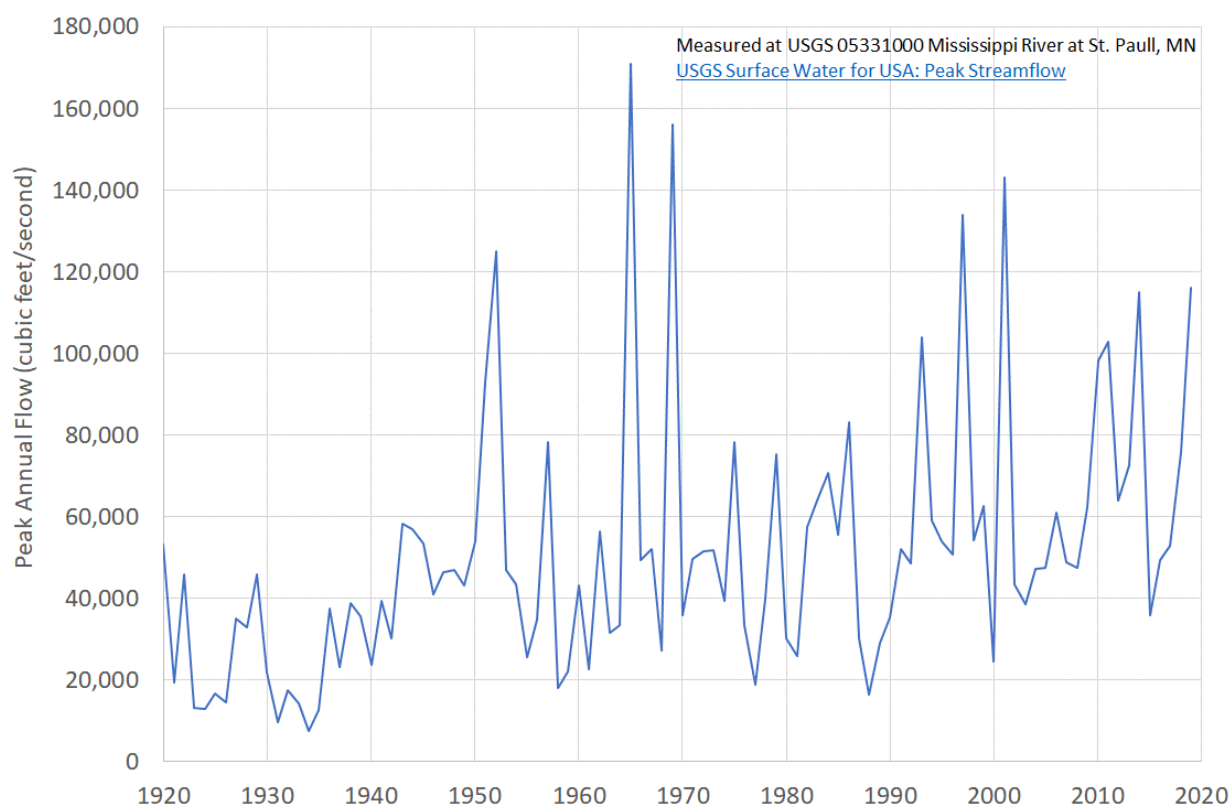
- Sunfish Lake
- Lake Augusta
- Rogers Lake
- Pickerel Lake
- Thompson Lake

Implementation strategies and activities recommended in the WRAPS report that have not already been completed have been incorporated, as needed, into the LMRWMO implementation schedule (see Section 5.1.4).

In addition to the WRAPS modeling, member cities have developed water quality models for all or portions of their jurisdictions to support local water and natural resource management efforts. More information is available in the local water management plans of each member city.

### 2.7.4.3 Water Quantity and Hydrologic Monitoring and Modeling

Within the LMRWMO, various entities perform water quantity (e.g., flow, lake levels) monitoring. The United States Geological Survey (USGS) collects continuous streamflow data on the Mississippi River in Saint Paul dating back to 1892. Average annual flow at this location is approximately 12,500 cubic feet per second (cfs). Peak flows often occur in late spring and early summer and can exceed 100,000 cfs and raise the river level by over 20 feet (most recently reaching 116,000 cfs and 20.1 feet gage height on April 1, 2019). Peak annual flows from 1920 through 2019 are presented in Figure 2-13. Gage data is available from the USGS at: [https://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/inventory/?site\\_no=05331000](https://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/inventory/?site_no=05331000)



**Figure 2-13 Mississippi River Peak Annual Flow at St. Paul from 1920 to 2019**

The MPCA has performed limited continuous flow monitoring of Interstate Valley Creek in support of water quality studies (e.g., *Upper Mississippi River Bacterial TMDL*, MPCA, 2016) but does not plan to



---

continue regular monitoring. Member cities have performed limited stormwater flow monitoring in support of specific studies.

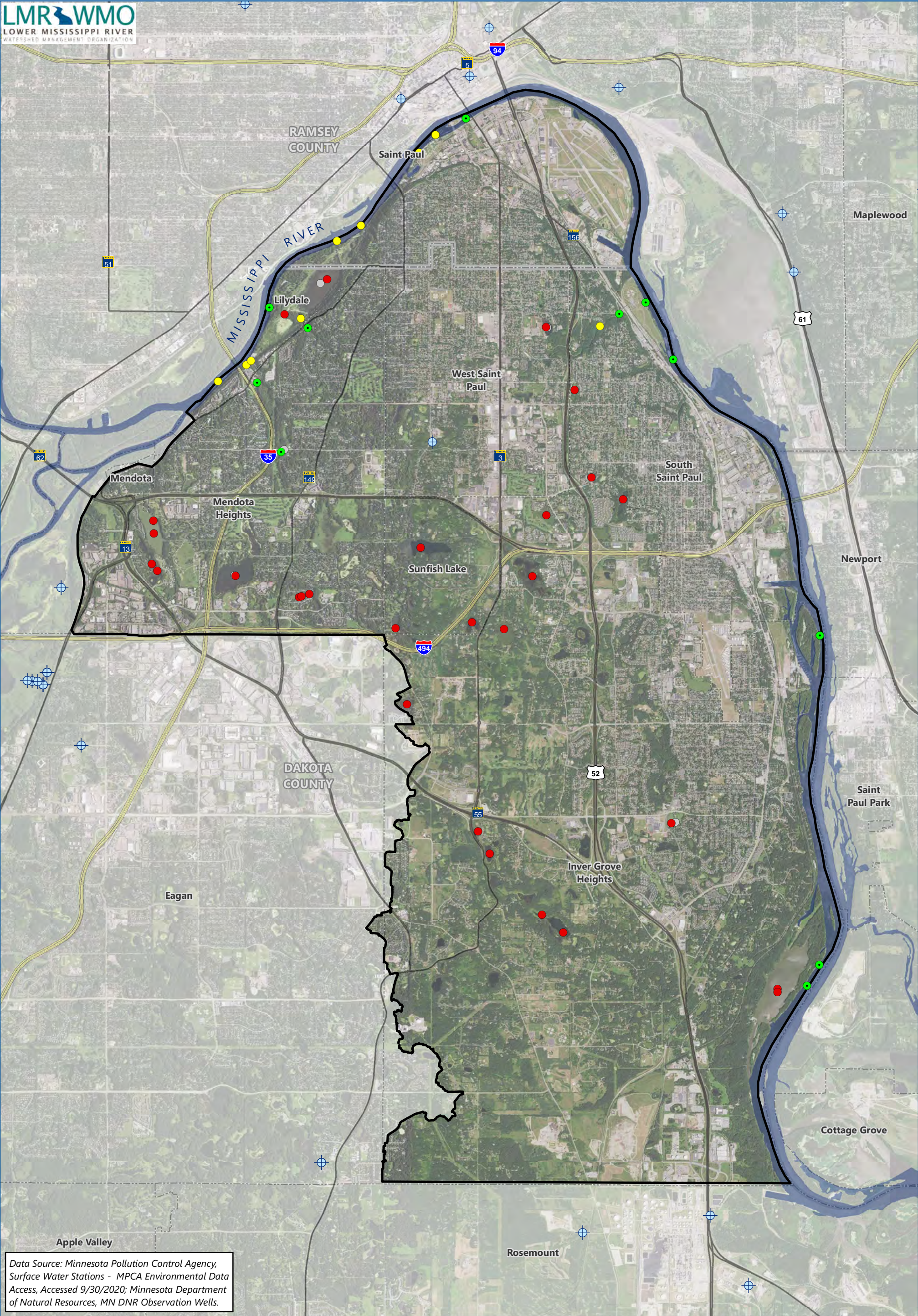
Lake level data for several LMRWMO waterbodies is routinely collected and is available from the MDNR at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/lakefind/index.html>

LMRWMO member cities have developed and maintain hydrologic and hydraulic models, as needed, to support local stormwater management (e.g., infrastructure planning, MS4 reporting). Additional information about city hydrologic and hydraulic models is included in the local water management plans of the member cities. The LMRWMO has developed hydrologic and hydraulic models for portions of the watershed in support of specific projects and analyses; these models vary in platform and level of detail and include:










- Highway 62-494 watershed (including Seidls Lake)
- Simon's Ravine
- Ivy Falls Creek
- East Lexington Avenue
- Mayfield Heights Road
- Akron Avenue


The LMRWMO plans to develop a watershed-wide hydrologic and hydraulic model leveraging existing models during the life of this Plan (see Table 5-1).





Data Source: Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, Surface Water Stations - MPCA Environmental Data Access, Accessed 9/30/2020; Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, MN DNR Observation Wells.

	Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary		MN DNR Observation Well
	County Boundary		Biological
	Municipal Boundary		Lake
	River		Stream
			Other/Not Specified

  
0 5,000 10,000  
Feet



---

### 2.7.5 Water Quality and Impaired Waters

The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) requires states to adopt water quality standards to protect the nation's waters. Water quality standards designate beneficial uses for each waterbody and establish criteria that must be met to support its designated use(s). The criteria differ depending on the waterbody's classification as a wetland, shallow lake, or deep lake. Section 303(d) of the CWA requires each state to identify and establish priority rankings for impaired waters that do not meet the water quality standards. The list of impaired waters, sometimes called the 303(d) list, is maintained by the MPCA and updated every 2 years.

For impaired waterbodies, the CWA requires an assessment that addresses the causes and sources of the impairment. This process is known as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) analysis. A TMDL is a threshold calculation of the amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards. A TMDL establishes the pollutant loading capacity for a waterbody and develops an allocation scheme amongst the various contributors, which include point sources, nonpoint sources, and natural background, as well as a margin of safety. As a part of the allocation scheme, a waste load allocation (WLA) is developed to determine allowable pollutant loadings from individual point sources (including loads from storm sewer networks in MS4 communities), and a load allocation (LA) establishes allowable pollutant loadings from nonpoint sources and natural background levels in a waterbody.

Impaired waters within or adjacent to the LMRWMO are presented in Figure 2-15 and include the following:

- Interstate Valley Creek
- Mississippi River
- Lake Augusta
- Thompson Lake
- Pickerel Lake

The MPCA has identified Hornbeam Lake as nearly impaired though data collected since 2017 show the lake meeting applicable eutrophication water quality standards (see Appendix B). Table 2-7 summarizes impairments and the status of applicable TMDLs. Completed TMDLs and associated implementation plans may contain actionable steps for the LMRWMO and its member cities. The LMRWMO and member cities have completed some actions recommended in the applicable TMDLs, while others are incorporated into the implementation schedule of this Plan. The LMRWMO will continue to review completed TMDLs and TMDL implementation plans and incorporate recommended actions into the LMRWMO implementation plan, where appropriate.

Current impaired waters listings are available from the MPCA website:

<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/minnesotas-impaired-waters-list>

Water quality standards vary according to lake depth and location (the LMRWMO is located in the North Central Hardwood Forest, or NCHF, ecoregion); select standards are presented in Table 2-8.



Table 2-7 Impaired Waters within or Adjacent to the LMRWMO

Waterbody <sup>1</sup>	Impaired Use	Pollutant or Stressor	Year Listed	TMDL Study Target Completion	TMDL Study Approved
Lake Augusta	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/ Eutrophication	2010	--	2014 <sup>2</sup>
Thompson Lake	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/ Eutrophication	2014	--	2014 <sup>2</sup>
	Aquatic Life	Chloride	2016	--	2016 <sup>3</sup>
Interstate Valley Creek	Aquatic Life	<i>E. coli</i>	2014	--	2016 <sup>5</sup>
Pickrel Lake	Aquatic Consumption	Mercury in fish tissue	1998	--	2007 <sup>4</sup>
Mississippi River	Aquatic Consumption	Mercury in fish tissue	1998	--	2007 <sup>4</sup>
		Mercury in water	1998	--	2007 <sup>4</sup>
		PCB in fish tissue	1998	2020	--
		PFOS in fish tissue	2008	2025	--
		PFOS in water	2014	2025	--
	Aquatic Life	Total suspended solids	2014	--	2015 <sup>6</sup>
	Aquatic Life Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/ Eutrophication	2016	2018	--
		Fecal coliform	1994	2022	2016 <sup>5</sup>

Source: 2022 MPCA Impaired Waters 303(d) List.

PFOS = Perfluorooctane Sulfonate; PCB = Polychlorinated Biphenyl

- (1) Sunfish Lake and Pickrel Lake were previously listed as impaired for nutrients/eutrophication
- (2) Addressed by the *LMRWMO Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies and Total Maximum Daily Loads* (MPCA, 2014)
- (3) Addressed by the *Twin Cities Metro Area Chloride Total Maximum Daily Load* (MPCA, 2016)
- (4) Addressed by the *Minnesota Statewide Mercury Total Maximum Daily Load* (MPCA, 2007, as revised)
- (5) Addressed by the *Upper Mississippi River Bacteria Total Maximum Daily Load* (MPCA, 2016)
- (6) Addressed by the *South Metro Mississippi River Total Suspended Solids Total Maximum Daily Load* (MPCA, 2015, as revised)

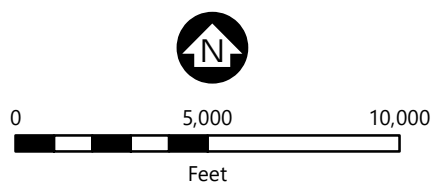
**Table 2-8 Water quality standards applicable to LMRWMO Priority Waterbodies**

MPCA Lake Classification	LMRWMO Priority Waterbodies (1A, 1B, and 2)	Select Water Quality Standards <sup>1</sup>				
		Total Phosphorus (µg/L)	Chlorophyll <i>a</i> (µg/L)	Secchi Disk Depth (m)	Chloride (mg/L) <sup>2</sup>	Total Suspended Solids (mg/L)
Shallow Lake	Copperfield Pond Hornbeam Lake Lemay Lake Pickerel Lake Rogers Lake Rosenberger Lake Seidls Lake Simley Lake Thompson Lake	< 60	< 20	> 1.0	230	--
Deep Lake	Sunfish Lake Lake Augusta Ohmans Lake	< 40	< 14	> 1.4	230	--
Central Region River <sup>3</sup>	Ivy Falls Creek Interstate Valley Creek Kaposia Creek	<100	--	--	230	<30

Source: [Minnesota Rules 7050](#) for NCHF eco-region; note that water quality standards for additional parameters are also applicable to District water resources

- (1) Standards for total phosphorus, chlorophyll-a, and Secchi Disk Depth are summer average (June – September)
- (2) The 230 mg/L chloride standard is the chronic standard, where two or more exceedances within a three year period are considered an impairment (as opposed to the acute standard which deems one exceedance over 860 an impairment).
- (3) Site specific standards are established for the Mississippi River adjacent to the LMRMWO







---

### 2.7.5.1 Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies and Total Maximum Daily Loads (WRAPS and TMDLs)

The MPCA, in cooperation with the LMRWMO, completed the *LMRWMO Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies and Total Maximum Daily Loads* report (MPCA, 2014). In support of this study, the MPCA and its partners used water quality monitoring data from 2003-2012 to develop water quality models for five lakes within the LMRWMO:

- Sunfish Lake
- Lake Augusta
- Rogers Lake
- Pickerel Lake
- Thompson Lake

The WRAPS analysis identified internal loading from lake sediment as a primary source of phosphorus to Sunfish Lake and Lake Augusta (and a minor source to Rogers Lake and Pickerel Lake). In response, the LMRWMO, in partnership with the City of Mendota Heights and residents of Lake Augusta and Sunfish Lake, performed in-lake alum treatments of these lakes in 2017 to reduce internal loading of phosphorus.

The WRAPS identified nutrient loading from the Mississippi River during seasonal flooding as a primary source of phosphorus to Pickerel Lake. Based on this data, Pickerel Lake was removed from the impaired waters list for excess nutrients.

Watershed phosphorus loading from untreated stormwater was identified as the primary source of phosphorus to Thompson Lake. Water quality in Thompson Lake is further impacted by the presence of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in lake sediments. From 2017-2020, the LMRWMO, Dakota County, and city of West St. Paul cooperated to remove contaminated sediment and implement stormwater treatment practices in the north end of Thompson Lake to address nutrient loading and PAH issues.

More information about the MPCA's water quality analysis of the LMRWMO watershed is available at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/business-with-us/mississippi-river-twin-cities-watershed-tmdl-projects>

### 2.7.6 Stormwater Systems

The LMRWMO includes a mix of urban, suburban, and rural land use (see Section 2.3). In developed areas, pre-settlement drainage patterns have been significantly altered as part of development activity, resulting in networks of stormwater management infrastructure designed to collect stormwater and convey it downstream. The stormwater system includes pipes, ponds, lakes, wetlands, ditches, streams, swales, and other drainageways. Most stormwater in the LMRWMO is ultimately routed to the Mississippi River. Public stormwater systems within the LMRWMO are presented in Figure 2-16. Figure 2-16 also includes minor subwatersheds delineated by member cities for stormwater management purposes.

Various units of government and private entities have jurisdiction over different parts of the stormwater system within the watershed. The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MNDOT) is responsible for



---

maintaining the stormwater systems within their rights-of-way, such as U.S. highways (e.g., Interstate 494), and state highways (e.g., Highway 62). Dakota County is responsible for maintaining at least part of the stormwater systems within their rights-of-way, such as county roads and county state aid highways.

Each city within the LMRWMO has jurisdiction and maintenance responsibility over its own stormwater management systems. These systems include lateral (also called primary) stormwater systems (i.e., street gutters, pipes, and ditches) and outflow (also called main, trunk, or secondary) conveyors, which collect flows from city lateral systems and move the water downstream. Cities generally design lateral stormwater systems with capacity to convey runoff from 5- or 10-year frequency storms without significant flooding and protecting public health and safety for storms up to the 100-year frequency interval (these design levels are sometimes referred to as "level of service" and "level of protection"). City stormwater management systems are described in greater detail in each City's local water management plan.

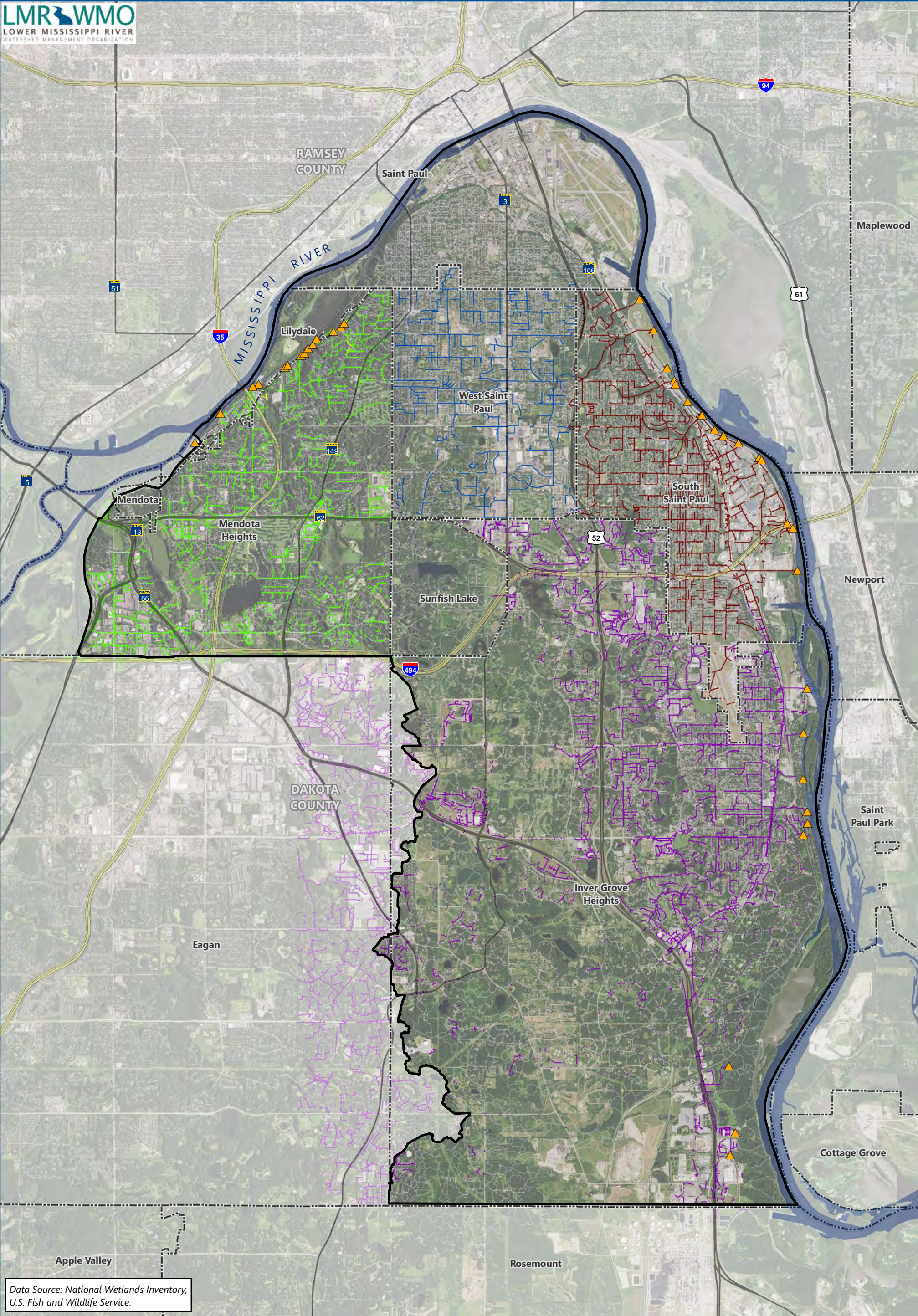
Each city within the LMRWMO must obtain Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit coverage from the MPCA. The MS4 Stormwater Program is designed to reduce the amount of sediment and pollution that enters surface water and groundwater from storm sewer systems. As a requirement of the permit, each city must develop and maintain a stormwater pollution prevention program (SWPPP) which outlines programs and practices to minimize pollutant loading and water quality impacts resulting from stormwater management. The SWPPP contains six areas of focus, known as minimum control measures, including:

- Public Education and Outreach
- Public Participation/Involvement
- Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination
- Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control
- Post-Construction Stormwater Management
- Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations

A new general MS4 permit was issued by the MPCA in November 2020. Each member city will revise its MS4 program, if needed, to meet current MS4 permit and SWPPP requirements. Each MS4 permittee submits a report to the MPCA annually documenting the implementation of its SWPPP. Presently, the LMRWMO is not required to obtain MS4 permit coverage because it does not own stormwater management infrastructure. The MPCA periodically updates the MS4 General Permit. More information is available from the MPCA at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/business-with-us/municipal-stormwater-ms4>

Owners of private stormwater systems in the LMRWMO are generally responsible for maintaining their facilities. Member cities require maintenance agreements for private systems as part of project permitting.





Data Source: National Wetlands Inventory,  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.



Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary  
City Minor Subwatershed  
County Boundary  
Municipal Boundary  
River

**City Storm Sewer Systems**  
South St. Paul  
Inver Grove Heights  
Mendota Heights  
West St. Paul  
Lilydale

Mississippi River Outfalls



0 5,000  
Feet

**STORMWATER SYSTEMS**  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

FIGURE 2-16



---

### 2.7.7 Flooding and Floodplain Management

Floodplains are lowland areas adjacent to lakes, wetlands, and rivers that are susceptible to inundation of water during a flood. For regulatory purposes, the term “floodplain” refers to the area inundated during a flood or storm event with a 1 percent chance of occurring in any year (i.e., a 100-year event).

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) performs flood insurance studies (FIS) and develops Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) to identify areas prone to flooding during 100-year storm events. The water level corresponding to the 100-year flood event is referred to as the Base Flood Elevation (or BFE) and is the basis for the mapped floodplain extent. Figure 2-17 presents floodplains delineated by FEMA.

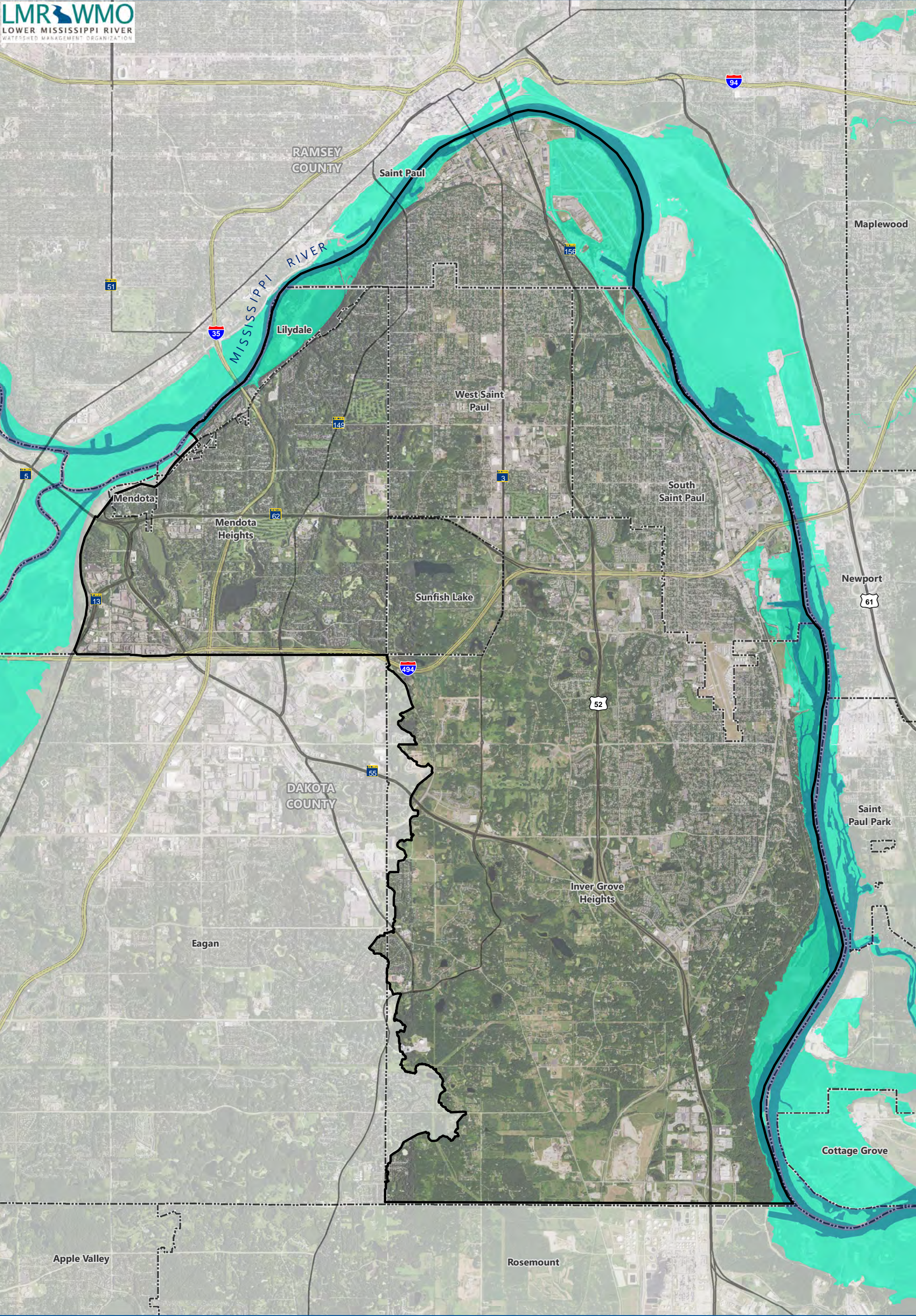
Each of the cities within the LMRWMO has a FIS. The FIS, together with a city’s floodplain ordinance, allow the city to take part in the national flood insurance program (NFIP). Homeowners within FEMA-designated floodplains are required to purchase flood insurance. NFIP is implemented independently of the LMRWMO and is described herein for informational purposes. FEMA-established floodplains and 100-year flood levels are available from FEMA at: <https://msc.fema.gov/portal/home>


The Mississippi River is subject to periodic flooding during spring snowmelt and in response to intense, large-scale precipitation events. Adjacent to the Mississippi River, the cities of Saint Paul, South St. Paul, and Inver Grove Heights maintain levees to protect lands from periodic river flooding.

In addition to flooding adjacent to waterbodies, excessive runoff can overwhelm storm sewer infrastructure, resulting in localized nuisance flooding issues (e.g., standing water in streets, flooding in backyard swales). The LMRWMO member cities have prepared local water management plans containing more detailed information regarding localized flooding issues and management actions.


The performance standards of the LMRWMO and member cities include stormwater volume and rate control requirements to limit negative flooding impacts. Performance standards include criteria for minimum building elevations relative to the 100-year flood levels (see Section 4.2.3).









Lower Mississippi River  
WMO Boundary




County Boundary



Municipal Boundary

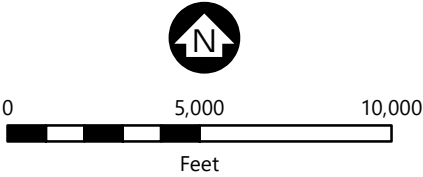


River



FEMA 100-Year Floodplain

Data Source: National Flood Hazard  
Layer, Federal Emergency Management  
Agency.



FEMA FLOODPLAINS  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

FIGURE 2-17



---

### 2.7.8 Shorelands and Shoreland Management

Protection and management of shoreland areas is key to maintaining the beneficial uses of surface waters in the LMRWMO. Stable, vegetated shoreland areas filter pollutants, slow runoff, and create habitat. The LMRWMO member cities implement shoreland protections through standalone shoreland ordinances and/or zoning requirements. The MDNR has established minimum shoreland protection requirements based on the following MDNR lake classifications (see Table 2-5):

- **Natural Environment Lakes** – Usually have less than 15 total acres, less than 60 acres per mile of shoreline, and less than three dwellings per mile of shoreline. They have some winterkill of fish; may have shallow, swampy shoreline; and are less than 15-feet deep.
- **Recreational Development Lakes** – Usually have between 60 and 225 acres of water per mile of shoreline, between 3 and 25 dwellings per mile of shoreline and are more than 15-feet deep.
- **General Development Lakes** – Usually have more than 225 acres of water per mile of shoreline, between 3 and 25 dwellings per mile of shoreline and are more than 15-feet deep.

The MDNR lake shoreline classification system is intended to help local governments appropriately regulate development in shoreland areas adjacent to each lake.

LMRWMO cities adjacent to the Mississippi River also maintain specific local controls to regulate development activity within the Mississippi River Critical Corridor Area (MRCCA), a 72-mile stretch of the Mississippi River including the LMRWMO. MRCCA protections established by the MDNR are implemented through local governments. More information about the MRCCA and associated critical area regulations is available at: [https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/critical\\_area/index.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/critical_area/index.html)

## 2.8 Natural Areas, Habitat, and Rare Features

The Mississippi River, as well as local lakes, streams, wetlands, and adjacent uplands, provide habitat for many species. White-tailed deer, gray and fox squirrels, cottontail rabbits, snowshoe hares, beavers, minks, muskrats, raccoons, loons, great blue herons, songbirds, and waterfowl are a few of the animals found along the Mississippi River.

Through the Natural Heritage and Nongame Research Program (NHNRP) the MDNR collects, manages, and interprets information about rare natural features, native plants and plant communities, and nongame animals, including endangered, threatened, and special concern species, including those within the LMRWMO. The MDNR maintains the Natural Heritage Information System (NHIS) as a statewide database of these resources. Additional information about rare, threatened, and endangered species is available from the NHNRP at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/nhnrp/index.html>

Several lakes within the LMRWMO are MDNR-managed fisheries. The MDNR has regularly stocked walleye in Simley Lake and several species in Thompson Lake, including bluegill sunfish, channel catfish, and largemouth bass. The MDNR has periodically stocked Lemay Lake (last stocked in 2015 with black crappie) and Rogers Lake (last stocked in 2014 with northern pike). The MDNR performs fishery surveys of



---

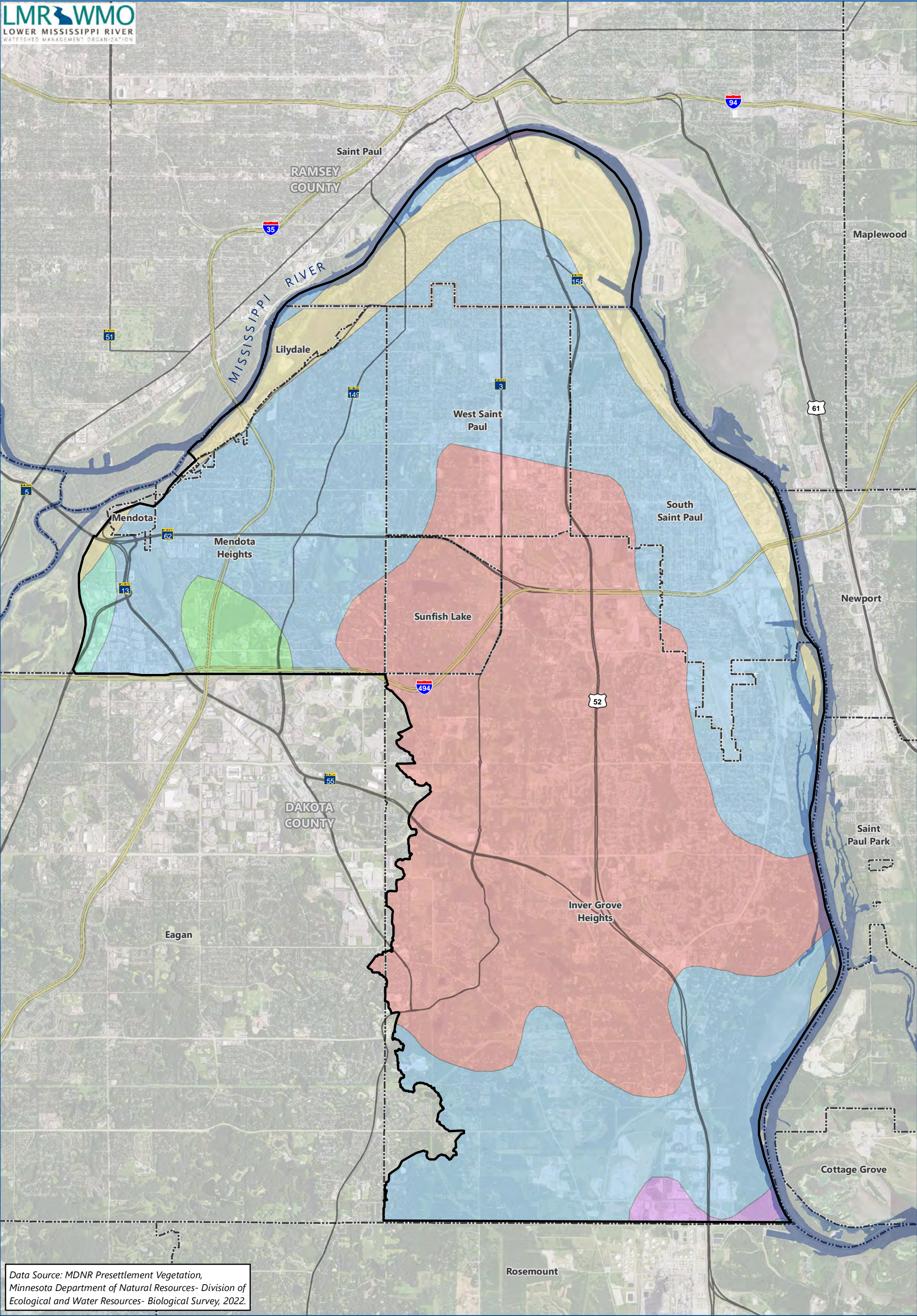
these and other lakes. Lake-specific stocking and survey information is available from the MDNR LakeFinder website at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/lakefind/index.html>

The MDNR and its partners have also periodically performed fishery surveys of the Mississippi River. More information about the Mississippi River fishery is available from the MDNR at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/areas/fisheries/eastmetro/rivers/pool2.html>

The MDNR's Minnesota County Biological Survey for Dakota County (1994, with Ramsey County) identifies pre-settlement vegetation. Prior to settlement, the LMRWMO was covered primarily by river bottom forest, oak barrens, and deciduous forest. River bottom forests occurred along the Mississippi River below the bluff, while areas of dense deciduous forest known as the "Big Woods" were concentrated in the center of the LMRWMO. Elm, sugar maple, and basswood are representative Big Woods tree species. Oak openings and barrens generally occupied the area between the bluffs and Big Woods. Small areas of prairie occurred in Mendota Heights and the south end of Inver Grove Heights. Figure 2-18 presents presettlement vegetation once present in the LMRWMO. Dakota County SCWD's Landscaping for Clean Water and other grant programs support native plantings to promote the benefits of native vegetation and their incorporation into the urban landscape.

Minnesota County Biological Survey also identifies sites of biodiversity significance. Several sites of moderate and outstanding biodiversity significance are present within the LMRWMO (see Figure 2-19). Areas of moderate biodiversity occur along Mississippi River Bluffs in Lilydale, St. Paul, and South St. Paul, along Kaposia Creek in South St. Paul, and around Marcott (Ohmans) Lake Inver Grove Heights. A large area of outstanding biodiversity occurs along the Mississippi River bluffs in the southeast of Inver Grove Heights. Additional information is available from the Minnesota Biological Survey at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/mbs/index.html>





Data Source: MDNR Presettlement Vegetation,  
Minnesota Department of Natural Resources- Division of  
Ecological and Water Resources- Biological Survey, 2022.

Lower Mississippi River  
WMO Boundary

County Boundary

Municipal Boundary

River

**Presettlement Vegetation**

Big Woods - Hardwoods

Brush Prairie

Oak openings and barrens

Prairie

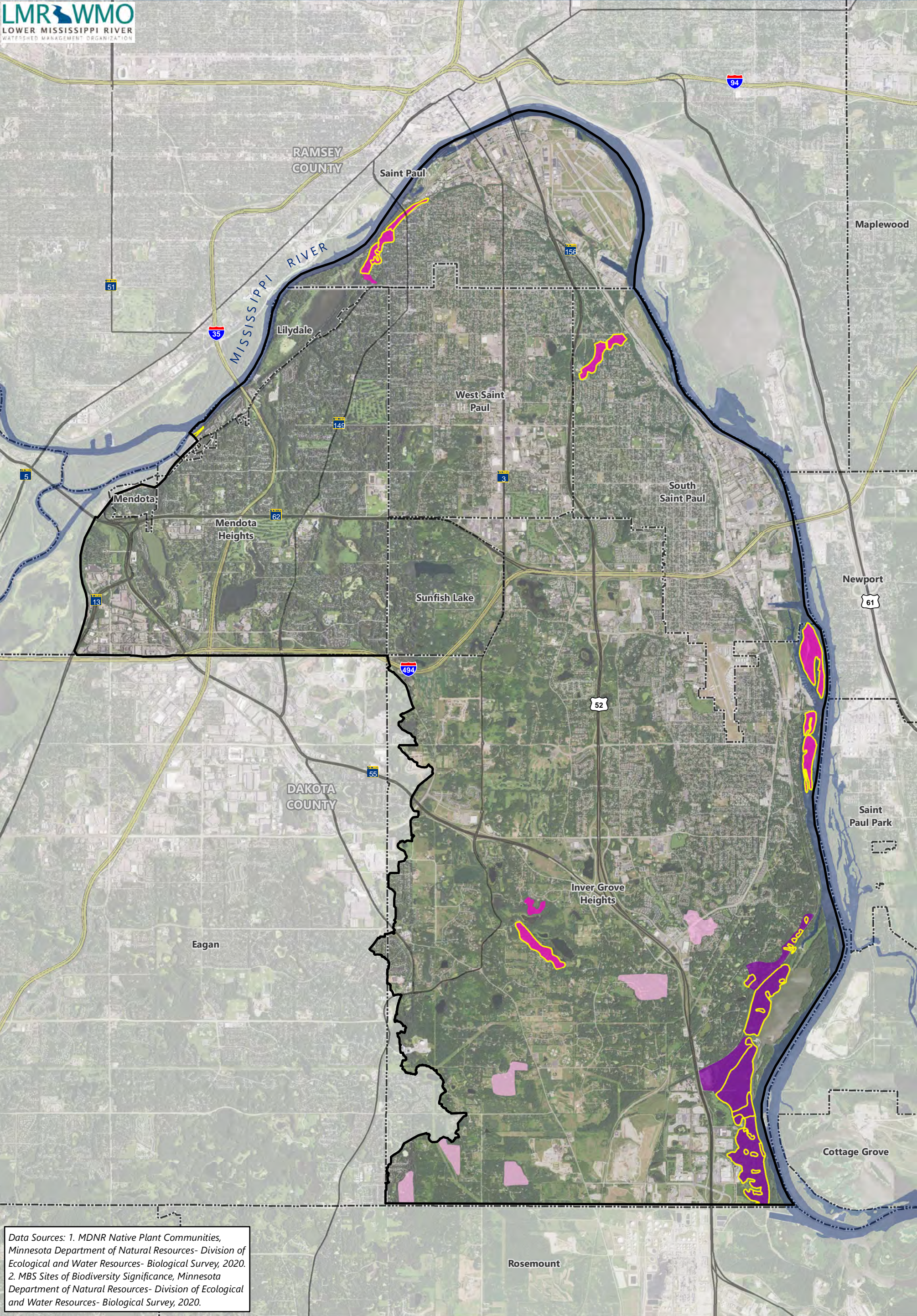
River Bottom Forest

Wet Prairie

05,000  
Feet

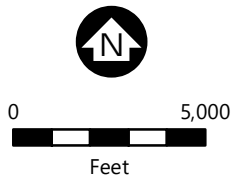
**PRESETTLEMENT  
VEGETATION**  
LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan  
FIGURE 2-18





Data Sources: 1. MDNR Native Plant Communities, Minnesota Department of Natural Resources- Division of Ecological and Water Resources- Biological Survey, 2020. 2. MBS Sites of Biodiversity Significance, Minnesota Department of Natural Resources- Division of Ecological and Water Resources- Biological Survey, 2020.

- |  |                                      |  |   |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|
|  | Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary |  | Native Plant Community <sup>1</sup>                       |
|  | County Boundary                      |  | <b>MBS Sites of Biodiversity Significance<sup>2</sup></b> |
|  | Municipal Boundary                   |  | Site Below Minimum Biodiversity Significance Threshold    |
|  | River                                |  | Site With Moderate Biodiversity Significance              |
|  |                                      |  | Site With Outstanding Biodiversity Significance           |



**SITES OF BIODIVERSITY SIGNIFICANCE**  
LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan

FIGURE 2-19



---

## 2.9 Open Space and Recreation Areas

Approximately 9% of the watershed is occupied by park, open space, or preserve land uses. Open space and recreational areas are presented in Figure 2-20 and include regional and municipal parks. These areas provide opportunities for residents and people who recreate in the watershed to appreciate and connect with local water and natural resources. Major parks located within the watershed include:

- Cherokee Heights/Lilydale Regional Park
- Thompson County Park (Dakota County)
- Dodge Nature Center
- Kaposia Park

Popular recreational opportunities within the LMRWMO include activities like boating, fishing, hiking, walking, biking, and others. There are several public water access points within the watershed, including parks adjacent to Rogers Lake, Thompson Lake, Seidls Lake, Simley Lake, and the Mississippi River. The Mississippi River is a State Canoe Route operated by the MDNR Division of Trails and Waterways; the MDNR maintains public boat access on the Mississippi River in Lilydale and South St. Paul. Dakota County Parks maintains a listing and maps of trail systems throughout the county.

Parks, trails, and other open spaces may also provide stormwater management opportunities for the LMRWMO and its member cities. In addition to providing physical space for BMPs, these spaces are often in an ideal location situated between the non-point pollutant source (e.g., urban development) and the receiving water (e.g., lakes, ponds, wetlands). Implementing BMPs in parks and other areas frequented by the public can further enhance demonstration and education benefits.

### 2.9.1 Mississippi National River and Recreational Area (MNRRA)

The Mississippi National River and Recreational Area (MNRRA) is a 72-mile corridor of the Mississippi River that stretches through the Minneapolis-St. Paul metropolitan area (see Figure 2-20). The MNRRA was established by the federal government to develop policies and programs for:

- the preservation and enhancement of the environmental values of the area
- enhanced public outdoor recreation opportunities in the area
- the conservation and protection of the scenic, historical, cultural, natural, and scientific values of the area
- the commercial use of the area and its natural resources, consistent with the protection of the values for which the area was established

The extent of the MNRRA coincides with the Mississippi River Corridor Critical Area (MRCCA) Program. The MRCCA Program is a joint state, regional and local government program that provides coordinated land planning and regulation within the MNRRA. Within this area, management plans, ordinances, and zoning regulations limit development activity to protect critical areas including bluffs, wetlands, floodplains, native vegetation, and cultural/historical sites. Regulations are administered by local government units, including the LMRWMO cities adjacent to the Mississippi River. More information is



---

available from the MDNR at:

[https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/critical\\_area/index.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/critical_area/index.html)



Legend:

- Lower Mississippi River
- WMO Boundary
- County Boundary
- Municipal Boundary
- River
- Boat Launch (Carry-In)<sup>1</sup>
- Boat Launch (Trailer Launch)<sup>1</sup>
- National River And Recreation Area Boundary<sup>2</sup>
- Parks/Recreational Areas<sup>3</sup>
- County Owned
- City Owned
- Other

Scale: 0 to 5,000 Feet

North Arrow

FIGURE 2-20



---

## 2.10 Potential Pollutant Sources

The sources of water pollution in the LMRWMO are many and varied. Potential pollutant sources in the watershed include permitted pollutant sources, potentially contaminated sites, leaking above- and below-ground storage tanks, unsealed wells, and non-point sources (stormwater runoff and associated pollutants from roads, parking lots, other impervious surfaces).

The MPCA maintains a database of potential environmental hazards, which includes permitted sites (air, industrial stormwater, construction stormwater, wastewater discharge), hazardous waste generating sites, leak sites, petroleum brownfields, tank sites, unpermitted dump sites, and sites enrolled in the Voluntary Investigation and Cleanup (VIC) program. This information is available online through the MPCA's What's in My Neighborhood program. Sites identified in this database are presented in Figure 2-21.

The presence of potentially contaminated or hazardous waste sites should be considered as sites are redeveloped and BMPs are implemented. The presence of soil contamination at many of these sites, if not removed, may limit or prevent infiltration as a stormwater management option due to the potential for infiltrating stormwater to carry or spread contamination to surrounding soils and groundwater.

More information about potential pollutant sources is available from the MPCA website:

<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/about-mpca/whats-in-my-neighborhood>

In addition to point sources of pollution, stormwater runoff can be a significant source of some pollutants (see Table 2-9). Each city within the LMRWMO maintains a stormwater pollution prevention program (SWPPP) which outlines programs and practices to minimize pollutant loading and water quality impacts resulting from stormwater management (see Section 2.7.6).



Table 2-9 Pollutants Commonly Found in Stormwater

Stormwater Pollutant	Examples of Sources	Related Impacts
<b>Nutrients:</b> Nitrogen, Phosphorus	Decomposing grass clippings, leaves and other organics, animal waste, fertilizers, failing septic systems, atmospheric deposition	Algal growth, reduced clarity, other problems associated with eutrophication (oxygen deficit, release of nutrients and metals from sediments)
<b>Sediments:</b> Suspended and Deposited	Construction sites, other disturbed and/or non-vegetated lands, eroding streambanks and shorelines, road sanding	Increased turbidity, reduced clarity, lower dissolved oxygen, deposition of sediments, smothering of aquatic habitat including spawning sites, and benthic toxicity
<b>Organic Materials</b>	Leaves, grass clippings	Algal growth, reduced clarity, other problems associated with eutrophication (oxygen deficit, release of nutrients and metals from sediments)
<b>Pathogens:</b> Bacteria, Viruses	Domestic and wild animal waste, failing septic systems	Human health risks via drinking water supplies, contaminated swimming beaches
<b>Hydrocarbons:</b> Oil and Grease, PAHs (Naphthalenes, Pyrenes)	Tar-based pavement sealant, industrial processes, automobile wear, emissions and fluid leaks, waste oil.	Toxicity of water column and sediment, bioaccumulation in aquatic species and throughout food chain
<b>Metals:</b> Lead, Copper, Cadmium, Zinc, Mercury, Chromium, Aluminum, others	Industrial processes, normal wear of auto brake linings and tires, automobile emissions & fluid leaks, metal roofs	Toxicity of water column and sediment, bioaccumulation in aquatic species and through the food chain, fish kill
<b>Pesticides:</b> PCBs, Synthetic Chemicals	Pesticides (herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, rodenticides, etc.), industrial processes	Toxicity of water column and sediment, bioaccumulation in aquatic species and through the food chain, fish kill
<b>Chlorides</b>	Road salting and uncovered salt storage	Toxicity of water column and sediment
<b>Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH's)</b>	Tar based pavement sealant	Carcinogenic to humans
<b>Trash and Debris</b>	Litter washed through storm drain networks	Degradation of the beauty of surface waters, threat to wildlife

Based on *Minnesota Urban Small Sites BMP Manual* (Barr Engineering Co, 2001).



**Legend:**

- Lower Mississippi River
- WMO Boundary
- County Boundary
- Municipal Boundary
- River

**Potential Pollution Sources:**

- Air Quality
- Hazardous Waste
- Investigation and Cleanup
- Solid Waste
- Stormwater
- SSTS
- Tanks
- Water Quality
- Multiple Programs

Scale: 0 to 5,000 Feet

- Air Quality
- Hazardous Waste Investigation and Cleanup
- Solid Waste

- Stormwater

▲ SSTS

▲ Tanks

▲ Water Quality

- Multiple Programs

LMRWMO Watershed  
Management Plan

FIGURE 2-21



## 3.0 Priority Issues and Resources

Prioritizing issues and resources to be addressed by the LMRWMO is an important step in focusing implementation activities over the life of this Plan (see Section 5.0). The LMRWMO designed an engagement plan to gather input on priority issues from various stakeholder groups. The LMRWMO Board of Managers reviewed the results of stakeholder input (see Appendix C) and identified the priority issues and resources to be the focus of this Plan. This section of the Plan summarizes stakeholder input, priority issues (organized generally by topic area), and identification of priority resources.

### 3.1 Stakeholder Engagement and Issue Identification

At the outset of Plan development, LMRWMO staff and the Board of Managers designed a stakeholder engagement plan to solicit input from watershed residents, member cities, and technical partners. The Managers revised the engagement plan in response to public health recommendations related to the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic – many of the activities were shifted to virtual formats.

Figure 3-1 presents the sequence of stakeholder engagement ultimately leading to the Board of Managers issue and resource prioritization workshop.

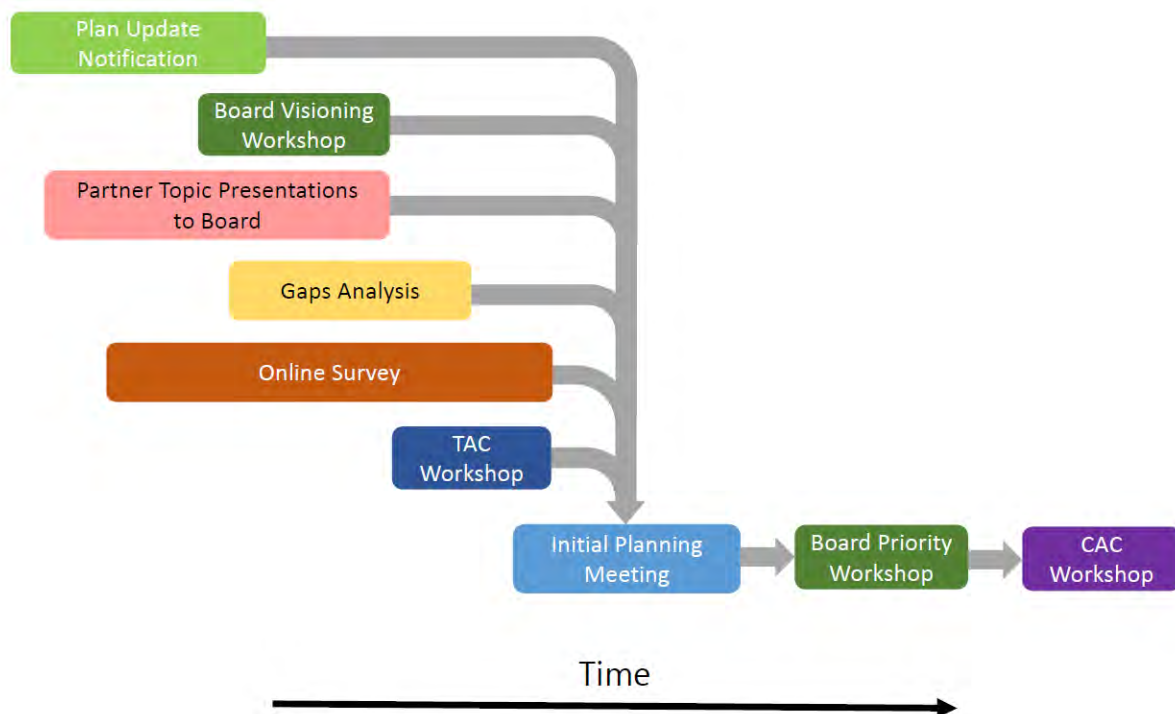


Figure 3-1 Stakeholder engagement workflow

Completed activities included:

- Soliciting responses to the Plan updated notification letter (see MN Rules 8410.0045)
- Board of Managers visioning workshop



- Gaps analysis based on review of 2011 LMRWMO Plan, member city plans, and current data
- Presentations to the Board of Managers from regional partners (Fall 2020 – Winter 2021)
- Resident survey hosted online from February 2021 through May 2021
- Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) issue identification meeting on June 3, 2021
- Public kickoff (initial planning) meeting (virtual) hosted June 9, 2021 (see MN Rules 8410.0045)
- Board of Managers workshop to discuss priority issues and resources on September 8, 2021
- Citizen Advisory Committee (CAC) priority issue discussion on September 16, 2021

LMRWMO staff summarized the results of member city/partners staff interviews, the online survey, and responses to the Plan update notification letter in individual memoranda to the LMRWMO managers. These memoranda were appended to a summary memorandum aggregating all stakeholder engagement results that was used to facilitate a Board of Managers issue and resource prioritization workshop on September 16, 2021. The summary memorandum and attachments are included as Appendix C.

### 3.1.1 Responses to the Plan update notification letter

The responses to Plan notification identified several focus areas related to natural resources as well as topics related to LMRWMO operations (i.e., how the Plan is implemented). Resource issues identified include:

- Focus on restoration of impaired waterbodies and those close to impairment, including:
  - Mississippi River
  - Interstate Valley Creek
  - Lake Augusta
  - Sunfish Lake
  - Thompson Lake
- Protection of high-quality resources like Rogers Lake
- Chloride reduction
- Habitat and natural area protection near Pickerel Lake
- Updating outdated hydrologic modeling (e.g., Sunfish Lake)
- Aquatic invasive species prevention
- Management of subsurface sewage treatment systems (SSTS)
- Practices and outreach to promote groundwater protection and sustainability
- Drainage/erosion issues near County Road 43 and Trunk Highway 13
- Continued management of intercommunity flow issues to prevent future issues

Additional focus areas more closely related to “how” the Plan is implemented include:

- Emphasis of prioritized, targeted, and measurable methodology for goals and actions
- Evaluation of LMRWMO progress through implementation
- Communication of water quality data to the public
- Clarification of operation and maintenance roles related to stormwater infrastructure
- Collaboration with partners regarding grants, education, monitoring, and technical assistance



---

### 3.1.2 Board of Managers Visioning

In June 2020, the Board of Managers reviewed the LMRWMO vision statement. Managers and City staff responded to questions about LMRWMO legacy, organizational objectives, leadership, and broad strategies for achieving its goals. Discussion of answers to the questions yielded consensus around the importance of partnerships and collaboration as core strategies to achieve WMO goals. There was also consensus regarding the priority and importance of the Mississippi River as a local and regional resource, but disagreement about whether it should be identified in the vision while other resources are not. The Board of Managers revisited the vision statement in May 2022, with consideration for other work completed as part of Plan development. Further discussion resulting in the proposal and adoption of the following LMRWMO vision statement:

***Healthy lakes, streams, and River through partnerships, education, and coordinated action***

### 3.1.3 Gaps Analysis of the 2011 Plan

Barr Engineering Co. (Barr) reviewed the 3<sup>rd</sup> generation LMRWMO Plan (2011 Plan) to identify potential gaps, conflicts, and/or inconsistencies between the 2011 Plan and current data, regulatory and guidance documents, studies, and water resource management practice. The gaps analysis also considered input received in response to the 2021 Plan update notification. The gaps analysis results are presented in detail in the August 5, 2020, memorandum to the Board of Managers entitled *LMRWMO 2021 Plan Update – Review of Existing Plans and Identification of Gaps*.

Themes and issues noted in the gaps are listed below:

- Additional/updated water quality impairments
- Prioritization of water resources for monitoring and action
- Data gaps regarding outfalls to the Mississippi River
- Chloride loading
- Precipitation trends and climate change
- Invasive species management
- Roles for LMRWMO in groundwater management
- Opportunities for increased public engagement (e.g., citizen advisory committee)
- Need for measurable goals and assessment of implementation progress

### 3.1.4 Technical Presentations from Regional Partners

From late 2020 through early 2021, Administrator Staff from Dakota County SWCD, Dakota County, and Barr presented on Plan-related topics including,

- Alternate Capital Improvement Project (CIP) funding options
- Water monitoring of LMRWMO waterbodies
- Addressing groundwater concerns in the LMRWMO
- Hydrology and modeling of landlocked basins
- LMRWMO/member city regulatory roles



---

These presentations provided additional information and discussion regarding potential priority issues identified in the responses to the Plan update notification letter (see Section 3.1.1) and gaps analysis (see Section 0).

### **3.1.5 Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) issue identification meeting**

The Plan update Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) – comprised of staff of the LMRWMO member cities, Dakota County, Dakota SWCD, Metropolitan Council, and State plan review agencies – met on June 3, 2021, to discuss issues to be addressed in the Plan update. Discussion at the TAC meeting largely reiterated the issue topics and resources noted in the responses to the Plan update notification and those identified by the gaps analysis. Issues specifically noted and discussed by the TAC included:

- Valley Creek as a priority stream
- Lake Augusta and Thompson Lake as water quality improvement priorities
- Consideration for focusing on high-recreational value lakes (e.g., Thompson, Seidls)
- Chloride is high priority for Dakota County, Metropolitan Council, and MPCA
- Groundwater quality related to manganese (with limited options to address)
- Groundwater use and overall sustainability
- Management and water quality impact of aquatic invasive species
- Focus in upland areas that drain to priority waterbodies
- Data gaps regarding outfalls to the Mississippi River
- Maintaining a priority on education and engagement
- High water levels, flooding of some landlocked areas

### **3.1.6 Public survey results**

The LMRWMO hosted an online survey which was completed by 72 participants as of May 27, 2021. Survey participants skewed towards residents of Mendota Heights and West St. Paul but represented all LMRWMO member cities. The survey asked participants to describe how they interact with water resources, how they are affected by the health of water resources, and how specific waterbodies could be improved.

Issues frequently cited in the survey included:

- Water quality issues including aesthetics, algae, and water clarity concerns (57% of responses)
- Desire for improved recreational access/usability
- Need for more green infrastructure/low impact stormwater BMPs
- Need for continued/more resident education
- Degraded wildlife habitat
- Need for more/wider vegetated buffers around waterbodies
- Less salt use

Several specific water resources were identified for restoration and/or protection efforts, including:



- Lake Augusta
- Mississippi River
- Stormwater ponds
- Lily Pond
- Lemay Lake
- Thompson Lake
- Pickerel Lake
- Valley Creek
- Rogers Lake
- Mud Lake
- Mississippi River bluff areas

### 3.1.7 Public Kickoff Meeting

The LMRWMO Board of Managers virtually hosted a public kickoff meeting consistent with Minnesota Rules 8410.0045 on June 9, 2021. The LMRWMO Administrator and Barr staff presented Information on prior engagement and issue identification activities at the public meeting. The public kickoff meeting included a discussion period for attendees to provide input. Attendee comments focused primarily on water quality issues, specifically related to Lake Augusta. No previously unidentified issues were noted in the public meeting discussion.

## 3.2 LMRWMO Issue Prioritization

The LMRWMO Board of Managers participated in a workshop on September 16, 2021, to review issues identified through stakeholder engagement (see Section 3.1 and Appendix C) and discuss priorities to be addressed in the 2023-2033 Watershed Management Plan. Discussion included identification of broad themes (e.g., water quality) as well as specific issues (e.g., Lake Augusta nutrient impairment). The Board of Managers also acknowledged that while there are many resource concerns in the watershed, focusing LMRWMO activity on priorities is necessary to achieve meaningful action with available financial resources. The Board also recognizes that there are other local and regional agencies who carry responsibility for and prioritize the issues identified as lower priority by the LMRWMO.

Ultimately, the LMRWMO Board of Managers identified the following priorities for this Plan:

Higher Priority Issues	Lower Priority Issues
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Water quality</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Stormwater runoff management</li> <li>○ In-lake and in-stream water quality</li> <li>○ Impaired waters (Lake Augusta, Thompson Lake)</li> <li>○ Chloride management</li> <li>○ Mississippi River outfalls and bluff erosion</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ <b>Education and engagement</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Partner collaboration</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Grant and cost-share projects</li> <li>○ Regulatory framework</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Flooding and water levels</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Groundwater management, including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Drinking water quality</li> <li>○ Groundwater conservation</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ <b>Ecological Health</b>, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Upland area protections</li> <li>○ Invasive species management</li> <li>○ Vegetated buffers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



---

Specific elements of the above issues are discussed in greater detail in the following sections. The LMRWMO Board of Managers will use issue priority levels as a guide for work planning and allocation of funding. Many of the resource issues identified in this Plan are interconnected. Thus, many of the goals, policies, and activities included in this Plan address multiple resource issues.

### 3.3 LMRWMO Priority Waterbodies

There are many ponds, lakes, wetlands, and streams within the LMRWMO. As part of Plan development, the LMRWMO Board of Managers established a waterbody priority framework with consideration for stakeholder input, physical criteria, and water quality and hydrologic factors. Characteristics considered during the prioritization process included:

- Impairment status (i.e., listed as impaired by MPCA, omitting mercury impairments)
- Water quality trends and classification as “nearly impaired” or “barely impaired” by MPCA
- Waterbody size
- Intercommunity location
- Intercommunity drainage area
- Public access
- Enrollment in Fishing in the Neighborhood (FiN) program managed by MDNR
- Classification as a deep lake or shallow lake
- Ecosystem functions (including classification as a “natural development” lake by MDNR and/or subjectively scored)

The characteristics of 29 public waters (and three non-public waters streams) within the LMRWMO relative to these criteria were summarized and presented to the Board of Managers for consideration. Ultimately, the LMRWMO Board of Managers established a tiered priority framework including as described in Table 3-1. Note that the criteria listed in Table 3-1 are intended as a general guide for waterbody prioritization. Level 1 waterbodies have been prioritized for regular water quality monitoring, studies, and resource and/or watershed improvement projects (see Section 5.0). The LMRWMO will monitor the water quality of level 2 waterbodies on a rotating, less-frequent basis.

The Board of Managers further classified the subwatersheds draining to Lake Augusta and Thompson Lake as “Regulatory Watersheds” due to their level 1 priority status and existing nutrient impairments (see Section 3.4.2 and Figure 4-1). In these watersheds, development and redevelopment projects are subject to more stringent water quality performance standards (see Section 4.1.3, Policy 2).

The Board of Managers recognizes that each waterbody has unique water quality issues and watershed; the Board may adjust individual waterbody priority level based on changing conditions or considerations documented on a case-by-case basis.



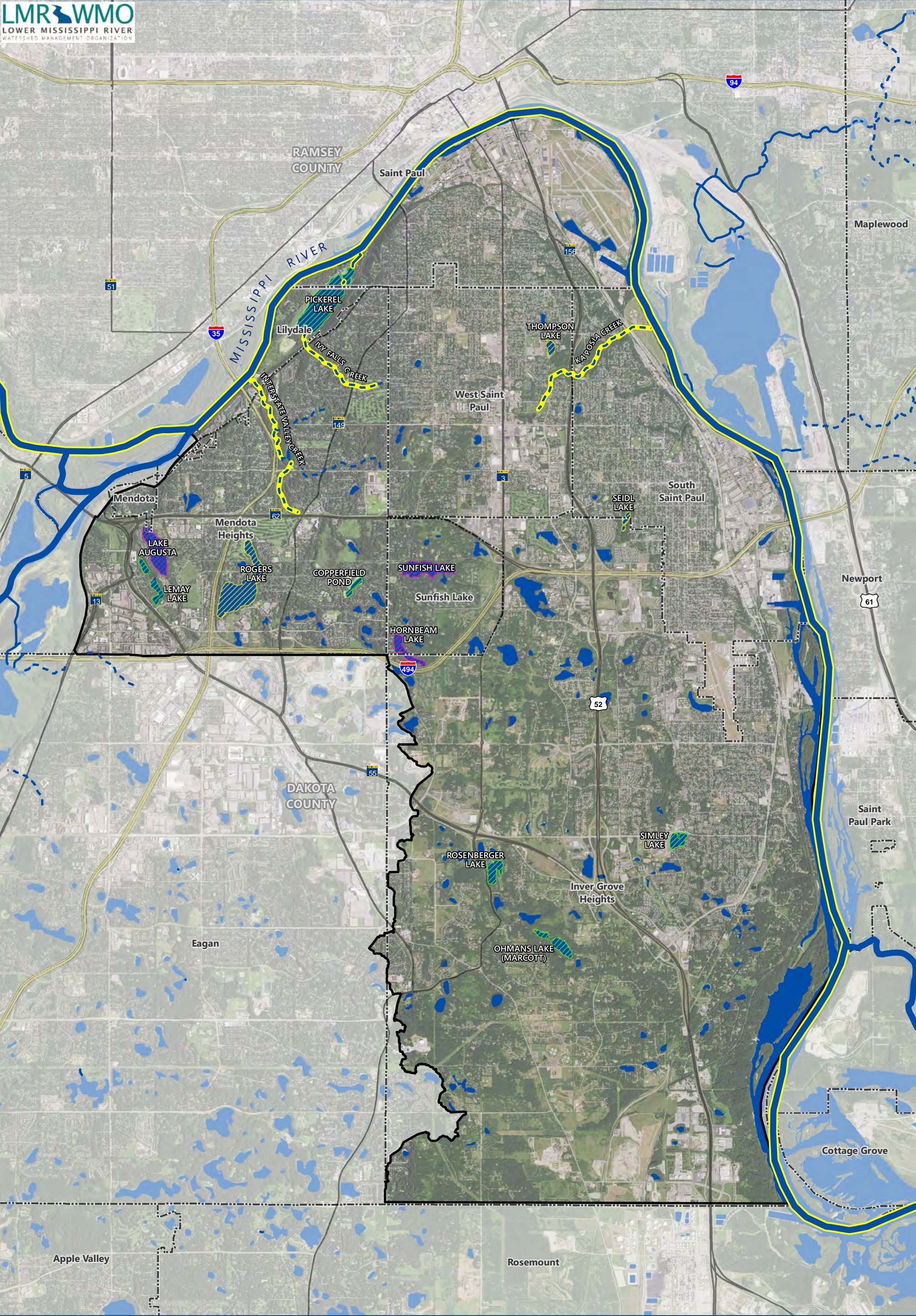
Table 3-1 Priority Waterbody Classifications and Criteria

Priority Level	Description/criteria <sup>1</sup>	LMRWMO Waterbodies <sup>2</sup>
<b>Priority 1A</b>	Includes <b>major streams</b> or lakes with <b>public access</b> that meet one or more of the following <b>water quality criteria</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waterbody is <b>impaired</b> (excluding mercury impairments)</li> <li>Waterbody is <b>nearly impaired</b></li> <li>Waterbody is <b>prioritized for protection</b> by the MPCA, or</li> <li>Waterbody exhibits <b>degrading water quality trend</b> in clarity or total phosphorus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mississippi River</li> <li>Interstate Valley Creek</li> <li>Ivy Falls Creek</li> <li>Kaposia Creek</li> <li>Thompson Lake</li> <li>Rogers Lake</li> <li>Seidls Lake</li> </ul>
<b>Priority 1B</b>	Includes lakes meeting priority 1A criteria but <b>lacking public access</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hornbeam Lake</li> <li>Lake Augusta</li> <li>Sunfish Lake</li> </ul>
<b>Priority 2</b>	Includes waterbodies not identified as priority 1A or priority 1B that meet at <b>least two</b> of the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waterbody has <b>intercommunity drainage area</b></li> <li>Waterbody has <b>public access</b></li> <li>Waterbody has <b>high ecosystem value</b></li> <li>Waterbody is classified as a <b>deep lake</b></li> <li>Waterbody is included in the MDNR <b>Fishing in the Neighborhood (FiN)</b> program</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Copperfield Pond</li> <li>Lemay Lake</li> <li>Ohmans Lake (Marcott)</li> <li>Pickerel Lake</li> <li>Rosenberger Lake (Marcott)</li> <li>Simley Lake</li> </ul>

(1) Criteria are intended as a guide; the Board of Managers may adjust individual waterbody priority level on a case-by-case basis based on unique waterbody factors.

(2) Other major LMRWMO waterbodies considered in planning but not elevated to Level 1A, 1B, or 2 priority include: Anderson Pond, Bohrer Pond, Dickman Lake, Friendly Marsh, Levander Pond, Lily Lake, Marthaler Pond, McGroarty Pond, Mud Lake, Pagel Pond, and Schmitt Lake.





	Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary		Lake or Pond		Priority Waterbodies
	County Boundary		River		Priority 1A
	Municipal Boundary		Stream (Intermittent)		Priority 1B
			Stream (Perennial)		Priority 2
					Priority River/Stream

0 5,000  
Feet

**LMRWMO PRIORITY WATERBODIES**  
LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan  
FIGURE 3-2



---

## 3.4 Water Quality Issues

This section describes the significant water quality issues present in the LMRWMO, including stormwater runoff quality and pollutant loading, ravine/bluff erosion and sedimentation, in-lake water quality, water quality, impairments,

### 3.4.1 Stormwater runoff and pollutant loading

Over time, development of the land within the LMRWMO for residential, commercial, industrial, and other uses has converted much of the naturally vegetated landscape to land uses with greater imperviousness (see Section 2.3). Development and the associated increase in impervious surface (i.e., surfaces through which water cannot infiltrate) results in increased amounts of nutrients, chloride, sediment, and other pollutants carried in stormwater runoff (i.e., pollutant loading). Imperviousness and land disturbance (e.g., construction) also result in increased stormwater runoff rates and volumes which can contribute to erosion, threaten existing infrastructure, and increase flood risk. Figure 2-6 illustrates the extent of impervious area within the watershed.

Development also limits the natural ability of the landscape to mitigate the negative environmental impacts of stormwater runoff by reducing infiltration and retention. Infiltration or retention of stormwater runoff is often the most effective means of limiting the impacts of urbanization, as these methods reduce the total volume of runoff to the downstream receiving waterbodies and capture pollutants carried in that runoff. The LMRWMO, its member cities, partners, and private developers seek to limit negative environmental impacts of stormwater runoff through the design, installation, and operation and maintenance of best management practices (BMPs) designed to remove pollutants from stormwater. Proper operation and maintenance of these BMPs is necessary to achieve the intended benefits. As stormwater management infrastructure continues to age, maintenance, repair, and eventual replacement of infrastructure may place additional financial burden on cities and owners of private infrastructure.

Due to the already built up and very developed nature of the LMRWMO watershed with existing structures, utilities, and land ownership, the opportunities for the LMRWMO, member cities, and partners to implement cost-effective stormwater best management practices (BMPs) are limited. Therefore, redevelopment provides a key opportunity to retrofit or implement new stormwater BMPs in areas that may currently have inadequate treatment or none at all.

Regulatory standards implemented by member cities require private BMPs be installed and maintained to improve the quality of stormwater runoff for development or redevelopment projects meeting specific criteria (see Table 4-1). In areas tributary to select impaired waters (i.e., Regulatory Watersheds, see Figure 2-3), the LMRWMO has established criteria to require stormwater treatment BMPs for smaller projects. (see Section 4.1.3). Monitoring of private stormwater facilities and enforcement of maintenance actions also presents a burden for member city staff capacity. Therefore, the LMRWMO seeks to generally maintain consistency between LMRWMO standards and NPDES standards in areas outside of the Regulatory Watersheds.



---

### 3.4.1.1 City MS4 Programs

Each city within the LMRWMO is required to maintain coverage under the State of Minnesota's Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit program. The permit program is implemented by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) as the delegated permit authority for the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) in Minnesota. The MS4 permit program is designed to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants entering state waters from stormwater systems owned by cities or other public entities. Cities required to obtain permit coverage must develop a stormwater pollution prevention program (SWPPP) and adopt best practices. The SWPPP must address the following six minimum control measures (as they related to city stormwater management operations):

- Public education and outreach
- Public participation
- Detection and elimination of illicit discharges (non-stormwater discharges to stormwater systems)
- Construction site runoff controls (see Section 3.4.1.2)
- Post-construction runoff controls (see Section 3.4.1.2)
- Pollution prevention and municipal "good housekeeping" measures (e.g., maintenance)

Each member city must identify best management practices (BMPs) for each minimum control measure and submit an annual report on the implementation of the SWPPP. Cities must also identify BMPs they implement to reduce pollutant loading to impaired waters covered by a total maximum daily load (TMDL) study.

Requirements applicable to cities under the MS4 program are independent of LMRWMO requirements promulgated via LMRWO policy (see Section 4.0) but address many similar issues. Thus, the LMRWMO seeks to minimize redundancy and promote cooperative efficiency by generally aligning its activities and triggers for performance standards with the cities MS4 permits. For example, the LMRWMO provides member cities with public education materials that may be used to satisfy city MS4 permit requirements. Member cities may also satisfy local water plan content requirements (see Section 5.5.2) with MS4 permit materials.

More information is available from the MPCA at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/business-with-us/construction-stormwater>

### 3.4.1.2 Erosion and Sedimentation

Sediment is a major contributor to water pollution. Although erosion and sedimentation are natural processes, they are often accelerated by human activities, including construction and redevelopment. Stormwater from streets, parking lots, and other impervious surfaces carries suspended sediment consisting of fine particles of soil, dust, and dirt in moving water. In addition to excess sediment from upland areas, increased peak flows in streams can accelerate ravine and streambank erosion

Regardless of its source, sediment deposition decreases water depth, degrades water quality, smothers fish and wildlife habitat, and degrades aesthetics. Sediment deposition can also wholly or partially block stormwater infrastructure and contribute to flooding. Sediment deposition in stormwater ponds and



---

wetlands also reduces the storage volume capacity, diminishing water retention and/or water quality functions of these resources.

Suspended sediment, carried in water, clouds lakes and creeks and disturbs aquatic habitats. Sediment also reduces the oxygen content of water and is a major source of phosphorus, which is frequently bound to the fine particles. Erosion also results in channelization of stormwater flow, increasing the rate of stormwater runoff and further accelerating erosion.

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) implements the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Stormwater General Permit to prevent or limit negative impacts from erosion and sedimentation. The program requires a permit for projects disturbing one acre or more and requires that the project proposer develop a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that includes temporary and permanent erosion controls and water quality treatment practices. More information is available from the MPCA at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/construction-stormwater>

Within the LMRWMO, each member city implements and enforces erosion and sedimentation controls through their local water management plans, ordinances, and/or engineering design standards. Some member city erosion and sediment control regulations apply to much smaller development activities than the one acre threshold of the NPDES construction permit (see Table 4-1). Member cities may request the LMRWMO administrator and/or engineer review grading and erosion control plans at their discretion

### **3.4.1.3 Chloride loading**

Chloride loading from runoff carrying road salt applied to roadways, parking lots, sidewalks, and other paved areas throughout the winter months is also a significant pollutant source. The chemical properties of sodium chloride make it effective at melting ice, but these properties also result in the chloride dissolving in water and persisting in the environment. At levels exceeding the water quality standard, chloride is toxic to aquatic life. Water samples from lakes, wetlands, streams, and groundwater show high chloride levels in urban areas across the state, including the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (MPCA, 2016).

The LMRWMO member cities mitigate the environmental impact of their chloride use through practices outlined in their MS4 permits and following guidance in the Twin Cities Metro Area Chloride Management Plan (MPCA, 2016). As of 2022, Thompson Lake is the only LMRWMO waterbody listed as impaired for chloride (listed in 2016). The City of West St. Paul's local water management plan contains more information regarding the City's efforts to reduce chloride loading. The LMRWMO is performing chloride monitoring of Thompson Lake in partnership with Dakota County.

The LMRWMO is also engaging in outreach and education campaigns in partnership with member cities to reduce chloride use in the LMRWMO, including a pilot Spanish Language chloride reduction training in partnership with the MPCA.

### **3.4.2 In-lake water quality**

The lakes, wetlands, streams, and rivers within and downstream of the LMRWMO are valued resources that provide recreational and ecological benefits. Protecting the water quality of these resources by



---

reducing pollutant loading (i.e., the accumulation of pollutants in a waterbody) is key to ensuring these benefits. Potential pollutant sources in the watershed include permitted sources, potentially contaminated sites, leaking above- and below-ground storage tanks, unsealed wells, and non-point sources such as stormwater runoff (see Section 3.4.1).

In LMRWMO lakes and wetlands, phosphorous is the pollutant of primary concern. As total phosphorus (TP) loads increase, it is likely that water quality degradation will accelerate, resulting in unpleasant consequences such as profuse algae growth or algal blooms (reflected in high chlorophyll-*a* concentrations). Algal blooms, overabundant aquatic plants, and nuisance/exotic species, such as Eurasian watermilfoil, purple loosestrife, and curly-leaf pondweed, will flourish and interfere with ecological function as well as recreational use and the aesthetics of waterbodies. Sediment is also a pollutant of concern. Sediment contributes to poor water clarity that affects vegetation growth and deposits onto stream and lake beds, impacting aquatic habitat. It is also a substrate to which phosphorus and other pollutants bind.

Internal loading is the movement of phosphorus from lake sediments up and into the water column. The phosphorus in the sediment may have accumulated over many years. Under anoxic conditions and the presence of aquatic vegetation such as curlyleaf pondweed, internal loading can be a major source of nutrients to lakes, leading to poor water quality. These impacts may be amplified in shallow lakes where wind action can mix the resuspended phosphorus into the lake's epilimnion (upper water layer). Internal loading presents a unique problem in that the load is already present in the water body, resulting from the cumulative effect of past loading, often from multiple sources.

The LMRWMO, Metropolitan Council, and/or member cities perform regular water quality monitoring of select waterbodies to identify and track water quality issues (See Section 5.1.4). Recent water quality data (2012-2021) for LMRWMO priority waterbodies is summarized in Table 2-6 and Appendix B. The LMRWMO performed an in-lake aluminum sulfate (alum) treatment of Sunfish Lake in 2017 resulting in water quality improvement (see Section 3.4.2.1). The LMRWMO also performed an alum treatment of Lake Augusta in 2017 (see Section 3.4.2.3); future Lake Augusta water quality improvement projects are also planned (see Table 5-1).

#### **3.4.2.1      Impaired waters and TMDLs**

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) is the state regulatory agency primarily tasked with protecting and improving water quality in Minnesota. The MPCA maintains a list of "impaired waters" – lakes and streams in which pollutant concentrations are above thresholds considered the minimum to maintain the intended uses (e.g., aquatic recreation) of the lake or stream (see Section 2.7.5). For impaired waters, the MPCA partners with local governmental units (like the LMRWMO) to perform total maximum daily load (TMDL) studies that estimate pollutant reductions needed to achieve water quality standards (referred to as a waste load allocation, or WLA). WLA's are assigned to local governmental units (e.g., Cities, Counties, MnDOT) who are required to show progress towards pollutant reductions. WLAs for phosphorus often include reductions in phosphorus loading from the tributary watershed as well as reductions in in-lake phosphorus loading from sediment.



---

As of 2022, LMRWMO waterbodies listed on the MPCA impaired waters (303(d)) list include:

- **Thompson Lake** – impaired due to excess nutrients and chloride
- **Lake Augusta** – impaired due to excess nutrients
- **Interstate Valley Creek** – impaired due to bacteria (*Escherichia coli*)
- **Pickerel Lake** – impaired due to mercury
- **Mississippi River** – impaired due to mercury, mercury in fish tissue, PCB in fish tissue, PFOS in water, PFOS in fish tissue, total suspended sediment, excess nutrients, and fecal coliform

Additional information about impaired LMRWMO waterbodies and applicable TMDLs are presented in Section 2.7.5 and Table 2-7. Sunfish Lake and Pickerel Lake were previously listed as impaired due to excess nutrients but were delisted. Pickerel Lake was delisted because high nutrient levels are a result of Mississippi River flooding. Sunfish Lake was delisted in 2022 due to improved water quality following an in-lake alum treatment performed by the LMRWMO in 2017 to reduce phosphorus loading from sediments. The Sunfish Lake alum treatment was funded in part by state Clean Water Funds.

Current impaired waters listings are available from the MPCA website:

<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/minnesotas-impaired-waters-list>

#### 3.4.2.2 Thompson Lake Nutrient Impairment

Thompson Lake was added to the MPCA's impaired waters list due to excess nutrients in 2014 (MPCA, 2014). Nutrient (specifically phosphorus) loading to Thompson Lake was evaluated as part of the Lower Mississippi River WRAPS study (see Section 2.7.5.1). Stormwater discharges from Dakota County, MnDOT, and the City of West St. Paul with limited water quality treatment prior to reaching Thompson Lake were identified as nutrient sources in the WRAPS study. The TMDL identified that a total phosphorus load reduction of approximately 30 lbs/growing season total phosphorus (or about 30%) from existing watershed sources was needed to achieve applicable water quality standards. In 2016, the LMRWMO partnered with Dakota County and the City of West St. Paul to construct stormwater treatment practices to improve the quality of stormwater entering Thompson Lake from the north. The project was partially funded with a Clean Water Fund (CWF) competitive grant and is estimated to reduce watershed phosphorus loading by approximately 35%. The LMRWMO continues to monitor Thompson Lake to assess the impact of the project on water quality.

#### 3.4.2.3 Lake Augusta Nutrient Impairment

Lake Augusta was added to the MPCA's impaired waters list due to excess nutrients in 2010 (MPCA, 2014). Nutrient loading to Lake Augusta was evaluated as part of the Lower Mississippi River WRAPS study (see Section 2.7.5.1). The WRAPS study estimated that the majority (>80%) of total phosphorus loading to Lake Augusta is due to internal release of phosphorus from lake sediments (i.e., internal loading). The TMDL identified a 76% reduction of total phosphorus (approximately 250 lbs/growing season) from internal loading as needed to achieve water quality standards. In 2016, the LMRWMO partnered with the City of Mendota Heights to perform an in-lake alum treatment to bind phosphorus to lake sediments and reduce internal loading. The project was funded in part by state Clean Water Funds. Post-treatment monitoring demonstrated the alum treatment reduced internal loading. However, high concentrations of total



---

phosphorus have persisted in the lake (see Section 2.7.4). In 2022, the LMRWMO commissioned an additional diagnostic study of Lake Augusta (using state watershed-based implementation funding, or WBIF) to better understand possible sources of phosphorus and identify potential opportunities to improve water quality.

### **3.4.3 Mississippi River Outfalls and Bluff Erosion**

Much of the stormwater runoff (and the sediment and pollutants carried in that runoff) in the LMRWMO watershed ultimately drains to the Mississippi River. Development of the watershed over time has led to increasingly concentrated stormwater and pollutant discharges, as larger areas of imperviousness are routed and discharged through stormsewer networks. Higher water volumes and peak flow rates can lead to erosion downstream of these stormsewer outfalls. Erosion and sedimentation concerns at stormwater outfalls are of particular concern near bluff areas. In these areas, steep natural topography can exacerbate ravine formation, increasing sediment loading and risks to public safety and infrastructure due to unstable ground.

While stormwater outfalls to the Mississippi River may be locations of concentrated erosion and sedimentation, they also provide opportunities for concentrated water quality treatment and trash and floatable debris collection. The degree to which problems and opportunities exist throughout the LMRWMO has not been fully characterized. During Plan implementation, the LMRWMO seek to better characterize issues related to Mississippi River stormwater outfalls through monitoring and assessment, identify opportunities for improvements, and implement practices to improve water quality and/or ecological stability.

## **3.5 Education and Public Engagement Issues**

Education and public engagement are important avenues to protecting natural and water resources. Pollution prevention and other behaviors practiced by residents can cumulatively mitigate negative impacts to resources, limiting the need for expensive restoration action. Through communication and engagement, the LMRWMO and member cities can empower local advocates for watershed stewardship who are examples in their neighborhoods and communities. Engaged and supportive citizen advocates can also support public funding for water quality improvement projects. Outreach and engagement also strengthen the relationships between the LMRWMO and the communities the LMRWMO and its partners serve. Partnerships to distribute outreach content and materials also provide the public with consistent messaging between and from the LMRWMO and cities.

The input received throughout the issue identification process highlighted continued priorities of education and outreach to achieve LMRWMO goals. Challenges include engaging a population of residents with diverse uses of water, diverse values and ideas about water, and varying capacity for action. Residents may lack the time, information, or financial resources to become aware of and engage in stewardship practices or participate in available programs. Over time, the LMRWMO's population has grown more racially and ethnically diverse (see Section 2.3). Cultural and/or language barriers may limit the effectiveness of education and engagement strategies that do not consider such differences. The



---

LMRWMO is beginning to address such issues through activities including a pilot Spanish Language chloride reduction training in partnership with the MPCA.

The LMRWMO has provided financial support for outreach programs including Minnesota Water Stewards and Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water programs. The LMRWMO provides an avenue of access for the member cities to participate in multiple educational programs, the Adopt-a-Drain program, Metro Watershed Partners educational resources, and other programs. Engagement with schools provides an avenue to reach large groups of residents but is challenging due to the LMRWMO including multiple school districts. Participation at community events is also an opportunity for the LMRWMO to engage with residents. Cooperation with regional partners may help overcome these issues. Generally, partners identified collaboration between the LMRWMO, member cities, Dakota County SWCD, and Ramsey County as an opportunity to provide consistent and effective water resources management outreach to address shared water resource goals.

Potential water resource management issues identified for increased focus through education and outreach include, but are not limited to:

- Buffers and shoreline management
- Groundwater conservation
- Opportunities for residential cost-share BMPs (e.g., rain gardens, native plantings)
- Chloride and salt application

The LMRWMO continues to maintain its website as a primary means of sharing information and engaging residents and other stakeholders. The LMRWMO fully updated its website in 2022. The LMRWMO website is located at: [www.lmrwmo.org](http://www.lmrwmo.org)

### 3.6 Partner Collaboration and Funding Opportunities

The LMRWMO operates as a joint powers organization. The LMRWMO contracts with partner organizations to provide administrative, engineering, and other services. With limited staff, the LMRWMO relies heavily on collaboration with its member cities and other partners to pursue its goals.

Leveraging the staff resources and technical knowledge of member cities, Dakota County SWCD, Ramsey Conservation District, and other partners allows the LMRWMO to carry out its planned activities most efficiently. For example, the LMRWMO funds the water quality monitoring of priority waterbodies through the Metropolitan Council's citizen assisted monitoring program (CAMP). The LMRWMO partners with the Dakota County SWCD via an annual agreement for services to provide organizational staff (Administrator, project management, water monitoring, etc.) services. The LMRWMO provides member cities with educational materials for them to use in their outreach programs. Member city outreach programs, newsletters, and social media distribute tailored educational messaging and promote opportunities for residents to get involved.

During Plan development, stakeholders noted that the LMRWMO implementation program should continue to emphasize partnerships with other entities to achieve shared goals. The LMRWMO



---

implementation schedule (see Table 5-1) identifies potential partners for many planned LMRWMO activities.

### 3.6.1 Cost-share and Grant Funding

The LMRWMO general fund is paid by member city dues (see Section 5.3). The LMRWMO strives to be a responsible steward of public funds. As such, the LMRWMO balances its projects and programs to pursue its goals against a reasonable tax burden to its member cities. During Plan development, both the TAC and CAC generally cited funding as barriers to implementing resource protection or restoration projects (e.g., funding additional water quality retrofits beyond minimum requirements as part of commercial site redevelopment).

To maximize its financial capacity, the LMRWMO seeks to leverage cost-share opportunities and grant funding. Partnering with other entities may allow for the completion of projects that might be otherwise cost-prohibitive (e.g., collaboration with Dakota County to construct Thompson Lake improvements, partnering with Mendota Heights to perform the Lake Augusta alum treatment). Additionally, grant funding and BWSR's recently implemented watershed-based implementation funding (WBIF) will provide much needed financial resources to the LMRWMO and its member cities for Plan implementation. The LMRWMO will continue to use WBIF and pursue competitive State and local grants (e.g., BWSR, MDNR, MPCA, Met Council) as a means to carry out its implementation program (see Table 5-1).

### 3.6.2 Regulatory Framework

The LMRWMO does not implement a project review and permitting program. The LMRWMO may be asked to review specific projects but do not approve or deny permits. The LMRWMO instead relies on member cities to ensure that development and redevelopment projects meet applicable LMRWMO performance standards, which are quantitative criteria that member cities must meet and/or require developers to meet when implementing projects. LMRWMO and member city performance standards (current as of 2022) are briefly summarized in Table 4-1. The Board of Managers affirmed this arrangement as the preferred regulatory framework during Plan development.

Member cities must adopt standards at least as stringent as the LMRWMO within 2 years of Plan adoption; local standards are documented in city code/ordinances, local water management plans, and/or city engineering standards documents. Each city executes a project review, permitting, and enforcement program to ensure compliance with LMRWMO and local standards. With this Plan, the LMRWMO has established water quality performance standards for development and redevelopment projects disturbing one acre or more throughout the LMRWMO (see Section 4.1.3 – Policy 1). Within the LMRWMO's identified Regulatory Watersheds (watersheds tributary to select impaired Priority Level 1 lakes as shown in Figure 2-3 and Figure 4-1), the trigger for water quality performance standards is ½ acre of disturbance (see Section 4.1.3 – Policy 2).

Alignment of LMRWMO and city performance standards can promote efficiency, while differences between LMRWMO and city performance standards can result in confusion for project proposers, inconsistent application of requirements, and a burden on member city resources. The LMRWMO has



---

striven to maintain relative consistency with other applicable standards in developing its own performance standards to promote efficiency and limit the burden on cities. Additionally, the policies included in this Plan (see Section 4.0) include an active role for the LMRWMO in ensuring the member cities have updated their code/ordinances to reflect local regulatory procedures and performance standards consistent with this Plan.

### 3.7 Flooding and Water Quantity Issues

In a natural, undeveloped setting, pervious ground cover allows water, including stormwater runoff, to infiltrate the soil. Land development and increased impervious areas alter natural drainage patterns and increase the rate and volume of stormwater runoff. The additional volume of runoff can increase water levels in ponds, lakes, and wetlands, which increases the potential for erosion and flooding. Increased peak flows and volumes can cause significant erosion and bank stability issues in streams. Large, flashy flows in storm sewers can overwhelm design capacities and increase the potential for flooding and property damage. Increased precipitation also results in high water tables potentially threatening the stability and capacity of downstream structures.

Managing the risk of flooding is a focus of the LMRWMO and its member cities due to the potential threat to public health and safety, infrastructure, and the environment. In addition to property damage, flooding may cause other impacts that are harder to quantify, including the following:

- Flooding of roads making them impassable to emergency vehicles and residents
- Shoreline and streambank erosion
- Destruction or alteration of riparian habitats
- Restricted recreational use of waterbodies, trails, and adjacent lands
- More strain on budgets and personnel for repairing flood-damaged facilities and controlling public use of facilities during flooding events

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has identified areas prone to flooding during 100-year flood events to assist cities and residents in managing flood risk. FEMA-mapped floodplains within the LMRWMO are generally limited to areas surrounding lakes, ponds, and streams and may not reflect localized flood risk related to stormwater conveyance systems (see Figure 2-17). Flooding of the Mississippi River has historically caused significant damage to LMRWMO communities. Several LMRWMO communities maintain levees to reduce flood risk adjacent the Mississippi River. This flooding is generally beyond the scope of the LMRWMO due to its regional nature.

During plan development, member cities did not identify intercommunity or significant local flood risk issues needing LMRWMO assistance. Member cities have identified minor local flooding issues (e.g., temporary backyard flooding). Many of these local issues are described in the member city local water management plans and do not warrant inclusion in this Plan.

While there are few existing flood risk issues, precipitation patterns are trending towards larger, more intense storms (see Section 2.1.2). NOAA's 2013 assessment of climate trends for the Midwest found that precipitation amounts are predicted to increase significantly over what is historically used in floodplain



assessments and infrastructure design (NOAA, 2013). Stack et al. (2014) estimates that mid-21st century 24-hour precipitation events with a 1% chance of occurring in a given year (i.e., 100-year event) may exceed 10 inches in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area, a significant increase over current design values (approximately 7.4" in the LMRWMO for the 100-year event, see Section 2.1.2). Understanding the hydrologic response of the watershed to large precipitation events is critical to identifying areas of flood risk and evaluating strategies to reduce flood risk or damages. The LMRWMO plans to create a comprehensive and updated watershed-wide stormwater model leveraging member cities modeling information (see Table 5-1) to better understand these risks and their interconnections.

Existing development throughout much of the LMRWMO limits the available physical space for stormwater BMPs to provide additional runoff detention or otherwise address the sources of local flooding issues. Appropriate rate and volume controls applied throughout the watershed are necessary to minimize future flooding issues. Regulatory controls implemented by member cities (e.g., floodplain ordinances) include criteria intended to limit adverse impacts to floodplains and minimize flooding (see Table 4-1). The negative impacts of flooding may be further minimized through future capital projects to increase storage or reduce flood risk in targeted areas.

### 3.8 Groundwater Management Issues

Maintaining clean, safe groundwater supplies is critical to human and environmental health and to the economic and social vitality of communities. Many residents within the LMRWMO obtain their drinking water from municipal groundwater wells and private domestic wells located primarily in Inver Grove Heights and Sunfish Lake (see Section 2.6.2).

Groundwater quality in northern Dakota County is generally good (Dakota County, 2020). However, surficial groundwater within the watershed is sensitive to contamination (see Figure 2-9). Potential sources of contamination include leaking underground storage tanks, unsealed wells, failing or non-performing subsurface sewage treatment systems (SSTS), infiltration of contaminated surface water, and others (see 2.10). Owners of private wells may not be aware of water quality issues (which may include elevated concentrations of nitrates, arsenic, and the presence of pesticides) due to the lack of any required testing.

Prevention of groundwater contamination through best management practices is critical to preserving existing groundwater quality. Once contaminated, groundwater may remain contaminated for long periods of time. Groundwater clean-up is expensive and technically complex, even when feasible. Increased public awareness of the importance of drinking water protection on the public's general health and well-being is critical to promote practices that protect the quality of groundwater. Groundwater susceptibility to contamination is presented in Figure 2-9.

While the LMRWMO and member cities promote infiltration as a preferred method of stormwater treatment, it may have negative consequences in areas with vulnerable groundwater resources. To protect these resources, member cities requires that infiltration practices be implemented with consideration of guidance provided by the MPCA MS4 general permit (2020, as amended), NPDES General Construction Stormwater permit (2018, as amended) and Minnesota Stormwater Manual.



---

Groundwater is a finite resource with inputs and outputs. The input is generally rainwater and snowmelt that infiltrates into the ground (recharge). The outputs can be groundwater that is pumped out for human use and groundwater that naturally discharges to lakes, wetlands, and streams. The inputs and outputs need to be managed to ensure a sustainable and safe groundwater supply. Development generally results in more impervious area and more compacted soils decreasing opportunities for infiltration and recharge. Development often parallels population increases that may lead to additional groundwater use, further depleting this finite resource.

The Metropolitan Council estimated the impact to the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer below the LMRWMO under several future scenarios in its *Regional Drinking Waters Supply, Groundwater Recharge and Stormwater Capture and Reuse Study – Southeast Metro Study Area* (2016). In that study, continued development of groundwater resources is estimated to result in aquifer drawdown in the south and west portions of the LMRWMO. In Inver Grove Heights, modeling suggests aquifer drawdown of up to 20 feet based on continued development of groundwater sources.

Various agencies such as the are responsible for aspects of managing groundwater quality and quantity in the LMRWMO including the MDNR, Minnesota Department of Health (MDH), MPCA, and Dakota County. For this reason, the LMRWMO' strategies related to groundwater issues focus on assisting other governmental organizations in their program implementation.

## 3.9 Ecological Health Issues

The water resources within the LMRWMO and the land that drains to them (i.e., watershed) provide many beneficial functions. Healthy lakes and adjacent shoreline areas provide valuable habitat for many types of wildlife including waterfowl, songbirds, raptors, mammals, fish, and amphibians. Healthy upland areas slow down and infiltrate runoff, filter pollutants from stormwater, provide habitat for wildlife, and increase resilience against negative impacts of climate change. The protection and restoration of vegetated buffers, wetland areas, and native species is important to maintain these functions.

### 3.9.1 Vegetated Buffers

Buffers are upland, vegetated areas located adjacent to waterbodies and are critical to waterbody health. Vegetation and organic debris shield the soil from the impact of rain and bind soil particles with root materials, reducing erosion. Vegetation obstructs the flow of runoff, thereby decreasing water velocities, allowing infiltration, and reducing the erosion potential of stormwater runoff. Leaf litter from vegetation can also increase the organic content of the soil and increase adsorption and infiltration. As a physical barrier, vegetation also slows the flow of water and filters sediment and other insoluble pollutants from runoff. Buffers also have habitat benefits; native plants provide the best food and shelter for native wildlife, fish, and amphibians. Buffers provide needed separation and interspersed areas for animals, to reduce competition and maintain populations.

The presence of adequate buffers is critical to preserving the ecological functions and environmental benefits of LMRWMO waterbodies. Establishing buffers in developed areas may be difficult, as existing structures may be located within the desired buffer area. Redevelopment offers an opportunity to



---

establish adequate buffers in areas that are already developed. The LMRWMO requires member cities implement minimum wetland buffer widths, see Section 4.4.3. Member cities maintain vegetated buffer standards that require the establishment of buffers as part of new and/or redevelopment activity; many local buffer standards are linked to the quality/classification of the adjacent resource (e.g., wetland).

### 3.9.2 Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS)

The term “aquatic invasive species” (AIS) describes plants, animals, or microorganisms within lakes, wetlands, streams, and rivers that are non-native and threaten natural resources, economic resources, and/or human health. Under direction from the Minnesota Legislature, the MDNR established the Invasive Species Program in 1991. The program is designed to implement actions to prevent the spread of invasive species and manage invasive aquatic plants and wild animals (Minnesota Statutes 84D).

Invasive aquatic plant species including curlyleaf pondweed and Eurasian watermilfoil are present in some LMRWMO waterbodies (see member city local water management plans). Curlyleaf pondweed is of special concern due to its potential as a source of internal phosphorus loading and may promote algal blooms which may further inhibit native macrophytes by reducing water clarity and blocking sunlight necessary for growth. Several invasive species of carp are present in the Mississippi River adjacent to the LMRWMO. Carp disrupt the native aquatic food chain resulting in recreational, economic, and ecological damage. Zebra mussels have not been identified in LMRWMO lakes but are present in the Mississippi River. Zebra mussels can clog water intakes and in large populations can impact the food chain by reducing food for larval native fish.

Although AIS are present in the LMRWMO, they are generally not present in significant density. Member cities locally manage AIS in cooperation with Dakota County and the MDNR. Additional information about AIS is available from the MDNR at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/invasives/ais/index.html>

### 3.9.3 Wetlands Management

Healthy wetland systems are critical components of the hydrologic system and positively affect soil health, groundwater, surface water quality and quantity, wildlife, fisheries, aesthetics, and recreation. The ability of wetlands to attenuate runoff and filter pollutants is important for protecting the water quality and ecological health of downstream resources. Overloading wetlands beyond their natural capacity with water, sediment, or nutrients can diminish their effectiveness in providing these water quality, aesthetic, and habitat benefits. The capacity of wetlands to perform these ecological functions is linked to the presence of vegetated buffers (see Section 3.9.1).

Development of the watershed for residential, commercial, and other land uses (see Section 2.3) has resulted in the loss of many wetland areas and/or the degradation of remaining wetlands through hydrologic alteration and increased pollutant loading. Despite historical impacts, many wetlands areas remain (see Figure 2-12)

Within the watershed, member cities protect wetlands from further loss and degradation through administration of the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) and local development standards (see Table 4-1.).



---

The LMRWMO will support member cities in their efforts to protect, manage, and restore wetlands, where appropriate.

### 3.9.4 Upland and Natural Areas

Prior to settlement, the LMRWMO was covered primarily by river bottom forest, oak barrens, and deciduous forest (see Section 2.8 and Figure 2-18). Much of the landscape has been altered to accommodate residential, commercial, and other land uses. The remaining upland (i.e., non-wetland or shoreland) open spaces and are important resources. These areas include with native species that provide wildlife habitat benefits, infiltrate stormwater, filter pollutants, and mitigate suburban heat island impacts, among others. The loss or degradation of these areas limits the ability of the landscape to perform these functions as well as support recreational opportunities for residents and visitors.

Many of the natural areas present within the LMRWMO are located in municipal or regional parks and preserve areas (see Figure 2-20). Some include rare and diverse species and features (see Section 2.8). During Plan development, stakeholders identified the preservation, restoration, and expansion of natural areas as an important issue. The LMRWMO supports member cities and partners in their efforts to protect and restore natural areas. These issues and opportunities, however, are generally considered a lower priority for the LMRWMO due to the deferral of land use/zoning controls to member cities. When water quality and natural resources issues and improvement opportunities converge, the LMRWMO may partner on projects that address natural resources issues.



## 4.0 Goals, Strategies, and Policies

This section sets goals, strategies, and policies that reflect the vision and purposes of the LMRWMO and minimize the negative impact of development and redevelopment on water resources. This section is organized by issue area, although several goals, strategies, and policies will impact multiple issues. Within this section, relevant definitions include:

**Goals:** Desired outcomes to help achieve the vision of the LMRWMO and the purposes of this plan.

**Strategies:** Activities the LMRWMO will undertake to help achieve their goals.

**Policies:** Standards developed by the LMRWMO that require specific action or enforcement by the member cities to help achieve the goals of the LMRWMO.

Included among the policies are **performance standards** – quantitative criteria that member cities must meet and/or require developers to meet when implementing projects. As the LMRWMO does not implement a project review and permitting program, member city adoption and enforcement of these (or more stringent) performance standards is necessary to ensure their effectiveness. LMRWMO and member city performance standards (current as of 2022) are briefly summarized in Table 4-1.

### 4.1 Water Quality

#### 4.1.1 Water Quality Goals

- G1. Maintain or improve water quality in LMRWMO priority 1A and 1B lakes to meet applicable state standards or existing 10-year (2012 – 2021) summer average water quality, if better than state standards, including:

Waterbody	Total Phosphorus (ug/L)		Chlorophyll <i>a</i> (ug/L)		Secchi Depth (m)	
	Lake Goal	MPCA Standard	Lake Goal	MPCA Standard	Lake Goal	MPCA Standard
Lake Augusta <sup>1</sup>	40	40	14	14	1.4	1.4
Hornbeam Lake <sup>2</sup>	45	60	17	20	1.8	1.0
Rogers Lake <sup>2</sup>	27	60	5	20	1.6	1.0
Seidls Lake <sup>2</sup>	54	60	18	20	1.2	1.0
Sunfish Lake <sup>1,2</sup>	30	40	14	14	2.6	1.4
Thompson Lake <sup>1</sup>	60	60	20	20	1.0	1.0

Notes:

- (1) Goals based on applicable state standards for shallow and deep lakes (MN Rules 7050)  
(2) Goals based on summer average (June – September) water quality observed from 2012-2021



- 
- G2. Reduce sediment and phosphorus loading to the Mississippi River and priority 1A streams.
  - G3. Reduce bacteria loading to Interstate Valley Creek through landowner education, outreach, and member city support.
  - G4. Work with member cities to implement practices to minimize chloride use in the watershed.

#### 4.1.2 Water Quality Strategies

- S1. The WMO will monitor (or fund member city/partner monitoring) of WMO Priority 1A, 1B, and 2 lakes and streams through the Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program (CAMP) or similar programs. The WMO will annually determine monitoring activities based on impairments and water quality conditions. The WMO will cooperate with member cities to recruit and leverage volunteers, where possible. The WMO will defer monitoring of the Mississippi River to state and regional partners.
- S2. The WMO will use available monitoring data to evaluate water quality trends in WMO Priority 1A, 1B, and 2 waterbodies.
- S3. The WMO will maintain a list of priority waterbodies classified according to water quality issues, recreational and ecological value, intercommunity location, and other factors. The WMO will consider waterbody priority level when designing and executing the WMO implementation schedule (see Section 5.0) and in annual work planning.
- S4. The WMO will assist member cities in designing and implementing water quality improvement projects to address pollutant load reductions identified in current and future Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) studies.
- S5. The WMO will work with member cities to maintain or improve the water quality of LMRWMO priority waterbodies through technical assistance, feasibility studies, project cost-share, grant application and/or administration, public/landowner education and outreach, and other means appropriate to the waterbody priority and water quality issues.
- S6. The WMO will use the “allowable load” water quality cost allocation methodology to allocate intercommunity water quality project costs among affected member cities, as needed.
- S7. The WMO will collaborate with member cities and other partners to implement training and outreach designed to minimize chloride use in the watershed, targeting municipal and private users (e.g., Dakota County smart salt trainings).

#### 4.1.3 Water Quality Policies

- P1. Member cities shall require permanent water quality treatment for projects that disturb one acre or more (including projects less than one acre that are part of a larger common plan of development totaling one acre or more). Volume reduction practices shall be considered as the



---

preferred water quality treatment practice provided that infiltration can be achieved consistent with the guidance and prohibitions described in the MPCA's MS4 Stormwater General Permit and Minnesota Stormwater Manual. Minimum water quality treatment volumes are defined for non-linear and linear projects as:

- **Non-linear projects:** 1 inch of runoff from new or redeveloped impervious surface.
- **Linear projects:** 1 inch of runoff from new impervious surface or 0.5 inch of runoff from new and redeveloped impervious surface, whichever is greater. Where the entire treatment volume cannot be treated within the existing right-of-way, a reasonable attempt to treat stormwater must be made consistent with the MS4 permit, as updated.

Where volume reduction practices are prohibited or cannot be achieved at reasonable cost, member cities may require wet detention, filtration, or other water quality treatment methods consistent with the most current version of the MPCA's MS4 Stormwater General Permit and Minnesota Stormwater Manual to achieve at least 50% total phosphorus removal (annual load from the total project site). Member cities may choose to enforce more stringent water quality performance standards.

- P2. Member cities shall require permanent water quality treatment for projects that disturb ½ acre or more if more than half the parcel is located within a watershed tributary to LMRWMO Regulatory Waterbodies, as noted in Figure 4-1. Permanent water quality treatment requirements shall be consistent with those described in Policy 4.1.3-1. Member cities are encouraged to apply similar requirements throughout their jurisdiction. Member cities that contain an area comprising less than 10% of the area tributary to a Regulatory Waterbody are exempt from this policy.
- P3. Member cities are encouraged to identify local priority areas in which to implement more stringent stormwater treatment performance standards and/or engage developers in private/public partnerships to achieve water quality treatment above and minimum city-wide performance standards.
- P4. Member cities shall require linear projects that disturb one acre or more (including projects less than one acre that are part of a larger common plan of development totaling one acre or more) to provide permanent stormwater treatment consistent with member city performance standards and NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit requirements, as applicable.
- P5. Member cities shall provide pretreatment of new stormwater discharges prior to reaching wetlands and other water resources. Member cities shall strive to provide pretreatment for reconstructed discharges. Pretreatment shall collect sediment, skim floatables, and be easily accessed for inspection and maintenance. (General Water Quality)
- P6. Structural BMPs that treat stormwater shall conform to standard engineering practices documented in the Minnesota Stormwater Manual or equivalent design standard.



- 
- P7. The WMO requires MnDOT, Ramsey County, Dakota County, and other governmental agencies to meet the water quality treatment requirements outlined in this plan for runoff leaving their right-of-way, facilities, or easements. Regular maintenance of their stormwater facilities shall also be performed. (Goal 5.3.1 B)
  - P8. Member cities are encouraged to identify and pursue opportunities for stormwater quantity and stormwater quality improvement retrofits during reconstruction of existing City infrastructure.

## 4.2 Water Quantity and Flood Risk

### 4.2.1 Water Quantity and Flood Risk Goals

- G5. Promote infiltration and reuse to reduce stormwater runoff volumes through member city volume control performance standards and the support of education and outreach activities.
- G6. Minimize flood potential and reduce the number and/or flood risk of habitable structures within local floodplain areas in cooperation with member cities.

### 4.2.2 Water Quantity and Flood Risk Strategies

- S8. The WMO will establish stormwater volume reduction requirements taking into consideration variable development and redevelopment conditions. This may include establishing LID policies to provide increased volume control for development and redevelopment projects. (Goal 5.2.1 A, Goal 5.2.1 B)
- S9. The WMO will continue to use the previously established intercommunity “design flows” (stormwater flow rates that the stormwater management system is expected to convey with fully developed conditions in the watershed) as the design parameters for downstream improvements.
- S10. The WMO will continue to use the previously established “allowable flows” (stormwater flow rate that an upstream community can discharge to a downstream community without incurring financial obligation for the stormwater system in the downstream community) as the basis for determining the financial obligation of member cities for intercommunity flooding and erosion control projects. Refer to the Joint Powers Agreement and attached memoranda regarding established intercommunity design flow (allowable flow).
- S11. The WMO will coordinate intercommunity stormwater runoff design and planning with the member cities by:
  - a. Reviewing the member cities’ local watershed management plans for consistency with WMO goals and consistency with intercommunity planning.
  - b. Calculating the cost allocation between cities for water resources projects with intercommunity participation. (General Water Quantity)
  - c. Reviewing individual projects for consistency with applicable standards at the request of member cities.



- 
- S12. The WMO will continue to perform or require feasibility studies for projects impacting intercommunity drainage. Feasibility studies shall consider hydrologic and hydraulic impacts and intercommunity costs (if applicable). Studies performed by cities shall be provided to the WMO for review and comment prior to finalization of project plans.
  - S13. The WMO will promote the use of infiltration, stormwater reuse, and other low impact development (LID) practices through its own education and outreach activities and support for partner programs (e.g., Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water program).

#### **4.2.3 Water Quantity and Flood Risk Policies**

- P9. Member cities shall require Atlas 14 design storms (or newer LMRWMO-approved precipitation data) be used for assessment of hydrologic and hydraulic impacts, compliance with performance standards, and relevant calculations.
- P10. The level of protection along all trunk conveyors, streams, and channels and around all wetlands, ponds, detention basins, and lakes resulting from new development shall be based on the critical duration 100-year event. Member cities shall strive to meet this standard for redeveloped and/or reconstructed systems.
- P11. New non-trunk stormwater facilities shall provide discharge capacity for the critical-duration runoff event that is not less than the current five-year frequency event, preferably the current 10-year frequency event (level of service). Member cities shall strive to meet this standard for redeveloped and/or reconstructed systems.
- P12. Member cities are to ensure that proposed development, redevelopment, and/or infrastructure projects will not exceed the capacity of the existing downstream stormwater drainage system without consultation and approval of affected communities and/or organizations.
- P13. Member cities are to incorporate emergency overflow structures (e.g., swales, spillways), where feasible, into pond outlet structure designs to prevent undesired flooding resulting from storms larger than the 100-year (one percent) event or plugged outlet conditions.
- P14. Member cities are to incorporate multi-stage outlets into their pond designs to control flows from smaller, less frequent storms and help maintain base flows in downstream open channels, where practicable.
- P15. Member cities shall require minimum building elevations (including basement) at least one foot above the critical 100-year flood elevation for habitable structures adjacent to inundation areas. Member cities are encouraged to require higher minimum building elevations.
- P16. Regarding landlocked basins:



- a. Member cities shall consider potential impacts to vegetation, erosion, water quality and public safety when designing, evaluating, and implementing strategies to manage water levels in landlocked basins (including evaluation of potential basin outlets).
  - b. Member cities shall prohibit increases in tributary drainage area to landlocked basins unless improvements (e.g., outlet) are implemented to prevent increased flood risk (or analysis demonstrates no increased flood risk).
- P17. Member cities are encouraged to consider long-duration precipitation and snowmelt events, prolonged periods of wet and dry conditions, past observed trends, and precipitation events larger than the 100-year event in evaluating and managing flood risk.
- P18. Member cities shall require the following for projects triggering a City stormwater management plan:
  - a. For new development and redevelopment, the peak stormwater runoff rate shall not exceed the existing peak rate for the 2-year, 10-year, and the 100-year storm events. "Subwatershed" may be the project site or may be an area of greater size for which an approved local water management plan meets this criterion.
  - b. Analysis of peak stormwater rates shall be performed using a hydrograph method based on sound hydrologic theory and Atlas 14 (or more recent) precipitation data.
  - c. Rates may be further restricted when the capacity of the downstream conveyance system is limited.

## 4.3 Ecological Health

### 4.3.1 Ecological Health Goals

- G7. Promote fish and wildlife habitat and recreational opportunities by maintaining or improving water quality (see goal G1) and shoreline integrity, implementing 10 shoreline improvement projects over 10 years (including city, LMRWMO, and/or cost-share projects).
- G8. Promote the incorporation of habitat benefits into at least two stormwater management BMPs over 10 years.

### 4.3.2 Ecological Health Strategies

- S14. The WMO will promote and support partner cost-share programs to implement shoreline protection, shoreline restoration, and upland restoration projects (e.g., Dakota County SWCD Landscaping for Clean Water program or similar programs)
- S15. The WMO will work with member cities to identify shoreline degradation issues and prioritize opportunities for shoreline restoration and protection actions, as requested.

- 
- S16. The WMO will work with member cities and partners to identify and pursue opportunities to incorporate habitat and/or recreations benefits into WMO and member city projects, as requested.
  - S17. The WMO will support engagement and outreach programs to promote habitat improvement via support in collaboration with member cities and partners(e.g., Dakota County SWCD Landscaping for Clean Water program).
  - S18. The WMO will collaborate with Dakota County and member cities, as requested, to prevent the increase or minimize the occurrence of aquatic invasive species in collaboration with member cities.
  - S19. The WMO will collaborate with member cities, as requested, to promote access to water bodies for recreation and education.

#### **4.3.3 Ecological Health Policies**

- P19. Member cities shall maintain and enforce stream and lake vegetated buffer requirements for development and redevelopment projects that disturb one acre or more that average at least 15 feet and conform to applicable MDNR shoreland rules.
- P20. Member cities are encouraged to implement native vegetation requirements on buffers as well as buffer requirements for smaller projects that disturb less than one acre, including residential development or redevelopment projects.
- P21. Member cities shall consider and pursue, as feasible, opportunities to incorporate habitat, wildlife, and other ecological benefits during reconstruction of City infrastructure.
- P22. Member cities are encouraged to recommend or require project proposers to meet with City environmental staff to evaluate opportunities to incorporate, maximize, or preserve habitat and ecological benefits as part of project development.
- P23. Member cities shall maintain and enforce shoreland development standards that are at least as stringent as the requirements of the Minnesota DNR and included in Minnesota Rules 6120. Member Cities are encouraged to evaluate waterbodies and apply minimum buffer widths or shoreland ordinances to provide transitional habitat.
- P24. Member cities shall maintain and enforce local land use controls within the Mississippi River Critical Corridor Area (MRCCA) consistent with Minnesota Rules 6106, as revised.



---

## 4.4 Wetlands

### 4.4.1 Wetland Goals

- G9. Pursue no net loss of wetlands due to human activity via support of member city roles as local governmental units (LGUs) responsible for wetland management.

### 4.4.2 Wetland Strategies

- S20. The WMO will support member city roles as LGU for administration of the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) via technical assistance and participation in technical evaluation panels (TEPs), as requested.
- S21. The WMO will collaborate with partners to develop and distribute educational information regarding the protection and preservation of wetlands by property owners.

### 4.4.3 Wetland Policies

- P25. A. Member cities shall continue to serve as local governmental units (LGUs) responsible for administering the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA). MnDOT is the LGU for the WCA on its rights-of-way.
- P26. Member cities shall maintain and enforce wetland buffer requirements for development and redevelopment projects disturbing one acre or more. Vegetated wetland buffer distances shall be based on wetland classification (MnRAM or similar methodology) and shall be an average of at least 15 feet.
- P27. Member cities shall inventory, classify, and determine the functions and values of wetlands, either through a comprehensive wetland management plan or through the review of development and redevelopment projects that disturb one acre or more. Member cities developing or updating their comprehensive wetland management plans shall submit these plans to the WMO for review and comment.

## 4.5 Groundwater Protection

### 4.5.1 Groundwater Protection Goals

- G10. Promote the protection of groundwater quality and quantity through annual collaboration with Dakota County, Ramsey County, Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, and/or other agencies managing groundwater.
- G11. Promote groundwater conservation, infiltration, and water reuse through implementation of member city volume control performance standards, education, and outreach.

---

#### 4.5.2 Groundwater Protection Strategies

- S22. The WMO will collaborate with the Metropolitan Council, Dakota County, member cities, and other partners to identify priority recharge zones, groundwater-surface water interactions, and other areas relevant to groundwater management.
- S23. The WMO will participate in regional groundwater planning efforts through annual collaboration with Dakota County, Minnesota DNR, Minnesota Department of Health, and other agencies managing groundwater.
- S24. The WMO will collaborate with member cities and other partners to promote individual landowner practices that protect groundwater resources through the development and distribution of educational materials, support of partner cost-share, workshops, and other events.

#### 4.5.3 Groundwater Protection Policies

- P28. City stormwater performance standards shall be consistent with the MPCA's Minimal Impact Design Standards (MIDS) or National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Stormwater General Permit. Member cities shall restrict or prohibit infiltration when site conditions warrant consistent with the guidance provided in the General Construction Stormwater Permit, MPCA's MS4 Stormwater General Permit, and Minnesota Stormwater Manual.
- P29. Member cities shall require that infiltration/abstraction best management practices include pretreatment and be designed consistent with guidance provided in the Minnesota Stormwater Manual and applicable City stormwater design guidance documents.
- P30. Member cities are encouraged to incorporate review of potential pollutant sources and susceptibility of groundwater to contamination in planning and approving permitted stormwater BMPs.
- P31. Member cities are encouraged to incorporate water conservation and stormwater reuse best management practices into their city code/ordinances as appropriate.
- P32. Member cities with wellhead protection plans shall follow the requirements outlined in those plans for managing groundwater within wellhead protection areas.

### 4.6 Erosion and Sedimentation

#### 4.6.1 Erosion and Sedimentation Goals

- G12. Reduce sediment loading to the Mississippi River.
- G13. Reduce sediment loading to LMRWMO priority waterbodies.



- 
- G14. Prevent or mitigate the impact of local erosion issues through the promotion of partner cost-share and educational programs (e.g., Dakota County SWCD cost-share).

#### **4.6.2 Erosion and Sedimentation Strategies**

- S25. The WMO will cooperate with member cities and other partners to reduce sediment loading through technical assistance, programmatic support, and/or support for implementation of capital projects as applicable to specific issues and locations, prioritizing areas that drain to priority waterbodies, areas of in-stream erosion, and areas draining directly to the Mississippi River.
- S26. The WMO will continue to support partner cost-share, grant, and public education programming (e.g., Landscaping for Clean Water & Adopt-a-Drain) that seeks to implement small-scale stabilization and restoration projects (e.g., shoreline stabilization) and increase the use of pollution prevention practices within watershed communities.

#### **4.6.3 Erosion and Sedimentation Policies**

- P33. Member cities shall continue to maintain and enforce local controls addressing erosion and sediment control, including the permitting and inspection of such controls. Local controls must be in conformance with the NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit and City MS4 Stormwater Permit.
- P34. Member cities shall require erosion and sediment control plans for projects that disturb one acre. Erosion and sediment control plans shall be consistent with NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit requirements.

Member cities are encouraged to require erosion and sediment control plans for projects that disturb less than one acre of land to minimize erosion and sedimentation during construction, especially when located in LMRWMO Regulatory Watersheds.

- P35. Member cities shall require that design of stream bank stabilization and streambed control measures consider unique or special site conditions, energy dissipation potential, adverse effects, preservation of natural processes and habitat, and aesthetics, in addition to standard engineering and feasibility criteria.

### **4.7 Education and Engagement**

#### **4.7.1 Education and Engagement Goals**

- G15. Increase community awareness of water resource management issues via outreach activities and cooperation with member city and partner education and outreach programs.
- G16. Increase community capacity to implement water resource stewardship practices via outreach and support of partner engagement programs (e.g., Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water program, MN Water Stewards).

---

### 4.7.2 Education and Engagement Strategies

- S27. The WMO will develop and maintain electronic communication distribution lists as necessary to communicate WMO activities and information.
- S28. The WMO will maintain its website to communicate watershed news, events, and other applicable water resource information.
- S29. The WMO will engage with Metro Watershed Partners, member cities, and/or other partners to develop and distribute educational materials addressing priority water resource issues within the watershed.
- S30. The WMO will work with member cities to increase engagement of diverse communities within the watershed through targeted outreach activities.
- S31. The WMO will work with partners to develop and implement education and engagement programming aimed at K-12 students.
- S32. The WMO will continue to promote watershed resident involvement through volunteer opportunities and programs (e.g., Minnesota Water Stewards or similar programs).
- S33. The WMO will continue to support partner community engagement and outreach programs (such as Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water).

### 4.7.3 Education and Engagement Policies

- P36. Member cities' City engineers, environmental, and public works staff are encouraged to attend LMRWMO Board Meetings to provide technical advice and information to the Board.
- P37. Member cities shall continue to implement education and outreach programs consistent with MS4 permit requirements and engage the WMO in these efforts, as appropriate.
- P38. Member cities shall continue to communicate water resource management information to residents and community groups (e.g., lake associations) as needed to support WMO and City goals.

## 4.8 Administration

### 4.8.1 Administration Goals

- G17. Execute the activities included in the LMRWMO implementation program while promoting efficiency, limiting organizational redundancy, and leveraging skills of partner organizations.
- G18. Maximize the financial capacity of the WMO through the pursuit and use of grant and cost-share funding.



---

#### 4.8.2 Administration Strategies

- S34. The WMO will continue to pursue partnerships with member cities, Dakota County SWCD, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division, and other organizations to achieve common objectives. Partnerships may include annual agreements for services providing shared expertise in support of LMRWMO planning, project implementation, education programming, water monitoring, or other efforts.
- S35. The WMO will continue to summarize its activities in an annual report made available via the WMO website.
- S36. The WMO will assess progress towards goals at least biennially and update the status of items included in its implementation program.
- S37. The WMO may assist member cities (including being the applicant) in pursuing/securing/managing grants for water resources improvement projects.
- S38. The WMO will convene a citizen advisory council (CAC) only as needed to provide input on WMO programs and projects.
- S39. The WMO will convene a technical advisory committee (TAC) at least annually to review implementation and align the LMRWMO implementation schedule with City priorities, as needed.
- S40. The WMO will continue to use its allowable flow and/or allowable load cost allocation methodologies to apportion project costs between participating member cities, as needed.
- S41. The WMO will provide technical review of projects, if requested by the member cities. Costs to complete these reviews, if excessive, may be charged to member cities.
- S42. The WMO will seek grants and other funding opportunities to help offset the costs of the WMO implementation activities. The WMO will assist member cities in pursuing grants, as requested.
- S43. The WMO will assign operation and maintenance costs of intercommunity improvement projects according to the methods described in the joint powers agreement.
- S44. Although the WMO will not be administering a permit program, the WMO will:
  - a. Review projects for consistency with the WMO plan, as requested by member cities or other governmental agencies.
  - b. Review and comment on any proposed changes to the intercommunity stormwater system as requested by member cities or other governmental agencies.

- 
- c. Review member city local plan updates or amendments for consistency with WMO Plan.
  - d. Verify that member city official controls are updated, as needed, within two years of WMO Plan adoption or amendment

#### **4.8.3 Administration Policies**

- P39. Member cities shall adopt (as needed) and maintain local official controls/ordinances addressing stormwater management, erosion and sediment control, wetlands, buffers, floodplains, and any others as necessary to comply with the policies and performance standards presented in this WMO Plan within 2 years of WMO Plan adoption or amendment (per Minnesota Rules 8410).
- P40. Member cities shall inform the WMO of updates to their local controls and seek WMO comment on consistency with the WMO Plan and performance standards.
- P41. Member cities are to maintain ordinances or policies that allow the cities to secure easements over floodplains, detention areas, wetlands, ditches, and all other parts of the stormwater system as areas develop or redevelop.
- P42. Member cities shall be responsible for operating and maintaining city-owned stormwater facilities to achieve the intended water quality improvement, flood risk reduction, and other beneficial functions originally intended.
- P43. Member cities shall require maintenance agreements for privately owned stormwater facilities that identify maintenance activities and the responsible party.



Table 4-1. Summary of LMRWMO and member city performance standards

	LMRWMO	Inver Grove Heights	West St. Paul	South St. Paul	Mendota Heights	St. Paul	Lilydale	Sunfish Lake
<b>Water Quality Trigger<sup>1</sup></b>	1 acre disturbance (0.5 acres in LMRWMO Regulatory Watersheds, see Figure 4-1)	1 acre or more of disturbance; 5,000 square feet of impervious area	0.5 acre or more of disturbance (planned for 2023)	1 acre or more of disturbance (for water quality requirement); 1 acre or more of impervious area (for volume requirement)	5,000 square feet or more of disturbance	1 acre or more of disturbance	1 acre or more of disturbance	1 acre or more of disturbance
<b>Water Quality Standard</b>	See volume control standard (or 50% reduction in annual TP load if volume control is not feasible)	See volume standard; for redevelopment, net reduction in TP; 85% TSS and 55% TP reduction if infiltration is not feasible	50% TP reduction; No net increase in annual TSS, TP, or volume	50% TP reduction; See also volume standard	See volume standard; 50% TP reduction for sites greater than 1 acre	See volume standard	50% TP reduction; No net increase in TSS or TP loading to downstream waterbodies	50% TP reduction; see also volume standard
<b>Volume Control Standard<sup>2</sup></b>	1 inch of runoff from new or redeveloped impervious surface	1 inch of runoff from new or redeveloped impervious surface	1 inch of runoff from new or redeveloped impervious surface	1.1 inches of runoff from new or redeveloped impervious surface	1.1 inches of runoff off all new impervious surfaces	1.1 inches of runoff from new and/or redeveloped impervious surface	None	1 inch of runoff from new and/or redeveloped impervious surface
<b>Rate Control Standard</b>	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 5-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 1-, 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events	No increase in peak flow for the 2-, 10-, and 100-year 24-hour storm events
<b>Erosion Control Requirements</b>	Require ESC ordinance consistent with NPDES	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit	Erosion and sediment control plan required consistent with NPDES construction stormwater permit
<b>Wetland/ Stream Buffer Standards</b>	Cities must enforce standards of no less than 15 feet average width	100 foot buffer for streams; wetland buffers vary by MnRAM classification: 60/30/20/15 feet for Manage I/II/III/IV, respectively	Minimum 15 foot vegetated buffer for wetlands	Wetland buffers vary by MnRAM classification: 60/30/20/15 feet for Manage I/II/III/IV, respectively	Minimum 15 foot vegetated buffer for wetlands	Minimum 30 foot vegetated buffer for wetlands	Minimum 15 foot vegetated buffer for wetlands	Minimum 16.5 foot vegetated buffer for wetlands
<b>Minimum Building Elevations</b>	Require minimum building elevation at least 1 foot above 100-year	Lowest floor at least 2 feet above 100-year WSEL; additional standards for landlocked basins	Lowest exposed ground elevation at least 2 feet above the 100-year WSEL; lowest floor at least 4 feet above normal groundwater and 2 feet above historic high groundwater	Lowest floor at least 2 feet above 100-year WSEL; additional standards for landlocked basins	Lowest floor at least 2 feet above 100-year WSEL and 1.5 feet above adjacent emergency overflow paths	Lowest floor at least 1 foot above 100-year WSEL and at least 4 feet above normal groundwater	Lowest floor at least 1 foot above 100-year WSEL	Lowest floor at least 1 foot above 100-year WSEL, 4 feet above normal groundwater, and 2 feet above historic high groundwater; lowest opening at least 3 feet above 100-year WSEL
<b>BMP Maintenance Agreements</b>	Runoff control plans must include maintenance agreement addressing stormwater facilities	Maintenance agreements requirement with stormwater plan	Long-term inspection and maintenance plans required with stormwater plan	Maintenance plans required with stormwater plan	Formal maintenance covenant approved by the city and recorded with Dakota County	Maintenance plans required with stormwater plan	Maintenance reports from each development submitted annually	Maintenance plans required with stormwater plan
<b>Stormwater/ Design Manual</b>	Reference the MN Stormwater Manual for design best practices	Inver Grove Heights Stormwater Manual		Stormwater Management Design Standards	Land Disturbance Guidance Document			Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management

Notes:

General:

(1)

(2)

Acronyms

This table is a summary for general comparison; project proposers should contact member cities to confirm applicable permit requirements and performance standards as part of project development.

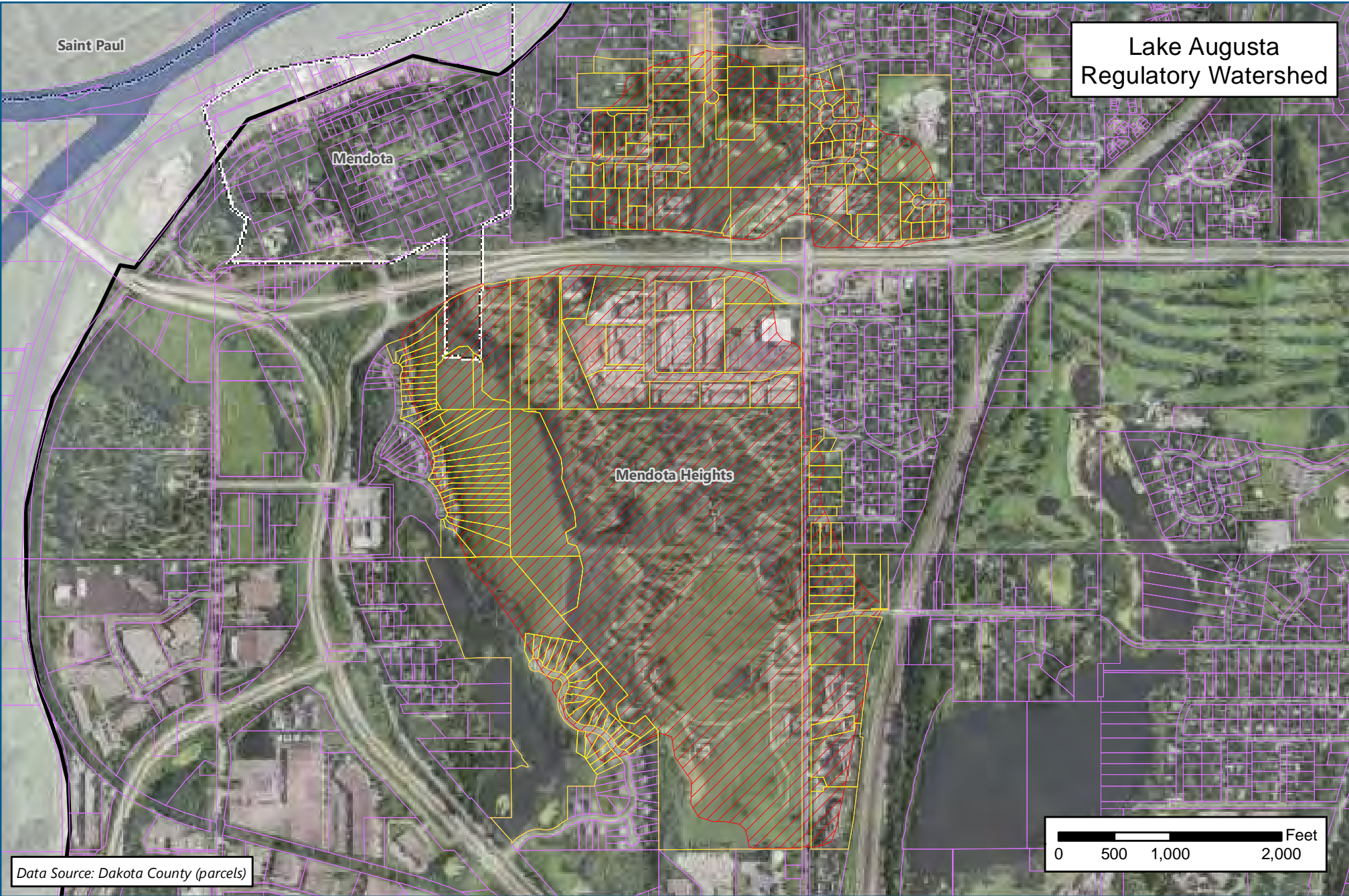
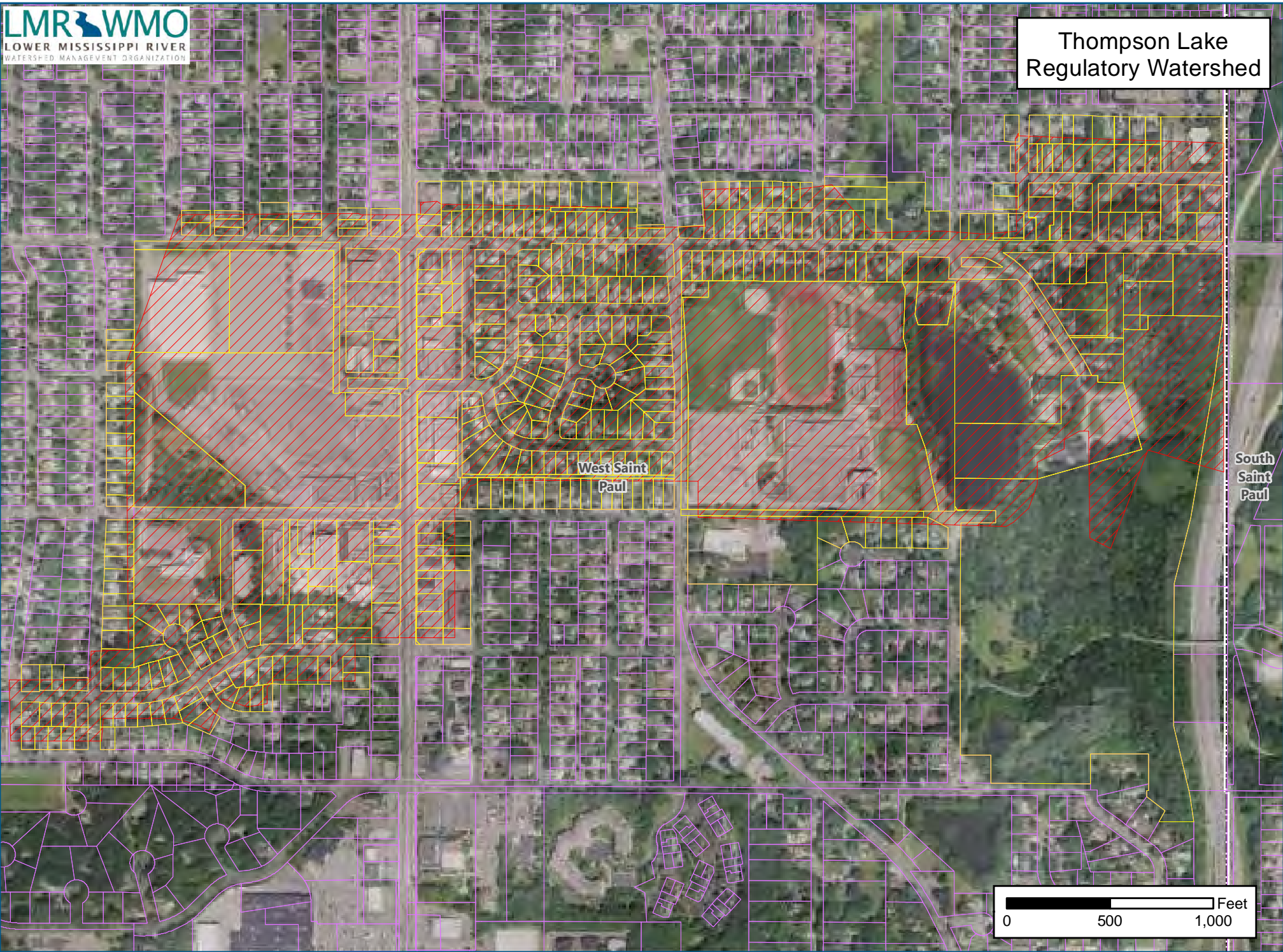
See city ordinances or other applicable local controls for activities exempted from performance standards

See city ordinances or other applicable local controls for alternative treatment requirements allowed when site restrictions limit or prohibit on-site infiltration

NPDES = national pollutant discharge elimination system; TP = total phosphorus; TSS = total suspended solids; WSEL = water surface elevation (e.g., 100-year flood level)



Thompson Lake  
Regulatory Watershed



- |  |                                      |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|  | Lower Mississippi River WMO Boundary |  | River  |
|  | County Boundary                      |  | LMRWMO Regulatory Watersheds                   |
|  | Municipal Boundary                   |  | Parcels intersecting Regulatory Watersheds     |
|  |                                      |  | Parcels not intersecting Regulatory Watersheds |





---

## 5.0 Implementation

The LMRWMO implementation program summarizes the activities the LMRWMO plans to perform (alone or in collaboration with partners) over the next 10 years. The implementation program includes administrative activities, programs (e.g., monitoring), studies, and projects necessary to pursue LMRWMO goals. Methods for prioritizing and funding programs, projects, and capital improvements are also discussed in this section.

### 5.1 LMRWMO Roles and Responsibilities

The roles and responsibilities of the LMRWMO are described in this section, subdivided into the following categories:

- Administration
- Engineering and planning
- Education and outreach
- Monitoring
- Projects, studies, and capital improvements

#### 5.1.1 Administration

The LMRWMO's administration activities include work performed to satisfy Minnesota Rules for watershed management organizations and those that pertain to the organization, administration, and operation of the LMRWMO. This includes time and expenses for an administrator, audit, and legal counsel. This category also includes activities related to annual work planning, reporting, and progress assessment, activities performed in pursuit of external funding (e.g., grant) opportunities, and management of projects, studies, or programs implementation as part of this Plan.

#### 5.1.2 Engineering and Planning

Engineering and planning activities include work performed by the LMRWMO administrator and/or LMRWMO engineer(s) to address technical issues identified by the managers, member cities, partners, or other stakeholders, as needed. This category also includes LMRWMO review and comment on member city local water management plans (see Section 5.5) and ordinances, coordination with partner planning efforts, and updates and amendments to the LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan (this document).

The LMRWMO is not a permitting authority. The member cities are responsible for primary management of stormwater and water resources within their boundaries through local controls and processes. In turn, the LMRWMO ensures that the member cities adopt and implement the policies and performance standards in the LMRWMO Plan.

The member cities will continue as the local government units (LGUs) responsible for administering the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) within their boundaries and will continue to implement and enforce their existing local controls related to water resource management. Mn/DOT serves as the LGU for the

---

WCA within its right-of-way. The member cities, other units of government, and private parties are responsible for maintaining their respective stormwater systems.

### 5.1.3 Education and Outreach

Education activities include those activities performed by LMRWMO staff and in cooperation with member cities, Dakota County SWCD, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division, and other partners. These activities are identified in Table 5-1. The LMRWMO carries out much of its educational programming through the member cities and SWCDs. Member cities distribute articles and newsletters that address water and natural resource information, including, but not limited to:

- Pollution prevention stewardship practices
- Wetland protection
- Invasive species prevention and management
- Groundwater quality
- Water conservation
- Hazardous waste disposal
- Reducing winter salt application
- Small-scale rain garden, native planting, and shoreline stabilization cost-share opportunities

Consistent with Minnesota Rules 8410.0160, the LMRWMO maintains a website that contains the LMRWMO meeting information, manager and staff contact information, monitoring reports and studies, planning documents, annual reports, and links to additional information. The LMRWMO website is: [www.lmrwmo.org](http://www.lmrwmo.org)

Through the implementation of this Plan, the LMRWMO seeks to expand its cooperative roles with Dakota County SWCD, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division, and member cities to engage residents and stakeholders through:

- Providing water resource related programming for K-12 schools
- Recruiting volunteers water resource management activities (e.g., citizen monitoring)
- Engaging residents at community events to share information
- Supporting workshops for design of residential stormwater BMPs and other stewardship activities

The LMRWMO will continue to prepare an annual report summarizing the relevant LMRWMO and member city activities from the prior year. The LMRWMO posts the report on its website and member cities advertise/distribute the report through their respective social media and electronic communication resources.

#### 5.1.3.1 Technical Advisory Committee

The LMRWMO encourages member city staff to regularly attend and contribute to LMRWMO Board of Manager meetings. The LMRWMO also convenes a larger technical advisory committee (TAC), as needed, to receive input and/or technical assistance on selected issues, studies, and projects. In addition to member city staff, the TAC includes, but is not limited to:



- 
- Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR)
  - Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA)
  - Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (MDNR)
  - Metropolitan Council Environmental Services
  - Dakota County (Environmental and Groundwater divisions)
  - Dakota County Soil and Water Conservation District

The LMRWMO may invite additional stakeholders to participate in the TAC, as appropriate. In addition to meetings of the larger TAC (or in coordination with those meetings), the LMRWMO will convene a “local” TAC consisting of member city and SWCD staff at least annually to align the LMRWMO implementation schedule with member city capital improvement programs and establish a work plan for the coming year.

#### 5.1.4 Monitoring Program

The LMRWMO cooperates with member cities and state and regional partners to monitor the water resources within the watershed. The different monitoring programs active within the watershed are summarized in Section 2.7.4.

Specifically, the LMRWMO plans to fund water quality monitoring of the following Priority 1A and 1B lakes (see Section 3.3) through the Metropolitan Council’s Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program (CAMP) or similar program(s):

- Lake Augusta
- Hornbeam Lake
- Rogers Lake
- Seidls Lake
- Sunfish Lake
- Thompson Lake

Some LMRWMO priority lakes are monitored annually while others are monitored on a rotating basis. The LMRWMO will work with member cities to identify volunteers to collect samples or collect samples with LMRWMO/city staff if volunteers are unavailable. Through CAMP, samples will be collected from May through September and analyzed for total phosphorus and chlorophyll *a*. Secchi depth (transparency) will be measured during each sampling event. The LMRWMO will work with the Metropolitan Council to add chloride analysis; chloride monitoring is currently performed on Thompson Lake in partnership with Dakota County. As resources and volunteers are available, the LMRWMO will cooperate with the member cities to monitor the water quality of Priority Level 2 lakes over the life of this Plan to establish or augment water quality data.

The LMRWMO will continue to use CAMP monitoring results and other publicly available data to assess water quality trends and evaluate progress towards water quality goals. The LMRWMO annually publishes a monitoring report summarizing the results of the previous year’s LMRWMO monitoring results.

---

During the life of this Plan, the LMRWMO seeks to establish a stream monitoring program. The monitoring program will evaluate the hydrology and water quality of the LMRWMO Priority 1A streams:

- Interstate Valley Creek
- Ivy Falls Creek
- Kaposia Creek

The scope of the monitoring program will be further defined via a comprehensive watershed-wide water monitoring analysis scheduled in the first few years of Plan implementation (see Table 5-1 and Table 5-2). Likely monitoring parameters will include flow, total phosphorus, and sediment. Water quality samples will be collected to represent baseflow and high-flow events.

#### **5.1.4.1 Water quality trend analysis and goal evaluation**

The LMRWMO has established lake water quality goals for Priority Level 1 lakes based on state water quality goals or existing water quality data (see Section 4.1.1). To assess progress towards goals, the LMRWMO will review water quality data (at least biennially) to identify trends in summer (June-September) averages of total phosphorus, chlorophyll-a, and Secchi depth transparency. The LMRWMO will use a regression analysis using data from the most recent 10-year period and identify trends that are significant at the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile.

For water quality goals based on existing 10-year (2012 – 2021) summer average water quality, the LMRWMO will use the trend analysis performed every year to identify the presence or absence of statistically significant degrading water quality trends as a first step to evaluate if current water quality deviates from the goal values. If a statistically significant degrading trend is identified, additional statistical tests may be used to determine if the average water quality is statistically different from goal values.

#### **5.1.5 Projects, Studies, and Capital Improvements**

Projects, studies, and capital improvements known or planned at the time of Plan development are identified in Table 5-1. Several of these activities are likely to be implemented in cooperation with the SWCDs and/or member cities as partners in funding, implementation, or both. The LMRWMO seeks to utilize BWSR Clean Water Fund Watershed-Based Implementation Funding (WBIF) to support some of these projects, as well as competitive grants, city cost-share, and LMRWMO funds. For projects with intercommunity drainage areas and/or intercommunity impacts, project costs will be apportioned consistent with the methods included in the LMRWMO joint powers agreement (e.g., “allowable flow” or “allowable load” methodologies) or individual agreements acceptable to all contributors.

Since the adoption of the 2011 Plan (as amended), the LMRWMO and its member cities have completed several significant projects to address water quality issues. This includes aluminum sulfate treatments of Lake Augusta and Sunfish Lake, construction of stormwater treatment facilities upstream of Thompson Lake, and ravine stabilization in Cherokee Heights park upstream of Pickerel Lake and the Mississippi River (all funded in part by state Clean Water Funds). These projects have improved water quality and resulted in the delisting of Sunfish Lake from the impaired waters list. The LMRWMO and member cities continue to seek opportunities to implement projects to improve water quality of LMRWMO waterbodies.



---

Generally, the LMRWMO implementation program (see Table 5-1) prioritizes studies and improvement projects affecting priority level 1 waterbodies (see Section 3.3) and their respective watersheds. The LMRWMO also supports aquatic plant management activities for priority waterbodies undertaken by member cities or other partners via technical assistance, grant application, and administrative support.

Specific project opportunities not yet identified are likely to arise during the life of this Plan (e.g., water quality retrofits implemented with road reconstruction). The LMRWMO has attempted to anticipate and include placeholders for these opportunities, where appropriate. The LMRWMO will coordinate with member cities at least annually to clarify these opportunities and will perform Plan amendments (see Section 5.6), as needed, to incorporate future projects.

Additional project definition (e.g., feasibility studies) may be needed to further develop planned projects and may be performed prior to adding potential projects to the implementation schedule. Note that several of the items in the “projects” section of Table 5-1 have corresponding items included in the “studies” section of the table.

## 5.2 Implementation Schedule

### 5.2.1 Implementation Plan Structure

The LMRWMO implementation schedule is organized into the following major categories:

- Studies
- Projects
- Monitoring
- Education and Public Involvement
- Engineering and Planning
- Administration

Proposed activities are listed and described in Table 5-1 according to the above categories. Table 5-1 includes the following planning-level information:

- Activity category
- Activity title
- Priority level (see Section 5.2.2)
- Goals addressed by the activity (see Section 4.0)
- Potential partners
- Estimated total cost over the 10-year Plan life (planning level)

Estimate costs broken down by year of planned implementation are presented in Table 5-2. Various implementation activities that have been completed since the development of the 2011 LMRWMO Plan (as amended) are presented in Section 1.2.2.

### 5.2.2 Prioritization and Targeting

The LMRWMO has prioritized issues and solutions based on their relative benefit and targeted the highest value waterbodies to effectively make use of finite staff and financial resources. Through the

implementation of this Plan, the LMRWMO will focus on its priority waterbodies (see Section 3-3) and the watersheds tributary to those resources (see Section 3.3). The LMRWMO will also prioritize the most cost-effective solutions for improving the water quality of those resources.

The LMRWMO has classified activities presented in Table 5-1 as having high, medium, or low priority with consideration for several factors.

**High Priority** – high priority activities include those actions necessary for the LMRWMO to exist and operate, activities required by Minnesota Statute 103B and Minnesota Rules 8410 (e.g., plan development, annual reporting), activities that primarily address high priority issues identified in Section 3.0 and Priority Level 1 waterbodies.

**Medium Priority** – medium priority activities include those that are not required by statute or rule, may address waterbodies that are not Priority Level 1 waterbodies, or have factors that may adversely impact feasibility (e.g., extensive collaboration, high cost).

**Low Priority** – low priority activities include partner studies and projects identified through the Plan update process but not assigned high priority by the LMRWMO and/or its partners and address lower priority issues identified in Section 3.0 and/or non-priority waterbodies.

This classification system is qualitative and intended to serve as a guide for annual work planning and budgeting. Activities in the annual work plan may be accelerated, delayed, delegated, or omitted through the 10-year implementation schedule. For example, activities led by member cities or other partners may be implemented earlier or later than planned due to changing partner priorities, funding, and schedules. Factors considered in the development of the annual work plan may include the following:

- Annual budget commitments from previous years (i.e., ongoing responsibilities)
- Available revenues, grants, and cost-share funding (e.g., from cities or agencies)
- Activity priority
- Estimated benefits (e.g., pollutant reduction, potential to address multiple goals)
- Feasibility considerations
- Risk (of performing or not performing the activity)
- Results of monitoring or studies
- Opportunities for partner cooperation
- Input from member cities, TAC, and other partners

Final decisions on implementation activities rest with the LMRWMO Board of Managers to budget for and authorize via the annual work plan. During implementation, the LMRWMO may add additional projects, programs, studies, or other activities to Table 5-1 via a Plan amendment (see Section 5.6), as needed.



Table 5-1 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule with Activity Description

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Activity Description	Priority Level	Related Plan Goals	Target Resource/ Audience	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost
Studies	S-1	Mississippi River Direct Drainage Stormwater Management	The LMRWMO will assess all outfalls to the Mississippi River and identify opportunities to reduce floatable trash and sediment reaching the river via stormwater ponds, hydrodynamic separators, or other appropriate BMPs.	High	2, 12	Mississippi River	Cities, Counties	WBIF, General Fund	\$ 10,200	\$ 91,800	\$ 102,000
	S-2	LMRWMO Outfall Monitoring Feasibility Study	The LMRWMO will identify priority outfalls to the Mississippi River for future water quality and/or hydrologic monitoring to better understand pollutant loading to streams and the Mississippi River.	High	2, 12	Mississippi River	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ -	\$ 5,000
	S-3	Thompson Lake Subwatershed Assessment	The LMRWMO will work with the City of West St. Paul to assess the watershed of Thompson Lake and work with public and private landowners to identify stormwater BMPs to reduce pollutants (including phosphorus, sediment, and chloride) entering the Lake.	High	1, 13	Thompson Lake	West St. Paul, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
	S-4	Interstate Valley Creek Erosion and Watershed Study	Evaluate condition of existing grade structures and additional erosion prone areas throughout Ivy Falls Creek and study subwatershed to identify opportunities for volume reduction.	High	2, 3, 13	Interstate Valley Creek	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ -	\$ 5,000
	S-5	Ivy Falls Creek Erosion and Watershed Study	Evaluate condition of existing grade structures and additional erosion prone areas throughout Ivy Falls Creek and study subwatershed to identify opportunities for volume reduction.	High	2, 13	Ivy Falls Creek	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ 45,000	\$ 50,000
	S-6	Watershed Wide Hydrologic and Hydraulic Model	Combine City GIS, storm sewer, and subwatershed data to create a comprehensive watershed-wide hydrologic and hydraulic model. Model would be maintained by LMRWMO staff and updated annually (?) and may be used to assess potential project impacts/benefits and for prioritization based on flood risk impacts.	Medium	6	Watershed Wide	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 15,000	\$ 135,000	\$ 150,000
	S-7	Watershed Wide Water Quality Model	Build of watershed-wide hydrologic and hydraulic model to develop a watershed-wide water quality model incorporating City BMP data. Model would be maintained by LMRWMO staff and updated annually (?) and may be used to assess potential project impacts/benefits and for prioritization based on pollutant loading.	Medium	1, 2, 4, 12, 13	Watershed Wide	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 10,000	\$ 90,000	\$ 100,000
	S-8	LMRWMO Stream/Creek Monitoring Feasibility Study	The LMRWMO will identify optimal locations for issue identification for creeks/streams that outlet to the Mississippi River for future water quality and/or hydrologic monitoring to better understand pollutant loading to streams and the Mississippi River.	Medium	2, 13	Priority 1 Streams	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ 10,000
	S-9	Ivy Falls Creek Waste Dump Assessment	The LMRWMO will work with the City of St. Paul to evaluate the historic dump site at the outfall of Ivy Falls Creek to Pickerel Lake. Assess potential contamination sources and need for remediation or cleanup at the site.	Medium	2, 13	Ivy Falls Creek	St. Paul, Ramsey County	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
	S-10	Rogers Lake Subwatershed Assessment	The LMRWMO will work with the City of Mendota Heights to assess the watershed of Rogers Lake and work with public and private landowners to identify stormwater BMPs to reduce pollutants (including phosphorus, sediment, and chloride) entering the Lake.	Medium	1, 13	Rogers Lake	Mendota Heights, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
	S-11	Kaposia Creek Daylighting (Open Channel Restoration) Study	The LMRWMO will work with South St. Paul to evaluate streambank stability, opportunities to reduce pollutant loading in the watershed, and benefits and feasibility of daylighting (i.e., restoring piped reaches to open channels) Kaposia Creek to the Mississippi River.	Low	2, 7, 8	Kaposia Creek	South St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
	S-12	Dodd Road Study	The LMRWMO will work with St. Paul and West St. Paul to update the 2009 study addressing inter-community flows between St. Paul and West St. Paul to incorporate recent modifications and identify opportunities for future improvements.	Low	6	MS River, Pickerel Lake	St. Paul, West St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Projects	P-1	Implement small scale stormwater BMPs	Provide financial support and technical assistance for projects providing stormwater management, erosion control, shoreline restoration, and native vegetative habitat. The LMRWMO will fund cost-share grants for small-scale residential projects. Project funding and technical assistance will be administered through the Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water Grant program (or similar program).	High	1, 2, 4, 14	Watershed Wide	Cities, SWCDs, private landowners	General Fund	\$ 25,100	\$ 100,400	\$ 125,500
	P-2	Mississippi River Direct Drainage Stormwater Projects	The LMRWMO will cooperate with MDNR, Dakota County, Ramsey County, and member cities to implement water quality improvement projects at or downstream of priority Mississippi River outfall locations identified in the LMRWMO's 2022 study or similar assessments. Projects may include ravine stabilization/restoration, stormwater ponds, hydrodynamic separators, or other practices to reduce floatable trash and/or sediment loads.	High	2, 7, 12	Mississippi River	Cities, Counties, SWCDs, Agencies	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000
	P-3	Implement stabilization projects along Interstate Valley Creek	The LMRWMO will cooperate with member cities to implement streambank stabilization and improvement projects along Interstate Valley Creek (e.g., at Marie Avenue)	High	2, 3, 7, 13	Interstate Valley Creek	Cities, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000

Table 5-1 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule with Activity Description

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Activity Description	Priority Level	Related Plan Goals	Target Resource/ Audience	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost
Projects	P-4	Implement stabilization projects along Ivy Falls Creek	The LMRWMO will cooperate with member cities to implement streambank stabilization and improvement projects along Ivy Falls Creek (e.g., at Thompson Avenue, Delaware Avenue)	High	2, 7, 13	Ivy Falls Creek	Cities, Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000
	P-5	Implement stormwater management and/or shoreline improvement projects at Lake Augusta	The LMRWMO will work with the City of Mendota Heights to implement projects to improve the water quality of Lake Augusta. Projects may include those identified in the Lake Augusta feasibility study and/or other investigations.	High	1, 13	Lake Augusta	City of Mendota Heights, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000
	P-6	Thompson Lake Watershed BMPs	Implement BMPs identified in the Thompson Lake watershed to reduce pollutants entering Thompson Lake.	High	1, 13	Thompson Lake	West St. Paul, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000
	P-7	Seidls Lake Improvements	The LMRWMO will work with the Cities of Inver Grove Heights and South St. Paul to implement projects to improve the water quality of Seidls Lake. Projects may include those identified in the Seidls Lake feasibility study and/or other investigations.	High	1, 13	Seidls Lake	South St. Paul, Inver Grove Heights, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	P-8	Implement targeted medium to large scale stormwater BMPs	Provide financial support for voluntary projects providing stormwater management, erosion control, and shoreline/streambank restoration or portions of projects exceeding applicable performance standards. The LMRWMO will provide matching funds in the following amounts. Additional project funding and technical assistance could be administered through the Dakota County SWCD's Conservation Initiative Funding program (\$10,000), or Community Conservation Partnership grant program (\$20,000). Other funding amounts or grant programs to support could be considered. Projects shall focus on, but not be limited to, those benefiting LMRWMO priority level 1 lakes/streams, the Mississippi River, or City-identified priorities.	Medium	1, 2, 4, 12, 13	Priority 1 Resources	Counties, SWCDs, Cities	Grants	\$ 30,500	\$ 274,500	\$ 305,000
	P-9	Stormwater BMPs implemented with City street reconstruction projects	The LMRWMO will work with member cities to implement stormwater BMPs constructed as part of street reconstruction/redevelopment projects to address water quality and/or water quantity issues. Priority is given to intercommunity drainages. Possible locations include: <del>South St. Paul: Concord Street</del> - Mendota Heights: Sylvandale, Brompton/London, Centerpoint/Commerce, Avanti/Twin Circle, South Plaza Dr/Mendakota Ct - St. Paul: projects in vicinity of Dodd Road, West Side Flats - IGH: projects identified in the City's facility plan	Medium	1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 13	Watershed Wide	Cities, Counties, SWCDs	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	TBD <sup>2</sup>	TBD <sup>2</sup>
	P-10	Kaposia Creek Daylighting (Open Channel Restoration)	Implement recommendations of Kaposia Creek watershed and daylighting study.	Medium	2, 7, 8	Kaposia Creek	South St. Paul, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 250,000	\$ 250,000
	P-11	Rogers Lake Watershed BMPs	Implement BMPs identified in the Rogers Lake watershed to reduce pollutants entering Rogers Lake.	Medium	1, 13	Rogers Lake	Mendota Heights, Dakota SWCD	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000
	P-12	Regional Volume Reduction Project Implementation	City of St. Paul volume reduction study (2014) analyzed public properties (City, County, State, Schools) within St. Paul for suitability of regional stormwater management potential. Project implementation is opportunity based in conjunction with adjacent reconstruction activities. Support from LMRWMO may be warranted for grant applications, agency coordination, etc. LMRWMO priority level may be low-medium based on the opportunistic nature of implementation.	Medium	2, 5, 6	St. Paul	St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000
Education and Public Involvement	ED-1	Maintain Website	The LMRWMO maintains a website. LMRWMO staff and/or partners will post relevant news, educational materials, meeting dates, studies, reports, planning documents, and links to partner websites.	High	Many	All Audiences	Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 27,000	\$ -	\$ 27,000
	ED-2	Prepare and distribute (twice annually) an electronic newsletter	LMRWMO will contract with educational staff (Dakota SWCD or other) to prepare a email newsletter to be distributed twice annually.	High	15, 16	All Audiences		General Fund	\$ 22,500	\$ -	\$ 22,500
	ED-3	Coordinate with member cities to develop and distribute educational information	LMRWMO will continue to maintain membership in the Metro Watershed Partners education consortium (or similar program). LMRWMO staff will share educational materials from Metro Watershed Partners that assist member cities with accomplishing their MS4 requirements. LMRWMO staff will coordinate with member cities and Dakota SWCD staff to distribute educational information related to water quality issues via partner social media, websites, newsletters, and other media.	High	4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16	All Audiences	Cities, Counties, SWCDs	General Fund	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000
	ED-4	Workshops for stewardship and stormwater management practices	The LMRWMO will provide financial support to fund the Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water training/workshops (or similar program) to support landowner stormwater management and natural resource stewardship activities.	High	14	Residents	Cities, Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Div.	General Fund	\$ 69,000	\$ -	\$ 69,000



Table 5-1 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule with Activity Description

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Activity Description	Priority Level	Related Plan Goals	Target Resource/ Audience	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost
Education and Public Involvement	ED-5	Coordination with Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Division, and member cities for K-12 programming	LMRWMO staff will coordinate with and/or provide financial support to member cities and/or partner with the Dakota SWCD to develop K-12 water resources educational programming for schools within the LMRWMO.	Medium	15, 16	K-12 Students	Cities, Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Div.	General Fund	\$ 34,500	\$ -	\$ 34,500
	ED-6	Stormwater stenciling/signage program	The LMRWMO will implement or support a storm drain stenciling or similar educational signage program to residents, volunteers, or other groups to promote public awareness of resource management and pollution prevention.	Medium	15	Residents	Cities	General Fund	\$ 25,000	\$ -	\$ 25,000
	ED-7	Engage residents through attendance at public events	LMRWMO staff, Managers, and/or member City staff will attend community events to engage residents and provide educational information about the LMRWMO, water and natural resource issues, and best management practices.	Medium	15, 16	Residents	Cities, Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Div.	General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ -	\$ 5,000
	ED-8	Provide multi-lingual education and outreach material and/or training	LMRWMO staff will engage partners to assist in providing multi-lingual communications and educational material and/or water resources training opportunities on a bi-annual basis.	Medium	15, 16	Residents	Cities, Dakota County	General Fund	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ 10,000
	ED-9	Provide chloride reduction training and/or educational materials	LMRWMO staff will engage partners or assist in providing communications and educational material and/or water resources training for chloride reduction on a bi-annual basis. Training may focus on waterbodies with chloride impairments.	Medium	4, 15, 16	All Audiences	Dakota County	General Fund	\$ 8,500	\$ -	\$ 8,500
	ED-10	Coordinate with partners to identify and support volunteer efforts	LMRWMO staff will work with member cities to identify and facilitate opportunities for volunteers, future, or past Water Stewards to participate in water quality monitoring, and other education opportunities.	Medium	16	Residents	Cities, Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Div.	General Fund	\$ 20,000	\$ -	\$ 20,000
	ED-11	Educational support of LMRWMO Board	The LMRWMO funds registration and expenses for LMRWMO Board members to pursue training and instruction relevant to the management of water and natural resources and the goals of the LMRWMO.	Medium	15	Managers		General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ -	\$ 5,000
	ED-12	Tour of LMRWMO Projects and Resources	Provide a driving tour or boat tour of LMRWMO resources and projects for LMRWMO Board, City Council, City Staff, County, SWCD, and other stakeholders	Medium	15	City staff, officials		General Fund	\$ 11,000	\$ -	\$ 11,000
	ED-13	Public Educational Materials	Develop and produce educational exhibits and or materials for use by LMRWMO member Cities in accomplishing their MS4 requirements and for public events. Provide resources such as videos or presentations to assist in annual City Staff MS4 training.	Medium	17	All Audiences	Cities, Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Div.	WBIF	\$ 26,000	\$ -	\$ 26,000
Monitoring	MN-1	Monitoring of Priority Lakes through Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program	The LMRWMO will fund water quality monitoring of Level-1 Priority lakes via the Metropolitan Council's Citizen Assisted Monitoring Program (CAMP) volunteers. Additional lakes may be monitored on a rolling basis to establish baseline conditions.	High	1	Priority 1 Lakes	Met Council, Cities, Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 80,000	\$ -	\$ 80,000
	MN-2	Review and update LMRWMO monitoring program	During Plan implementation, the LMRWMO will review its Lake and Stream/Creek monitoring program and make updates, as necessary and based on new impairment and water quality data.	High	1	Watershed Wide	Met Council, Cities, MPCA, Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 2,000	\$ -	\$ 2,000
	MN-3	Monitoring reports	The LMRWMO will create annual monitoring reports for public posting on the LMRWMO website for select priority waterbodies.	High	1, 15	Priority 1 Resources	Met Council, Cities, MPCA, Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 10,000		\$ 10,000
	MN-4	Monitoring of Interstate Valley Creek	The LMRWMO will create and implement a 4 year plan and network (4 years on, 8 years off) for intensive monitoring of Interstate Valley Creek to identify reaches contributing pollutants and establish baseline stream conditions. Streams may be monitored by volunteers, or more intensely during intervals by consultants.	Medium	2	Interstate Valley Creek	Cities	General Fund	\$ 34,000	\$ -	\$ 34,000
	MN-5	Monitoring of Ivy Falls Creek	The LMRWMO will create and implement a 4 year plan (4 years on, 8 years off) for intensive monitoring of Ivy Falls Creek to identify reaches contributing pollutants and establish baseline stream conditions. Streams may be monitored by volunteers, or more intensely during intervals by consultants.	Medium	2	Ivy Falls Creek	Cities	General Fund	\$ 29,000	\$ -	\$ 29,000
	MN-6	Monitoring of Kaposia Creek	The LMRWMO will create and implement a 4 year plan (4 years on, 8 years off) for intensive monitoring of Kaposia Creek to identify reaches contributing pollutants and establish baseline stream conditions. Streams may be monitored by volunteers, or more intensely during intervals by consultants.	Medium	2	Kaposia Creek	Cities	General Fund	\$ 29,000	\$ -	\$ 29,000
	MN-7	Monitoring of outfalls to the Mississippi River	Following the identification of priority locations for monitoring, the LMRWMO will fund water quality and/or hydrologic monitoring of selected outfalls to the Mississippi River.	Medium	2	Mississippi River	Cities	General Fund	\$ 45,000	\$ -	\$ 45,000

Table 5-1 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule with Activity Description

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Activity Description	Priority Level	Related Plan Goals	Target Resource/ Audience	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost
Engineering and Technical Assistance	EN-1	General Engineering and Technical Assistance	LMRWMO engages its engineering consultant to provide technical assistance, review, analyses, or other services as needed to accomplish implementation tasks not otherwise identified within this table - including project cost allocations based on "allowable flow" and/or "allowable load" methodology. This also includes LMRWMO staff review of City official controls, intercommunity stormwater projects, or others as requested by the LMRWMO Board.	High	Many	Watershed Wide		General Fund	\$ 131,000	\$ -	\$ 131,000
	EN-2	Opportunity Project/Study Engineering and Assistance	The LMRWMO remains open to projects, initiatives, studies, grants or other opportunities as they arise, which are unknown at the time of the Watershed Management Plan creation. The LMRWMO budgets funds to allow it to be responsive to emerging opportunities that accomplish the goals of the LMRWMO.	High	Many	Watershed Wide		General Fund	\$ 50,000		\$ 50,000
	EN-3	Review of Local Water Management Plans (LWMPS)	LMRWMO staff will review, comment upon and recommend approval of local water management plans. LMRWMO Board of Managers has the authority to approve local water management plans per MN Rules 8410.	High	Many	Watershed Wide	Cities	General Fund	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000
	EN-4	LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan update	Approximately 2-3 years before expiration of this plan, the LMRWMO will begin the Plan update process. The LMRWMO may initiate Plan amendments to revise this implementation schedule or other Plan content, as needed.	High	Many	Watershed Wide	Cities, Agencies	General Fund	\$ 104,000	\$ -	\$ 104,000
Administration	AD-1	General Administration	Administration includes services of a contracted administrator. The LMRWMO administrator will lead budgeting, preparing agendas and meeting packets, facilitating meeting discussions, correspondence, fielding questions or requests from agencies or residents, annual work planning, and other miscellaneous administration tasks not specifically addressed via other activities in this table.	High	Many	Watershed Wide	Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 320,000	\$ -	\$ 320,000
	AD-2	Legal, audit, and insurance	This includes fees for legal services, audit services, and annual insurance costs	High	17	Watershed Wide		General Fund	\$ 75,000	\$ -	\$ 75,000
	AD-3	Annual Report to BWSR	Annual reporting to the MN Board of Water and Soil Resources required by MN Rules 8410.0150 and published on LMRWMO website.	High	17	Watershed Wide	Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 21,000	\$ -	\$ 21,000
	AD-4	Biennial progress review	LMRWMO staff will assess the level of progress achieved on each of the LMRWMO's adopted goals at least biennially (including meeting with City/Dakota SWCD staff). The assessment will consider measurable aspects of each goal (e.g., water quality data), outputs of relevant implementation activities, and qualitative assessment, where appropriate.	High	17	Watershed Wide	Cities	General Fund	\$ 8,000	\$ -	\$ 8,000
	AD-5	LMRWMO Member City TAC Meeting	LMRWMO and member city staff will meet at least once per year to review LMRWMO implementation and member city activities.	High	5, 8, 9	Watershed Wide		General Fund			
	AD-6	Review and revise Joint Powers Agreement (JPA)	The LMRWMO operates under a joint powers agreement signed by the member cities. The current agreement was revised in 2022. The LMRWMO may revisit the JPA in 2023 to clarify specific items. The LMRWMO will review the JPA at least every 10 years and no later than 2032.	High	17	Watershed Wide	Cities	General Fund	\$ 3,000	\$ -	\$ 3,000
	AD-7	Grant review and application	LMRWMO staff will monthly review grant opportunities and prepare applications, as appropriate, to fund LMRWMO and/or member City projects. Important grant sources include the MDNR, MPCA, BWSR, and federal sources.	Medium	18	Watershed Wide	Cities	General Fund	\$ 30,000	\$ -	\$ 30,000
	AD-8	Review organizational capacity, funding mechanisms, and member city dues, implementation items and costs	At least once during Plan implementation, the LMRWMO Board will review whether the current funding structure is sufficient to support implementation, is appropriate relative to tax burden, and if changes are necessary, organizational capacity and needs.	Medium	17, 18	Watershed Wide	Cities	BWSR Grant	\$ 6,000	\$ -	\$ 6,000
	AD-9	Groundwater planning and coordination	Coordinate and share resources, as appropriate, with Dakota County for groundwater protection; participate in regional groundwater planning efforts/meetings.	Medium	10, 11	Watershed Wide	Dakota County, MDNR	General Fund	\$ 5,000		\$ 5,000
<b>Notes:</b> (1) Local funding assumed to be provided by City/partners with no direct cost to LMRWMO unless otherwise specified (2) LMRWMO may apply for and administer (if fiscal agent) CWF, WBIF, and/or other grant funding to support City cost-share projects (3) Grant funding sources include an estimated approximately \$115,000 from WBIF annually over 10 years; the allocation of WBIF to specific projects will be evaluated bi-annually.						Studies (Partner/Grant funds) <sup>2,3</sup>		NA	\$ 486,800	\$ 441,800	
						Studies (WMO funds) <sup>1</sup>		\$ 60,200	NA	\$ 105,200	
						Projects (Partners/Grant funds) <sup>2,3</sup>		NA	\$ 1,574,900	\$ 1,574,900	
						Projects (WMO funds) <sup>1</sup>		\$ 55,600	NA	\$ 55,600	
						Education & Outreach		\$ 278,500	\$ -	\$ 278,500	
						Monitoring		\$ 229,000	\$ -	\$ 229,000	
						Engineering		\$ 300,000	\$ -	\$ 300,000	
						Administration		\$ 468,000	\$ -	\$ 468,000	
						Total (WMO)		\$ 1,391,300	\$ -	\$ 1,436,300	
						Total (WMO/Partner/Grants)		\$ 3,453,000		\$ 3,453,000	



Table 5-2 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule by Year

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost	Estimated Cost by Year (Planning Level) - presented in 2022 dollars									
								2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Studies	S-1	Mississippi River Direct Drainage Stormwater Management	Cities, Counties	WBIF, General Fund	\$ 10,200	\$ 91,800	\$ 102,000	\$ 102,000									
	S-2	LMRWMO Outfall Monitoring Feasibility Study	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ -	\$ 5,000		\$ 5,000								
	S-3	Thompson Lake Subwatershed Assessment	West St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000					\$ 25,000					
	S-4	Interstate Valley Creek Erosion and Watershed Study	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ -	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000									
	S-5	Ivy Falls Creek Erosion and Watershed Study	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 5,000	\$ 45,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000									
	S-6	Watershed Wide Hydrologic and Hydraulic Model	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 15,000	\$ 135,000	\$ 150,000				\$ 150,000						
	S-7	Watershed Wide Water Quality Model	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 10,000	\$ 90,000	\$ 100,000					\$ 100,000					
	S-8	LMRWMO Stream/Creek Monitoring Feasibility Study	Cities	Grants, General Fund	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ 10,000		\$ 10,000								
	S-9	Ivy Falls Creek Waste Dump Assessment	St. Paul, Ramsey County	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000									\$ 25,000	
	S-10	Rogers Lake Subwatershed Assessment	Mendota Heights	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000			\$ 25,000							
	S-11	Kaposia Creek Daylighting (Open Channel Restoration) Study	South St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000								\$ 25,000		
	S-12	Dodd Road Study	St. Paul, West St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000							\$ 25,000			
Projects	P-1	Implement small scale stormwater BMPs	Cities, SWCDs, private landowners	General Fund	\$ 25,100	\$ 100,400	\$ 125,500	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,500	\$ 12,500	\$ 12,500	\$ 13,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 13,000
	P-2	Mississippi River Direct Drainage Stormwater Projects	Cities, Counties, Agencies	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000							\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000		
	P-3	Implement stabilization projects along Interstate Valley Creek	Cities	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000				\$ 100,000						

Table 5-2 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule by Year

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost	Estimated Cost by Year (Planning Level) - presented in 2022 dollars									
								2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Projects	P-4	Implement stabilization projects along Ivy Falls Creek	Cities	General Fund	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000					\$ 100,000					
	P-5	Implement stormwater management and/or shoreline improvement projects at Lake Augusta	City of Mendota Heights	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000		\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000							
	P-6	Thompson Lake Watershed BMPs	West St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000						\$ 75,000	\$ 75,000			
	P-7	Seidls Lake Improvements	South St. Paul, Inver Grove Heights	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -										
	P-8	Implement targeted medium to large scale stormwater BMPs		Grants	\$ 30,500	\$ 274,500	\$ 305,000	\$ 35,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000
	P-9	Stormwater BMPs implemented with City street reconstruction projects	Cities	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	TBD <sup>2</sup>	TBD <sup>2</sup>	Schedule and cost TBD in coordination with member city street reconstruction									
	P-10	Kaposia Creek Daylighting (Open Channel Restoration)	South St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 250,000	\$ 250,000										\$ 250,000
	P-11	Rogers Lake Watershed BMPs	Mendota Heights	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000									\$ 100,000	
	P-12	Regional Volume Reduction Project Implementation	St. Paul	Grants, Partner Funds	\$ -	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000										\$ 100,000
Education and Public Involvement	ED-1	Maintain Website	Dakota SWCD	General Fund	\$ 27,000	\$ -	\$ 27,000	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700
	ED-2	Prepare and distribute (twice annually) an electronic newsletter		General Fund	\$ 22,500	\$ -	\$ 22,500	\$ -	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500
	ED-3	Coordinate with member cities to develop and distribute educational information	Cities, Counties, SWCDs	General Fund	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500
	ED-4	Workshops for stewardship and stormwater management practices	Cities, Dakota SWCD, Ramsey SWC Div.	General Fund	\$ 69,000	\$ -	\$ 69,000	\$ 6,500	\$ 6,500	\$ 6,500	\$ 6,500	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500



**Table 5-2 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule by Year**

[illegible]

Table 5-2 LMRWMO 2023-2033 Implementation Schedule by Year

Cate- gory	Item ID	Activity	Partners	Funding Source	LMRWMO Costs <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Grant/ Partner Funds <sup>2,3</sup>	Total 10-year cost	Estimated Cost by Year (Planning Level) - presented in 2022 dollars									
								2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Engineering and Technical Assistance	EN-1	General Engineering and Technical Assistance		General Fund	\$ 131,000	\$ -	\$ 131,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 14,000	\$ 14,000	\$ 14,000	\$ 14,000
	EN-2	Opportunity Project/Study Engineering and Assistance		General Fund	\$ 50,000		\$ 50,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000
	EN-3	Review of Local Water Management Plans (LWMPS)	Cities	General Fund	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000						\$ 15,000				
	EN-4	LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan update	Cities, Agencies	General Fund	\$ 104,000	\$ -	\$ 104,000		\$ 2,000			\$ 2,000			\$ 20,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 30,000
Administration	AD-1	General Administration		General Fund	\$ 320,000	\$ -	\$ 320,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 31,000	\$ 31,000	\$ 32,000	\$ 32,000	\$ 33,000	\$ 33,000	\$ 34,000	\$ 34,000
	AD-2	Legal, audit, and insurance		General Fund	\$ 75,000	\$ -	\$ 75,000	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500
	AD-3	Annual Report to BWSR		General Fund	\$ 21,000	\$ -	\$ 21,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000
	AD-4	Biennial progress review	Cities	General Fund	\$ 8,000	\$ -	\$ 8,000		\$ 2,000		\$ 1,500		\$ 1,500		\$ 1,500		\$ 1,500
	AD-5	LMRWMO Member City TAC Meeting		General Fund				\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
	AD-6	Review and revise Joint Powers Agreement (JPA)	Cities	General Fund	\$ 2,000	\$ -	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000									
	AD-7	Grant review and application	Cities	General Fund	\$ 30,000	\$ -	\$ 30,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000
	AD-8	Review organizational capacity, funding mechanisms, and member city dues, implementation items and costs	Cities	BWSR Grant	\$ 6,000	\$ -	\$ 6,000						\$ 6,000				
	AD-9	Groundwater planning and coordination	Dakota County, MDNR	General Fund	\$ 5,000		\$ 5,000	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 500
Notes:			Studies (Partner/Grant funds) <sup>2,3</sup>		NA	\$ 486,800	\$ 441,800	\$ 91,800	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 135,000	\$ 115,000	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	\$ -
(1) Local funding assumed to be provided by City/partners with no direct cost to LMRWMO unless otherwise specified			Studies (WMO funds) <sup>1</sup>		\$ 60,200	NA	\$ 105,200	\$ 65,200	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
			Projects (Partners/Grant funds) <sup>2,3</sup>		NA	\$ 1,574,900	\$ 1,574,900	\$ 41,100	\$ 136,600	\$ 136,600	\$ 137,000	\$ 137,000	\$ 112,000	\$ 212,400	\$ 137,400	\$ 137,400	\$ 387,400
			Projects (WMO funds) <sup>1</sup>		\$ 55,600	NA	\$ 55,600	\$ 5,900	\$ 5,400	\$ 5,400	\$ 5,500	\$ 5,500	\$ 5,500	\$ 5,600	\$ 5,600	\$ 5,600	\$ 5,600
(2) LMRWMO may apply for and administer (if fiscal agent) CWF, WBIF, and/or other grant funding to support City cost share projects			Education & Outreach		\$ 278,500	\$ -	\$ 278,500	\$ 17,200	\$ 23,700	\$ 45,700	\$ 29,200	\$ 27,200	\$ 25,700	\$ 29,700	\$ 25,700	\$ 27,700	\$ 26,700
			Monitoring		\$ 229,000	\$ -	\$ 229,000	\$ 19,000	\$ 22,000	\$ 22,000	\$ 27,000	\$ 24,000	\$ 22,000	\$ 27,000	\$ 22,000	\$ 22,000	\$ 22,000
			Engineering		\$ 300,000	\$ -	\$ 300,000	\$ 17,000	\$ 19,000	\$ 17,000	\$ 18,000	\$ 20,000	\$ 33,000	\$ 19,000	\$ 39,000	\$ 69,000	\$ 49,000
(3) Grant funding sources include an estimated approximately \$115,000 from WBIF annually over 10 years; the allocation of WBIF to specific projects will be evaluated bi-annually.			Administration		\$ 467,000	\$ -	\$ 467,000	\$ 47,000	\$ 46,000	\$ 45,000	\$ 46,500	\$ 46,000	\$ 53,500	\$ 47,000	\$ 48,500	\$ 48,000	\$ 49,500
			Total (WMO)		\$ 1,390,300	\$ -	\$ 1,435,300	\$ 171,300	\$ 131,100	\$ 135,100	\$ 141,200	\$ 132,700	\$ 139,700	\$ 128,300	\$ 140,800	\$ 172,300	\$ 152,800
			Total (WMO/Partner/Grants)		\$ 3,452,000		\$ 3,452,000	\$ 304,200	\$ 267,700	\$ 296,700	\$ 413,200	\$ 384,700	\$ 251,700	\$ 365,700	\$ 303,200	\$ 334,700	\$ 540,200



---

## 5.3 Funding Sources

The LMRWMO joint powers agreement calls for implementation activities (see Table 5-1) to be funded through either the LMRWMO general fund, grant funds, and/or partner cost-share. The proposed funding methods presented in Table 5-1 vary by the specific activity, are preliminary, and may change throughout the life of the Plan.

### 5.3.1 LMRWMO General Fund

Per the LMRWMO JPA, each member city contributes annually to the LMRWMO general fund. The annual contribution amount is split such that 50 percent of the total is apportioned based on the area within the LMRWMO and 50 percent is apportioned based on the taxable market value. The LMRWMO uses the general fund for administrative costs, monitoring, education, studies, and planning projects, including the development of this Plan.

### 5.3.2 Capital Improvement Funds

The LMRWMO JPA calls for the establishment of a capital improvement fund for each capital improvement project ordered by the Managers not paid for out of the LMRWMO general fund. Capital improvement funds may be accumulated over time to pay for large future projects. Project costs paid out of capital improvement funds are apportioned with consideration for stormwater runoff generation, pollutant loading, or other factors as allowed by the JPA.

### 5.3.3 Ad Valorem Taxing Authority

Minnesota Statute 103B.251 allows WMOs to certify capital improvements to the county for payment, if those improvements are included in the WMO's watershed management plan. The county then issues bonds and levies an ad valorem tax on all taxable property in the WMO (or subwatershed unit of the WMO) to pay for the projects. This process requires sufficient lead time and coordination with the County, as formal County approval of any amendments to a WMO's plan and associated levy amounts is required.

A WMO may also raise funds through direct ad valorem taxation (Minnesota Statutes 103B.241), but only if the WMO is specifically listed as a special taxing district in Minnesota Statutes 275.066. If a WMO is given taxing authority, the WMO may also accumulate funds to finance improvements as an alternative to issuing bonds (Minnesota Statutes 103B.241).

Historically, the LMRWMO has not used this method to fund improvements and is not currently listed as a special taxing district per MS 275.066.

### 5.3.4 Member City Funding

Funding mechanisms available to the member cities include:

- City General Funds
- Special Assessments
- Ad Valorem Taxes

- Stormwater Utilities
- Development Fees
- Tax Increment Financing

Additional information about member city funding mechanisms is available in member city local water management plans.

### 5.3.5 Grant Funding and Partner Cost-Share

BWSR Clean Water Fund (CWF) grants and other competitive grants provide an opportunity for the LMRWMO to offset the cost of large studies, non-structural projects, and capital improvements. Such opportunities must be identified in the LMRWMO implementation schedule (see Table 5-1). The LMRWMO will continue to seek and apply for grants to offset project costs when project or program goals align with funding opportunities.

In addition to competitive grants, BWSR's Watershed Based Implementation Funding (WBIF) is expected to become the primary mechanism through which BWSR distributes Clean Water Fund grants. The WBIF program will supply a steady source of grant funding allocated every 2 years to metro watershed management organizations including the LMRWMO. The LMRWMO will work with other WBIF-eligible units of government within the watershed (e.g., cities, counties, SWCDs) to equitably allocate those dollars among competing projects and partners. Additional information is available from BWSR at:

<https://bwsr.state.mn.us/watershed-based-implementation-funding-program>

The LMRWMO has collaborated with member cities and other partners to successfully complete water and natural resources improvement projects through cost-share opportunities. Without cost-sharing, such projects may otherwise be cost-prohibitive. Examples of past cost-share partnerships include Dakota County SWCD's Landscaping for Clean Water program.

## 5.4 Reporting and Assessment

### 5.4.1 Annual Reporting

The LMRWMO is responsible for evaluating progress towards achieving its goals and reporting annually to BWSR, per [Minnesota Rules 8410.0150](#). Within the first 120 days of the calendar year, the LMRWMO must submit to BWSR an activity report for the previous calendar year. Reporting requirements specified in [Minnesota Rules 8410](#) will be followed. The LMRWMO's annual report includes:

- An assessment of the previous year's annual work plan that indicates whether the planned activities were performed
- A work plan and budget for the current year specifying which activities will be undertaken
- At a minimum of every 2 years, an evaluation of progress on goals and the implementation actions, including the capital improvement program, to determine if amendments to the implementation actions are necessary
- A summary of significant trends identified in monitoring data



---

### 5.4.2 Evaluation of Progress

The LMRWMO will work with member cities and other partners to achieve the goals established in this Plan (see Section 4.0). Biennially, the LMRWMO will perform a more detailed evaluation to assess the level of progress achieved on each of the LMRWMO's adopted goals. The format of this evaluation may be based on the organization of LMRWMO goals, cross referenced to the most applicable implementation activities and the associated outputs. Resource goal tracking summaries may be developed for LMRWMO priority waterbodies.

The LMRWMO's water quality goals for priority lakes have a clear, quantifiable metric to assess achievement or progress (i.e., water chemistry data). Some LMRWMO goals are more qualitative in nature and progress may not be accurately measured by strictly quantitative metrics. Thus, progress assessment may include quantitative values and/or qualitative (narrative) discussion of progress towards each goal. The measurable outputs of the implementation activities most directly correlated with each goal will also be reported.

Results of the biennial progress assessment may be used for annual work planning and identifying potential amendments to the implementation schedule.

## 5.5 Local (City) Water Management

The LMRWMO maintains a highly cooperative relationship with its member cities representatives and staff. Member city engineering, public works, and natural resources staff regularly attend LMRWMO Board of Managers meetings and were actively involved in the development of this Plan. The relationships between the LMRWMO and its member cities are key to the successful implementation of this Plan.

This section summarizes the regulatory responsibilities of the member cities, requirements for local water management planning, and impacts on of this Plan on local governments.

### 5.5.1 City Regulatory Framework

The LMRWMO member cities manage the impacts of development and redevelopment on water resources through their official controls (e.g., ordinances, design manuals), local water management plans (LWMPs) and Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permits.

Each member city is a regulated MS4 under the Clean Water Act and is required to maintain coverage under the MS4 General Permit, issued by the State of Minnesota. The MS4 General Permit requires each regulated MS4 to develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program (MS4 SWPPP) that addresses how the MS4 will reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants entering waters from stormwater systems. Member cities are also responsible for maintaining their stormwater infrastructure and for implementing programs to require and enforce the maintenance of private stormwater infrastructure. Information regarding municipal stormwater responsibilities and the MS4 program is available from the MPCA at: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/municipal-stormwater-ms4>

Each member city maintains local ordinances (or other official controls) regulating land development, natural resource protection, and stormwater management within their jurisdiction. Local performance standards and official controls must be consistent with (or more stringent than) the LMRWMO performance standards included among Plan policies (see Section 4.0). Table 4-1 summarizes local performance standards of LMRWMO member cities related to water resource management. With this Plan, the LMRWMO established a volume control performance standard applicable to select priority subwatersheds (i.e., Regulatory Watersheds, see Figure 2-3). Member cities are encouraged to apply this and/or other more stringent performance standards to additional areas to mitigate the impacts of stormwater runoff and pollutant loading as described in Section 3.4.1.

The LMRWMO assumes that the member cities will continue to be the permitting authority for all land alteration activities. To continue as the permitting authority, the local government must outline its permitting process in its LWMP, including the preliminary and final platting process. The LMRWMO may appeal a member city's approval of a project if the LMRWMO believes the project is not consistent with the LWMP or LMRWMO Plan.

Within 30 days of the LMRWMO Board of Manager's adoption of this Plan, the LMRWMO will notify each member city of the requirements regarding revision of local controls. If updates to local controls are necessary to be consistent with this Plan, member cities shall complete those updates within 2 years of adoption of this Plan (and any future WMO Plan amendments, as needed). The LMRWMO shall verify that local controls/ordinances have been update via a request for verification from member cities one year and 1.5 years after adoption of this plan. If no verification has been provided, the LMRWMO will verify adoption of local controls/ordinances by member cities via WMO review of local controls/ordinances 2 years after adoption of this plan. If the LMRWMO determines that a member city is out of compliance with this Plan, the LMRWMO will coordinate with member city staff to clarify the source of the issue and determine a schedule to achieve compliance.

## 5.5.2 Local Water Management Plans

Each LMRWMO member city is required to complete a local water management plan (LWMP) that conforms to [Minnesota Statutes 103B.235](#), [Minnesota Rules 8410.0160](#), and is consistent with the current LMRWMO Plan. [Minnesota Rules 8410.0160](#) and [Minnesota Statutes 103B.235](#) Subd. 2 include specific requirements for LWMP content, review, approval, and adoption. LWMPs must be adopted no more than two years prior to the adoption of a local comprehensive plan and extensions of local comprehensive plans due dates do not alter the LWMP schedule. The status of member city LWMPs is presented in Table 5-3.

The policies, goals, and performance standards established in each city's LWMP must be consistent with this Plan. The section of the LWMP covering assessment of problems must include those problems identified in the LMRWMO Plan that affect the city. The corrective action proposed must consider the individual and collaborative roles of the city and the LMRWMO. In addition to LMRWMO content required per [Minnesota Rules 8410.0160](#) and [Minnesota Statutes 103B.235](#) Subd. 2, the LMRWMO requires that LWMPs include the following:



- Water quality management actions performed or proposed by the member cities for priority waterbodies (see Section 3.3) and MDNR public waters.
- Maps of the existing stormwater system, as defined in the MPCA's NPDES Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) general permit. The cities may use maps prepared for their respective MS4 permits.
- A list or map that identifies water quality issues, if known, and actions to address these issues.
- Description of operating and maintenance procedures for the cities' stormwater management system (or reference to the city's MS4 general permit stormwater pollution prevention program, or SWPPP).

**Table 5-3 Local Water Plan Status**

City	Date of LMRWMO Approval
Inver Grove Heights	December 12, 2018
Lilydale	September 12, 2018
Mendota	June 8, 2022
Mendota Heights	June 13, 2018
St. Paul	May 9, 2018
South St. Paul	December 12, 2018
Sunfish Lake	November 14, 2018
West St. Paul	December 12, 2018

#### 5.5.2.1 Local Water Management Plan Review and Approval

LWMPs must be submitted to the LMRWMO for review and approval per the requirements of Minnesota Statutes 103B.235. LMRWMO staff will review the LWMP following the process and schedule described in Minnesota Statutes 103B.235. Upon LMRWMO approval of the local plan, the city must adopt and implement its LWMP within 120 days and amend its official controls within 180 days of plan approval, as needed. Member cities shall notify the LMRWMO within 30 days of LWMP adoption and adoption of revised official controls, if needed.

If a member city later wishes to amend its LWMP, it must submit the proposed amendment to the LMRWMO for review following the procedure described in Minnesota Rules 8410.0160. Member cities are encouraged to consult with the LMRWMO staff early on in their local planning process. The LMRWMO will work closely with member cities in local plan preparation, review, and implementation.

#### 5.5.3 Impact on Local Governments

The LMRWMO seeks to limit additional requirements imposed upon member cities while also providing services throughout the watershed that accomplish shared LMRWMO/city goals and thereby reduce redundancies. Many of the activities in the LMRWMO implementation schedule (see Table 5-1) elements

---

will be implemented in partnership with the member cities. Thus, the LMRWMO Plan will have a financial impact to member cities budgets.

Some of the implementation activities reflect the goals, policies, and requirements of state and regional units of government that member cities must address regardless (e.g., MS4 permit requirements). In addition, all the performance standards included in this Plan (see Section 4.0) are currently implemented by the member cities through their existing regulatory programs. Therefore, the implementation of regulatory standards is not expected to create additional cost or burden to member cities. The LMRWMO is not increasing the wetland regulation burden for the member cities because they are already acting as the LGU for the Wetland Conservation Act.

There will be continued cost and effort placed on the member cities and the LMRWMO to address water quality protection and restoration issues in the LMRWMO. Ongoing monitoring of strategic waterbodies will be implemented by the LMRWMO and the member cities and the results will be used to inform future actions.

The LMRWMO implementation schedule (see Table 5-1) includes activities to be performed by the LMRWMO and member cities. These activities will be funded through funds provided by member cities and augmented with Watershed-Based Implementation Funds (WBIF). The LMRWMO developed the implementation schedule with consideration for existing budgets, staff, services, and capacity of member cities and partners to promote efficiency, limit costs, and maximize productive collaboration.

## 5.6 Plan Amendment Procedures

This Plan will guide LMRWMO activities through January, 2033, or until superseded by adoption of a subsequent Plan. During this time, the LMRWMO may revise its Plan through an amendment procedure, as needed. Amendments to this Plan will follow the procedures described in this section and will proceed in accordance with the process provided in [Minnesota Rules 8410.0140](#) and [Minnesota Statutes 103B.231](#). Plan amendments may be proposed by any person to the LMRWMO, but only the Board of Managers may initiate the amendment process. All recommended plan amendments must be submitted to the LMRWMO in writing, along with a statement of the problem and need, the rationale for the amendment, and an estimate of the cost. Amendments identified by LMRWMO staff and member city staff will similarly be presented to the Board of Managers for approval.

The LMRWMO anticipates that only significant changes or additions to goals, issues, administrative procedures, or implementation (i.e., programs, projects, and capital improvements) will prompt an amendment to the Plan, although final discretion resides with the managers. Minnesota Rules 8410.0140 Subp. 1a defines changes that do not require an amendment (e.g., reformatting/reorganization of the plan, clarification of existing plan goals or policies, and adjustment to how the LMRWMO will carry out program activities within its discretion).

Amendments to this Plan are subject to the review process provided in [Minnesota Statutes 103B.231](#) Subd. 11, except when the proposed amendments are determined to be minor-amendments by satisfying all the following criteria:



- 
- BWSR has either agreed that the amendments are minor or failed to act within five working days of the end of the 30-day comment period specified in item B (unless an extension has been mutually agreed upon);
  - The LMRWMO has sent copies of the amendments to the plan review authorities for review and comment allowing at least 30 days for receipt of comments, has identified that the minor amendment procedure is being followed, and has directed that comments be sent to the LMRWMO Managers;
  - No county board has filed an objection to the amendments with the LMRWMO and BWSR within the comment period specified in item B (unless an extension is mutually agreed upon);
  - The LMRWMO has held a public meeting to explain the amendments and published a legal notice of the meeting twice, at least seven days and 14 days before the date of the meeting; or
  - The amendments are not necessary to make the Plan consistent with an approved and adopted Dakota County or Ramsey County groundwater plan.

Draft and final amendments will be formatted and distributed consistent with the requirements of [Minnesota Rules 8410.0140](#), subparts 4 and 5, respectively.

Approximately 2 years prior to the expiration date of this Plan, the LMRWMO will begin the process of updating its Plan (unless a revised schedule is developed by BWSR in accordance with [Minnesota Statutes section 103B.231](#), subdivision 3a).

---

## 6.0 References

- Balaban, N.H., Hobbs, H.C.. 1990. C-06 Geologic atlas of Dakota County, Minnesota. Minnesota Geological Survey. <https://conservancy.umn.edu/handle/11299/58494>
- City of St. Paul. 2020. 2040 St. Paul Comprehensive Plan. <https://www.stpaul.gov/departments/planning-and-economic-development/planning/citywide-plans/2040-comprehensive-plan>
- Dakota County. June 2019. *Dakota County 2040 Comprehensive Plan*.  
<https://www.co.dakota.mn.us/Government/Planning/CompPlan/Pages/default.aspx>
- Dakota County Environmental Resources Department. 2020. *Ambient Groundwater Quality Study 1999-2019 Dakota County*.  
<https://www.co.dakota.mn.us/Environment/WaterResources/WellsDrinkingWater/Documents/AmbientGroundwaterStudy2019.pdf>
- Dakota County. January 2021. *Dakota County, Minnesota Groundwater Plan 2020-2030*.  
<https://www.co.dakota.mn.us/Environment/WaterResources/Groundwater/Pages/groundwater-plan.aspx>
- MacLeod, R.D., and Paige, R.S.. 2013. Updating the National Wetland Inventory in East-Central Minnesota Technical Documentation. Prepared by Ducks Unlimited, Inc. and the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources.
- Metropolitan Council. 2001. *Minnesota Urban Small Site BMP Manual, Stormwater Best Management Practices for Cold Climates*. Prepared by Barr Engineering Co.
- Metropolitan Council. 2010. *Evaluation of Groundwater and Surface-Water Interaction: Guidance for Resource Assessment: Twin Cities Metropolitan Area, Minnesota*. Prepared by Barr Engineering.
- Metropolitan Council. April 2016. *Regional Drinking Water Supply, Groundwater Recharge and Stormwater Capture and Reuse Study – Southeast Metro Study Area*. <https://metro council.org/Wastewater-Water/Publications-And-Resources/WATER-SUPPLY-PLANNING/OTHER/Regional-Drinking-Water-Supply-2016.aspx>
- Meyer, G.N., and Swanson, L.. 1992. C-07 Geologic atlas of Ramsey County, Minnesota. Minnesota Geological Survey. <https://hdl.handle.net/11299/58233>
- Minnesota County Biological Survey, Department of Natural Resources. 1997. *Minnesota County Biological Survey Map Series No. 16, Dakota County, Minnesota*.
- Minnesota Climatology Working Group. 2021 (accessed). Gridded Precipitation Dataset. Online available at: [http://climateapps.dnr.state.mn.us/gridded\\_data/precip/monthly/monthly\\_gridded\\_precip.asp](http://climateapps.dnr.state.mn.us/gridded_data/precip/monthly/monthly_gridded_precip.asp)
- Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. 2021 (accessed). LakeFinder website:  
<https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/lakefind/index.html>



- 
- MDNR. 2021 (accessed). Past Climate Data from National Weather Service Reporting Stations. Online available at: [https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/historical/acs\\_stn\\_meta.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/historical/acs_stn_meta.html)
- MDNR. 2021 (accessed). Climate Change and Minnesota. Online available at: [https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/climate\\_change\\_info/index.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/climate_change_info/index.html)
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2008. *Minnesota Statewide Mercury Total Maximum Daily Load Study*.
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). September 2014. *Lower Mississippi River Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies (WRAPS) and Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Report*. Prepared by MPCA and Barr Engineering Co. <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-iw8-43e.pdf>
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2015. *South Metro Mississippi River Total Suspended Solids Total Maximum Daily Load Study*. Prepared by MPCA and LimnoTech.
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). February 2016. *Twin Cities Metropolitan Area Chloride Total Maximum Daily Load Study*. Prepared by MPCA and LimnoTech. <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-iw11-06e.pdf>
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). February 2016. *Twin Cities Metropolitan Area Chloride Management Plan*. <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-iw11-06ff.pdf>
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2022 (as revised). *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. [https://stormwater.pca.state.mn.us/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://stormwater.pca.state.mn.us/index.php/Main_Page)
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2022. Draft 2022 Impaired Waters 303(d) List. <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/minnesotas-impaired-waters-list>
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA), April 2021. *Lake Pepin and Mississippi River Eutrophication Total Maximum Daily Load Study*. Prepared by MPCA and LimnoTech.
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2021. *Minnesota Statewide Chloride Management Plan*.
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2021 (accessed). Environmental Data Access (EDA) website: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/eda-surface-water-data>
- Moore, T.L., Gulliver, J.S., Stack, L., and Simpson, M.H., 2016. "Stormwater management and climate change: vulnerability and capacity for adaptation in urban and suburban contexts," *Climatic Change*, Springer, vol. 138(3), pages 491-504, October.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2013. *Atlas 14 Volume 8 - Precipitation-Frequency Atlas of the United States, Midwestern States*.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2013. *Regional Climate Trends and Scenarios for the US National Climate Assessment – Part 3 Climate of the Midwest US. Technical Report NESDIS 142-3*.

---

Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS). 2021 (accessed). Web Soil Survey.

<https://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/WebSoilSurvey.aspx>

Stack LJa, Simpson MHb, Gruber Jb, Moore TLc, Yetka Ld, Eberhart Le, Gulliver Jc, Smith Jf, Mamayek Td, Anderson Md, Rhoades Jb. 2014. *Long-term climate information and forecasts supporting stakeholder-driven adaptation decisions for urban water resources: Response to climate change and population growth*. Final project report: Sectoral Applications Research Program FY2011, Climate Program Office, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

State of Minnesota, Stormwater Advisory Group, 1997. *Stormwater and Wetlands: Planning and Evaluation Guidelines for Addressing Potential Impacts of Urban Stormwater and Snow Melt Runoff on Wetlands*. June 1997.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. *U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual*, 1987.

U.S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, 1961. *“Technical Paper No. 40. Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the United States.”*

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. *Stormwater Management Model, Version 4: User’s Manual*.

United States Department of Agriculture – Soil Conservation Service (USDA SCS). 1975. *Hydrology Guide for Minnesota*.

United States Department of Agriculture – Soil Conservation Service (USDA SCS). 1983. *Soil Survey of Dakota County, MN*.



## Appendix A

### LRMWMO Joint Powers Agreement

# **JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT ESTABLISHING THE LOWER MISSISSIPPI RIVER WATERSHED MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION**

**THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement")** are Members of the Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization and have land that drain surface water into the Mississippi River. This Agreement combines and replaces the following documents in their entirety: (i) the original Joint Powers Agreement that established a Watershed Management Organization for the Lower Mississippi River which became effective in 1985; (ii) the Revised and Restated Joint Powers Agreement executed by Member Cities in 2003; (iii) the Amendment to the Revised and Restated Joint Powers Agreement which was executed in 2011; (iv) the Second Amendment to the Revised and Restated Joint Powers Agreement which was executed in 2013; and (iv) the Third Amendment to the Revised and Restated Joint Powers Agreement that was executed in 2014. This Agreement is made pursuant to the authority conferred upon the parties by Minn. Stat. §§ 471.59 and 103B.201 - 103B.252.

**SECTION 1. NAME AND LEGAL BOUNDARY.** The parties hereby establish the Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization, hereinafter referred to as the "WMO." The "Revised Legal Boundary Map of the Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization" is attached hereto as **Exhibit "A"**.

**SECTION 2. PURPOSE.** The purpose of this Agreement is to provide an organization to regulate the natural water storage and retention of the Lower Mississippi watershed to:

- A. Protect, preserve, and use natural surface and ground water storage and retention systems;
- B. Minimize public capital expenditures needed to correct flooding and water quality problems;



C. Identify and plan for means to effectively protect and improve surface and ground water quality;

D. Establish more uniform local policies and official controls for surface and ground water management;

E. Prevent erosion of soil into surface water systems;

F. Promote ground water recharge;

G. Protect and enhance fish and wildlife habitat and water recreational facilities;

H. Secure the other benefits associated with the proper management of surface and ground water; and

I. Carry out all the duties and responsibilities in Minn. Stat. §§ 471.59 and 103B.201 - 103B.252.

### **SECTION 3. DEFINITIONS.**

**"Allowable Flow"** means the rate and volume of flow, according to the design criteria set forth in this Agreement and the Watershed Management Plan, at which a Member community may discharge into the drainage system without financial obligation and at the rate and volume of surface water runoff from a tributary area under natural conditions, with a drainage system in place which has been designed and constructed according to the criteria stated herein, excluding diverted waters. Current topographic data that exists on the enactment date of this Agreement shall be used for the determination of the natural conditions and calculation of the allowable flow.

**"Board"** means the Board of Managers of the WMO.

**"Council"** means the governing body of a governmental unit which is a Member of this WMO.

**"Drainage Facilities"** means any improvement constructed for the conveyance or storage of surface water.

**"Drainage System"** means the combination of drainage facilities required to safely control or convey runoff water from a major tributary drainage area(s) to a point of final discharge into a water body.

**"Excessive Flow"** means that rate and volume of flow, calculated according to the design criteria in the Watershed Management Plan, from a Member which is in excess of the allowable flow of that Member.

**"Governmental Unit"** means any city.

**"Lower Mississippi River Watershed"** or **"Watershed"** means the area contained within the "Legal Boundary Map of the Lower Mississippi River Water Management Organization" attached hereto as Exhibit "A".

**"Manager"** means the representative appointed to the Board by a Member.

**"Manager-Alternate or Alternate Manager"** means a person appointed to the Board by a Member to serve as a representative in the absence of the Manager.

**"Member"** means a governmental unit which enters into this Agreement.

**"Natural Conditions"** means the characteristics of the land on the date of enactment without regard to any urban development including structures, parking lots, or other artificial improvements.

**"Rate of Flow"** means the discharge of surface water runoff as a function of time which has been calculated according the design criteria identified in the Watershed Management Plan. The rate of flow shall apply to the design and construction of open channels and storm sewer conduits.



**"Volume of Flow"** means the total discharge of all surface water runoff which has been calculated according to the design criteria identified in the Watershed Management Plan. The volume of runoff flow shall apply to the design and construction of detention facilities.

**"Watershed Management Organization"** or **"WMO"** means the organization created by this Agreement the full name of which is "Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization." It shall be a public agency of its Members.

**"Watershed Management Plan"** or **"Watershed Plan"** means the current adopted 10 year Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan including any subsequent amendments created by and approved by the Board of Managers meeting the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 103B.231.

**SECTION 4. MEMBERSHIP AND WEIGHTED VOTING.** The Membership of the WMO shall consist of the following governmental units, with each entitled to the following number of eligible weighted votes:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Votes</u>
City of Inver Grove Heights	3 votes
City of Lilydale	1 vote
City of Mendota Heights	2 votes
City of Saint Paul	2 votes
City of South Saint Paul	2 votes
City of Sunfish Lake	1 vote
City of West Saint Paul	2 votes

No change in governmental boundaries, structure, organizational status, or character shall affect the eligibility of any governmental unit listed above to be represented on the WMO, so long as such governmental unit continues to exist as a separate political subdivision. A majority of all eligible votes shall be sufficient for all matters, unless otherwise provided for in this Agreement. A majority vote of all Members, with each Member having one vote, shall be required for Section 7. A Member may not cast a split vote. Any Member that fails to contribute

their share of the WMO annual administration fund or their allocation of a capital improvement cost, shall be declared ineligible for voting on all matters before the Board, until such contribution is made to the WMO.

## **SECTION 5. ADVISORS.**

A. **Technical Advisory Committee.** The following governmental subdivisions or agencies shall be requested to appoint a non-voting advisory Member to the WMO: Member Cities, Dakota County, Ramsey County, and Dakota County Soil and Water Conservation District. The advisory Members shall not be required to contribute funds for the operation of the WMO, except as provided in Minn. Stat. § 103B.231, but may provide technical services.

B. **Citizen Advisory Committee.** The WMO may establish a citizen advisory committee ("CAC") from the public at large to provide input on Watershed Management Plan revisions and other matters as deemed appropriate. The CAC shall be appointed by the WMO considering individuals nominated by each Member. The WMO will notify each Member of its intent to establish a CAC, will specify the purpose and duration of the CAC and, will request each Member to nominate candidates to be considered for appointment by the WMO. At the time of establishment of a CAC, the WMO will appoint a chair of the CAC, a board member liaison to the CAC, establish a time for submittal of any comments, and specify the support the WMO will provide to the CAC.

C. **Other Advisors.** Each Member City may designate a non-voting staff advisory member to the WMO Board. The Dakota County Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD) shall designate a non-voting staff advisory member to the WMO Board.



## **SECTION 6. BOARD OF MANAGERS.**

A.     **Appointment.** The governing body of the WMO shall be its Board. Each Member shall be entitled to appoint one Manager and an Alternate Manager on the Board, consistent with the provisions of Minn. Stat. § 103B.227. The Alternate Manager shall have the right to vote in the absence of their Manager representative. Vacancies in the office of Manager or Alternate Manager shall be filled for the remainder of the term by the Member which appointed or had the right to appoint the Manager. Manager vacancies shall be filled within ninety (90) days after they occur.

B.     **Eligibility or Qualification.** The Council of each Member shall determine the eligibility or qualification of its representative on the WMO.

C.     **Term.** The Managers shall not have a fixed term, but shall serve at the pleasure of the Member appointing such Manager to the Board.

D.     **Compensation.** Managers shall serve without compensation from the WMO, but this shall not prevent a Member from providing compensation for its Manager.

E.     **Organizational Meeting.** At the first meeting of the Board each year, the Board shall elect from its Managers a chair, a vice chair, a secretary/treasurer, and such other officers as it deems necessary to conduct its meetings and affairs. The Board shall adopt rules of order and procedures governing its meetings and affairs as it deems appropriate. The rules of order and procedures may be amended from time to time at either a regular or a special meeting of the Board provided that at least ten (10) days' prior notice of the proposed amendment has been furnished to each person to whom notice of the Board meetings is required to be sent. A majority vote of all eligible votes of the Members of the WMO shall be sufficient to adopt any proposed amendment to such rules of order and procedure.

F. **Annual Meeting Requirement.** The Board shall meet at least annually, at times and places selected by the Board. If the Board changes its regularly established meeting place or time, it shall place a notice of the change on a bulletin board at least three (3) days in advance in the building where it was scheduled to meet.

G. **Committees.** The Board may establish committees as it deems appropriate.

H. **Action.** Unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, action by the Board shall require a majority vote of the Managers present with a minimum of four (4) Managers representing a quorum to take action and conduct business.

**SECTION 7. POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE WMO.** The WMO, acting by its Board:

A. Shall prepare, adopt, and implement a Watershed Management Plan meeting the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 103B.231.

B. Shall review and approve local water management plans as provided in Minn. Stat. § 103B.235.

C. Shall exercise the authority of a watershed district under Minn. Stat. Chapter 103D to regulate the use and development of land in the watershed when one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. The local government unit exercising planning and zoning authority over the land under Minn. Stat. §§ 366.10 to 366.19, 394.21 to 394.37, or 462.351 to 462.364 does not have a local water management plan approved and adopted in accordance with requirements of Minn. Stat. § 103B.235 or has not adopted the implementation program described in the plan.
2. An application to the local government unit for a permit for the use and development of land, requires an amendment to, or variance from, the adopted local water management plan or implementation program of the local unit.



- 3. The local government unit has authorized the WMO to require permits for the use and development of land.
- D. Shall adopt an annual work plan.
- E. May employ such persons as it deems necessary to accomplish its duties and powers.
- F. May contract for space and for material and supplies to carry on its activities either with a Member or elsewhere.
- G. May acquire necessary personal and real property to carry out its powers and its duties.
- H. May make necessary surveys or use other reliable surveys and data, and develop projects to accomplish the purposes for which the WMO is organized.
- I. May cooperate or contract with the State of Minnesota or any subdivision thereof or federal agency or private or public organization to accomplish the purposes for which it is organized.
- J. May order any governmental unit to carry out the local water management plan which has been approved by the Board, or if the local unit of government fails to do so, in addition to other remedies, in its discretion, the Board may implement any required action or improvement in accordance with this Agreement.
- K. May acquire, operate, construct, and maintain the capital improvements delineated in the Watershed Management Plan adopted by the Board.
- L. May contract for or purchase such insurance as the Board deems necessary for the protection of the WMO and its Board.
- M. May establish and maintain devices for acquiring and recording hydrological and water quality data within the watershed area of the WMO.

N. May enter upon private lands within or outside and adjacent to the legal boundary of the watershed with the consent of the landowner to make surveys and investigations to accomplish the purposes of the WMO.

O. May provide any Member with technical data or any other information of which the WMO has knowledge which will assist the Member in preparing land use classifications or local water management plans within the WMO, or in other water resources related to the functions of the WMO.

P. May provide legal and technical assistance in connection with litigation or other proceedings between one or more of its Members and any other political subdivision, commission, board, corporation, individual, or agency relating to the planning or construction of facilities to drain or pond storm waters or relating to the powers and duties of the WMO.

Q. May accumulate reserve funds for the purposes herein mentioned and may invest funds of the WMO not currently needed for its operations.

R. May collect money, in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, from its Members and from any other source approved by the Board.

S. May make contracts, incur expenses, and make expenditures necessary and incidental to the effectuation of its purposes and powers.

T. Shall cause to be made an annual audit of the books and accounts of the WMO and shall make and file a report to its Members at least once each year including the following information:

1. The financial condition of the WMO;
2. The status of all WMO projects and work within the watershed; and
3. The business transacted by the WMO and other matters which affect the interests of the WMO. Copies of the report shall be transmitted to each Member by June 30 of each year.



U. Shall make the WMO's books, reports, and records available for and open to inspection by its Members or the public at all reasonable times.

V. May recommend changes in this Agreement to its Members. Any amendments shall require ratification by all parties to this Agreement.

W. May exercise all other powers necessary and incidental to the implementation of the purposes and powers set forth herein and as authorized by Minn. Stat. §§ 103B.201 through 103B.252.

X. Must solicit proposals for all legal, engineering, auditing, and other technical services in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 103B.227, subd. 5.

Y. Shall coordinate its planning activities with contiguous watershed management organizations and counties conducting water planning and implementation under Minn. Stat. Chapter 103B.

Z. Shall designate one or more legal newspapers of general circulation which are published in the county(ies) in which the watershed is located.

## **SECTION 8. POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.**

A. It shall be the duty of the Chair of the Board to:

1. Attend and preside at all meetings of the Board;
2. Assist in the preparation of meeting agendas and the annual work plan;
3. See that orders and resolutions of the Board are carried into effect;
4. Sign and execute documents as may be required for the Board's exercise of its powers, except as otherwise required by law; and
5. Perform such other duties applicable to the office as are necessary to fulfill the powers and duties of the Board as set forth in this Agreement, and as provided by law.

B. It shall be the duty of the Vice Chair of the Board to:

1. Perform the duties of the Chair in the Chair's absence; and

2. Perform other duties as assigned from time to time by the Board.

C. It shall be the duty of the Secretary/Treasurer of the Board to:

1. Keep and post a true and accurate record of the proceedings of all meetings of the Board;
2. Keep a record of all amendments, alterations and additions to this Agreement;
3. Prepare and process all correspondence;
4. Prepare and file all reports and statements as required by law and this Agreement;
5. Keep all financial accounts of the WMO, and prepare and present to the Board full and detailed financial statements of the WMO prior to its annual meeting; and
6. Perform other duties as assigned from time to time by the Board.

The Board may delegate powers and duties of the Officers to WMO staff as necessary to accomplish the work of the WMO.

## **SECTION 9. CONSTRUCTION OF IMPROVEMENTS.**

A. **Capital Improvement Projects.** All construction, reconstruction, extension, or maintenance of WMO improvements, including outlets, lift stations, dams, reservoirs, or appurtenances of a surface water or storm sewer system ordered by the WMO which involve potential construction by and assessment against any Member or against privately or publicly owned land within the watershed shall adhere to the following procedures set forth in this section. The Board shall secure from its engineers or some other competent person a preliminary report advising it whether the proposed improvement is feasible, whether there are feasible alternatives, whether the proposed improvement shall best be made as proposed or in conjunction with some other improvement, a determination of the quantity and/or quality of storm and surface water contributed to the improvement by each Member, the estimated cost of the improvement(s), including maintenance, the estimated cost to each Member, and evaluating the consistency of the improvement with the Watershed Management Plan capital improvement section. The Board shall then hold a public hearing on the proposed improvement. Notice of the



hearing shall be mailed to the clerk of each affected Member and shall also be published in the Board's official newspaper(s). The notice shall be mailed not less than forty-five (45) days before the hearing, shall state the time and place of the hearing, the general nature of the improvement, the estimated total cost, and the estimated cost to each Member.

To order the improvement, a resolution setting forth the order shall require a favorable majority vote of all eligible votes of the Members of the WMO. The order shall describe the improvement, shall allocate in percentages the cost allocation among the Members, shall determine the method of financing, shall designate the engineers to prepare plans and specifications, and shall designate the entity that will contract for the improvement. The Board shall not order and no engineer shall prepare plans and specification before the Board has adopted a resolution ordering the improvement. After the Board has ordered an improvement, it shall forward the preliminary report to all affected Members with an estimated time schedule for the construction of the improvement.

The Board shall allow not less than 90 days, nor more than 270 days, for each Member to conduct hearings as provided by law or applicable charter requirements, to approve the construction and the method of financing of the improvement which the Member will use to pay its proportionate share of the costs of the improvement.

If the WMO proposes to use Dakota County's and/or Ramsey County's bonding authority, or if the WMO proposes to certify all or any part of an improvement to Dakota and/or Ramsey County for payment, then and in that event all proceedings shall be carried out in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 103B.251.

The Board may order advertising for bids upon receipt of notice from each Member which will be assessed that it has completed its hearing or determined its method of

payment, or upon expiration of 270 days after the mailing of the preliminary report to the Members, whichever occurs first.

B.     **Appeal.** Any Member aggrieved by the determination of the Board as to the financing of an improvement or allocation of the costs of an improvement shall have thirty (30) days after the WMO resolution ordering the improvement to appeal the determination to arbitration. The appeal shall be in writing requesting the arbitration and shall be addressed to the Board in c/o City of South St. Paul, 125 3rd Ave. N., South St. Paul, MN 55075. The determination of the Member's appeal shall be referred to a Board of Arbitration. The Board of Arbitration shall consist of three (3) persons: one to be appointed by the Board, one to be appointed by the appealing Member, and the third to be appointed by the two so selected. In the event the two persons so selected do not appoint the third person within fifteen (15) days after their appointment, then the chief judge of the District Court of Dakota County shall have jurisdiction to appoint, upon application of either or both of the two earlier selected, the third person to the Board of Arbitration. The third person selected shall not be a resident of any Member and if appointed by the chief judge, shall be a person knowledgeable in the subject matter of the dispute. The arbitrators' expenses and fees, together with the other expenses, not including counsel fees, incurred in the conduct of the arbitration shall be divided equally between the WMO and the appealing Member. Arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Uniform Arbitration Act, Minn. Stat. Chapter 572. Arbitration must be completed within the 270 day period provided for in paragraph A of this Section.

C.     **Contracts for Improvements.** The bidding and contracting of the work may be let by any Member or by the WMO as determined by the Board, in compliance with state statutes. Contracts and bidding procedures shall comply with all legal requirements.



D.     **Supervision.** All improvement contracts shall be supervised by the entity awarding the contract. A WMO representative shall also be authorized to observe and review the work in progress and the Members agree to cooperate with the WMO representative in accomplishing the WMO's purposes. Representatives of the WMO shall have the right to enter upon the place or places where the improvement work is in progress for the purpose of making reasonable tests and inspections. The WMO representative shall report to the Board on the progress of the work.

E.     **Land Acquisition.** The WMO shall not have the power of eminent domain. All easements or interest in land which are necessary for an improvement will be negotiated or condemned in accordance with Minn. Stat. Chapter 117 by the Member where the land is located, and each Member agrees to acquire the necessary easement or right-of-way or partial or complete interest in land upon order of the Board to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement. All reasonable costs of the acquisition, including attorney's and appraiser's fees, shall be a cost of the improvement, and shall be allocated according to the formula for allocating Capital Improvement cost in Section 10, paragraph G. If a Member determines it is in its best interest to acquire additional rights in lands for some other purposes, in conjunction with the taking of lands for the improvement, the costs of the acquisition of additional rights in lands will not be included in the improvement costs. The Board, in determining the amount of the improvement costs to be assessed to each Member, may take into consideration the land use for which the additional lands are being acquired and may credit the acquiring Member for the land acquisition to the extent that it benefits the other Members. Any credits may be applied to the cost allocation of the improvement, or the Board, if feasible and necessary, may defer the credits to a future improvement.

Members may not condemn or negotiate for land acquisition to pond or drain storm and surface waters within the corporate boundaries of another Member within the WMO.

#### **SECTION 10. FINANCES.**

A. **Disbursements.** The WMO funds may be expended by the Board in accordance with this Agreement in a manner determined by the Board. The Board shall designate one or more national or state bank or trust companies authorized to receive deposits of public monies to act as depositories for the WMO funds. In no event shall there be a disbursement of WMO funds without approval by the Board and the signature of at least two (2) Board Members, one of whom shall be an officer. The Board may require the secretary/treasurer to file with the Board a bond in the sum of at least \$10,000 or such higher amount as shall be determined by the Board. The WMO shall pay the premium on said bond.

B. **Budget.** On or before July 1 of each year, the Board shall adopt a general fund budget ("Budget") by a majority vote of all Members (with each Member having one vote) for the ensuing year and decide upon the total amount necessary for the general fund. The secretary/treasurer of the Board shall certify the Budget to the clerk of each Member, together with a statement of the proportion of the Budget to be provided by each Member, computed in accordance with Section 10, paragraph E. The council of each Member shall review the Budget, and the Board shall upon notice from any Member received prior to August 1, hear objections to the Budget, and may, upon notice to all Members of the time, date, place of and right to participate in the hearing and after a hearing, modify or amend the Budget, and then give notice to the Members of any and all modifications or amendments. Each Member agrees to provide the funds required by the Budget by February 15 of each year.



If a Member fails to provide its share of the funds required by the Budget by February 15 of each year, the unpaid balance of the funds shall accrue interest at a rate of eight percent (8%) per annum commencing the day following February 15 of the year in which the funds were due. The WMO may take whatever action, at law or in equity, it deems appropriate to collect any amounts due from a Member under this Agreement. The Member agrees to pay the cost of collection.

C.     **Maintenance.** The Board shall have the option of funding maintenance work through the Budget, or funding as a capital improvement in accordance with paragraph F of this Section. Maintenance costs that are associated with an improvement in the approved Capital Improvement Program shall be allocated according to the same formula as is applicable for allocating capital improvement costs as identified in Section 10, paragraph G. The Members affected by the improvement shall decide on the level of maintenance to be applied to the improvement. If the Members cannot agree, the Board shall make the determination.

D.     **Tax Levy.** If authorized by law, the WMO may levy a tax. The proceeds of any tax levied under this paragraph shall be expended only for the purposes authorized by law. The WMO may accumulate the proceeds of levies as an alternative to issuing bonds to finance improvements.

E.     **General Fund.** Each Member agrees to contribute each year to a general fund to be used for general administration purposes including, but not limited to: improvement projects, salaries, rent, supplies, development of an overall plan, insurance, bonds, and to purchase and maintain devices to measure hydrological and water quality data. The funds may also be used for any other purpose authorized by this Agreement. The annual contribution by

each Member shall be based fifty percent (50%) on taxable market value (for the preceding year) and fifty percent (50%) on area in accordance with the following formula:

Annual Watershed Levy = L

Taxable Market Value of a Member's Property in the Watershed = MV

Taxable Market Value of All Property in the Watershed = TV

Acres of Property a Member Has in the Watershed = A

Total Acres in Watershed = TA

Member Required Contribution = C

$$\frac{1}{2} L \times \frac{MV}{TV} + \frac{1}{2} L \times \frac{A}{TA} = C$$

**F. Capital Improvement.**

1. All capital improvements ordered by the Board must be included in the WMO's adopted capital improvement program. An improvement fund shall be established for each improvement ordered by the WMO. If ordered by the Board, each Member agrees to contribute to the funds its proportionate share of the engineering, legal, and administrative costs as determined by the amount to be assessed against each Member as a cost of the improvement. The Board shall submit in writing a statement to each Member, setting forth in detail the expenses incurred by the WMO for each improvement.

Each Member further agrees to pay its proportionate share of the cost of the improvement in accordance with the determination of the Board, under Section 10, paragraph G, H, or I. The Board or the Member awarding the contract shall submit in writing copies of the engineer's certificate authorizing payment during construction and the Member being billed agrees to pay its share of the costs within thirty (30) days after receipt of the statement. The Board may also require payment from Members before awarding a contract based upon an engineer's estimate of cost. Billings will then be adjusted when actual costs are known. The Board or the Member awarding the contract shall advise other contributing Members of the tentative time schedule of the work and the estimated times when the contributions shall be necessary.



2. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph F(1) above, of the Capital Improvements, the WMO may also fund all or any part of the cost of a capital improvement contained in the capital improvement program of the plan in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 103B.251. The WMO and Dakota County and/or Ramsey County may establish a maintenance fund to be used for normal and routine maintenance of an improvement constructed in whole or in part with money provided by Dakota and/or Ramsey County pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 103B.251. The levy and collection of an ad valorem tax levy for maintenance shall be by Dakota and/or Ramsey County based upon a tax levy resolution adopted by the WMO and remitted to the county(ies) on or before October 1 of each year. If it is determined to levy for maintenance, the WMO shall be required to follow the hearing process established by Minn. Stat. § 103D.921. Mailed notice shall also be sent to the clerk of each Member at least thirty (30) days prior to the hearing.
3. The WMO may also fund all or any part of the cost of a capital improvement contained in the capital improvement program of the plan in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 103B.241.

**G. Capital Cost Allocation of Improvements in the Board's Watershed**

**Management Plan.** All capital improvement costs of improvements designated in the WMO's adopted watershed management plan for construction by the WMO pursuant to Section 10, paragraph F(1) of this Agreement shall be apportioned by the following methods or a combination of these methods:

1. For improvements related to water quantity:
  - a. A Member shall be responsible for the costs of construction of that portion of a drainage system that is located within its borders and that is necessary to accommodate its Allowable Flow and the Allowable Flow of all other tributary Members.
  - b. A Member shall also be responsible for its share of construction costs of a drainage system, whether or not that system is located within its borders that is necessary to convey Excessive Flows originating within the Member's borders.
  - c. Increased costs of construction incurred for acquisition of lands, easements and rights of way within natural watercourses shall be the obligation of the Member in

which the land lies and shall not be apportioned to other Members to the extent that such costs exceed costs which would have been incurred if there had been no improvement on such lands, easements, or rights of way.

- d. Costs of construction shall include all costs associated with a WMO approved improvement (whether trunk sewer or natural conveyance) and whether or not actually constructed, including, but not limited to, costs for design, administration, construction supervision, legal fees, acquisition of lands and improvements and actual construction and maintenance costs.
- e. The WMO shall consider any grant money received or to be received by a Member for sanitary sewer/storm sewer separation or for the construction, reconstruction or replacement of storm sewer facilities before making cost allocations among Members and may consider the application of any grant proceeds toward the cost of the improvement before allocating costs between or among the Members involved, provided that such allocation would not violate the terms and conditions of the grant.
- f. For water quantity projects and maintenance, the cost sharing will be based on the cost allocation methods in the attached **Exhibit “B”** incorporated by reference and serving as a compilation of general examples of cost allocations-under this Agreement for hypothetical circumstances stated in the examples.
- g. Members may enter into individual joint powers agreements with one another for mutually agreed upon cost allocations for water quantity projects and maintenance as an alternative to those outlined in Exhibit “B”.

2. For improvements related to water quality:

- a. For water quality projects and maintenance, the cost sharing will be based on the cost allocation methods in the attached **Exhibit “C”** incorporated by reference.
- b. Members may enter into individual joint powers agreements with one another for mutually agreed upon cost allocations for water quality projects and maintenance as an alternative to those outlined in Exhibit “C”.
- c. Other cost sharing method approved by the Board.
- d. Pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 103B.251.

**H. Capital Cost Allocation of Improvements Delineated in Local**

**Watershed Management Plans.** All capital improvement costs incurred by the WMO for



improvements delineated in local watershed management plans that benefit only that Member, which the WMO undertakes because the Member fails to do so, shall be apportioned entirely to that Member.

I. **Other Cost Allocations.** Members may enter into individual joint powers agreements with one another for mutually agreed upon cost allocations for capital improvement projects as an alternative to using the methods outlined in this agreement.

**SECTION 11. SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS.** The WMO shall not have the power to levy special assessments. All such assessments shall be levied by the Member within which the land is located.

**SECTION 12. DURATION.** This Agreement may be terminated by the written agreement of a majority of the Members or pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 103B.221.

**SECTION 13. DISSOLUTION.** Upon dissolution of the WMO or termination of this Agreement, all property of the WMO shall be sold and the proceeds thereof, together with monies on hand, shall be distributed to the Members. Such distribution of WMO assets shall be made in proportion to the total contribution to the WMO required by the last annual Budget.

**SECTION 14. EFFECTIVE DATE.** This Agreement shall be in full force and effect when all seven (7) Members file a certified copy of a resolution approving this Agreement and have executed this Agreement and filed the executed Agreement with the Board. All Members need not sign the same copy.

**SECTION 15. COUNTERPARTS.** The parties may sign this Agreement in counterparts, each of which constitutes an original but all of which together constitute one instrument.

**SECTION 16. ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.** The parties agree that the electronic signature of a party to this Agreement be valid as an original signature of such party and shall be effective to bind such party to this Agreement. The parties further agree that any document (including this Agreement and any attachments or exhibits to this Agreement) containing, or to which there is affixed, an electronic signature shall be deemed (i) to be “written” or “in writing,” (ii) to have been signed, and (iii) to constitute a record established and maintained in the ordinary course of business and an original written when printed from electronic files. For purposes hereof, “electronic signature” also means a manually signed original signature that is then transmitted by any electronic means, including without limitation a faxed version of an original signature or an electronically scanned and transmitted version (e.g. via PDF) of an original signature. Any party’s failure to produce the original signature of any electronically transmitted signature shall not affect the enforceability of this Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the undersigned governmental units, by action of their governing bodies, have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the authority of Minn. Stat. § 471.59.

*Remainder of page intentionally left blank.  
Signature pages follow.*



Approved by the City Council  
November 14, 2022.



**CITY OF INVER GROVE HEIGHTS**

By: Ta. C. S.

Attest: Patricia Keria

Approved by the City Council  
14 November 20 22

**CITY OF LILYDALE**

By: Warren Pot

Attest: Mary Schultz



Approved by the City Council  
November 1, 2022

**CITY OF MENDOTA HEIGHTS**

By: Stephanie Leve

Attest: [Signature]

Approved by the City Council  
November 9, 2022.

Resolution 22-1708

CITY OF ST. PAUL

By: Jaime Rae Tincher  
Jaime Rae Tincher (Nov 22, 2022 10:11 CST)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

By: John McCarthy  
John McCarthy (Nov 22, 2022 07:17 CST)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

By: Sean Kershaw

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved as to Form:

By: SASu  
Sarah Sullivan (Nov 21, 2022 14:24 CST)  
Assistant City Attorney

Jaime Rae Tincher



Approved by the City Council  
November 7, 2022.

**CITY OF SOUTH ST. PAUL**

By:   
James P. Francis

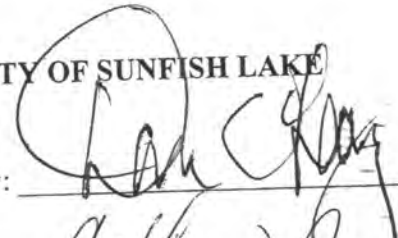
Attest: 

Approved by the City Council

November 1, 2022.

CITY OF SUNFISH LAKE

By:

 Mayor


Attest:

 City Clerk



Approved by the City Council  
November 14, 2022

**CITY OF WEST ST. PAUL**

By:   
Its Mayor

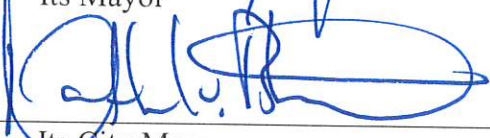
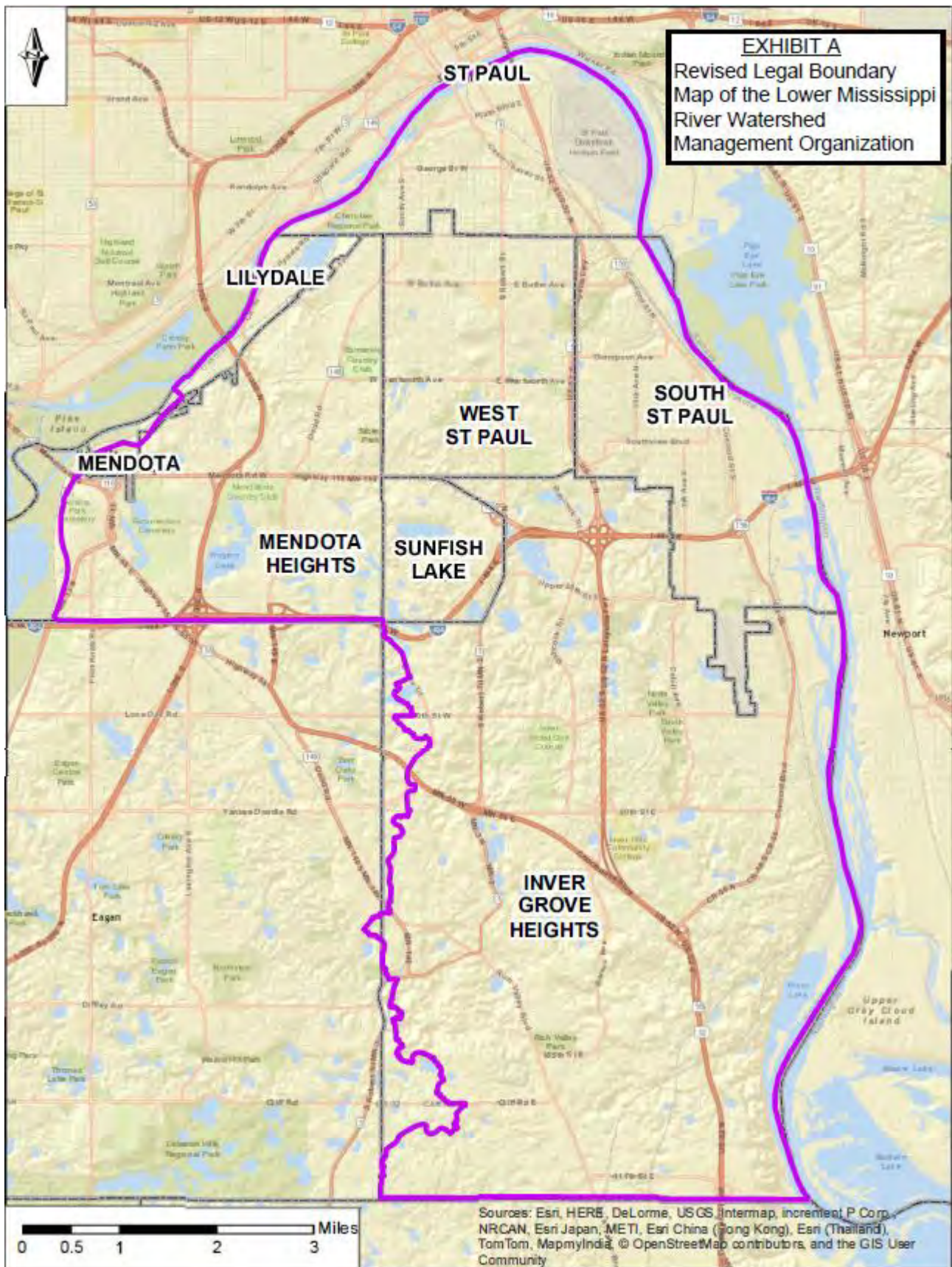
By:   
Its City Manager

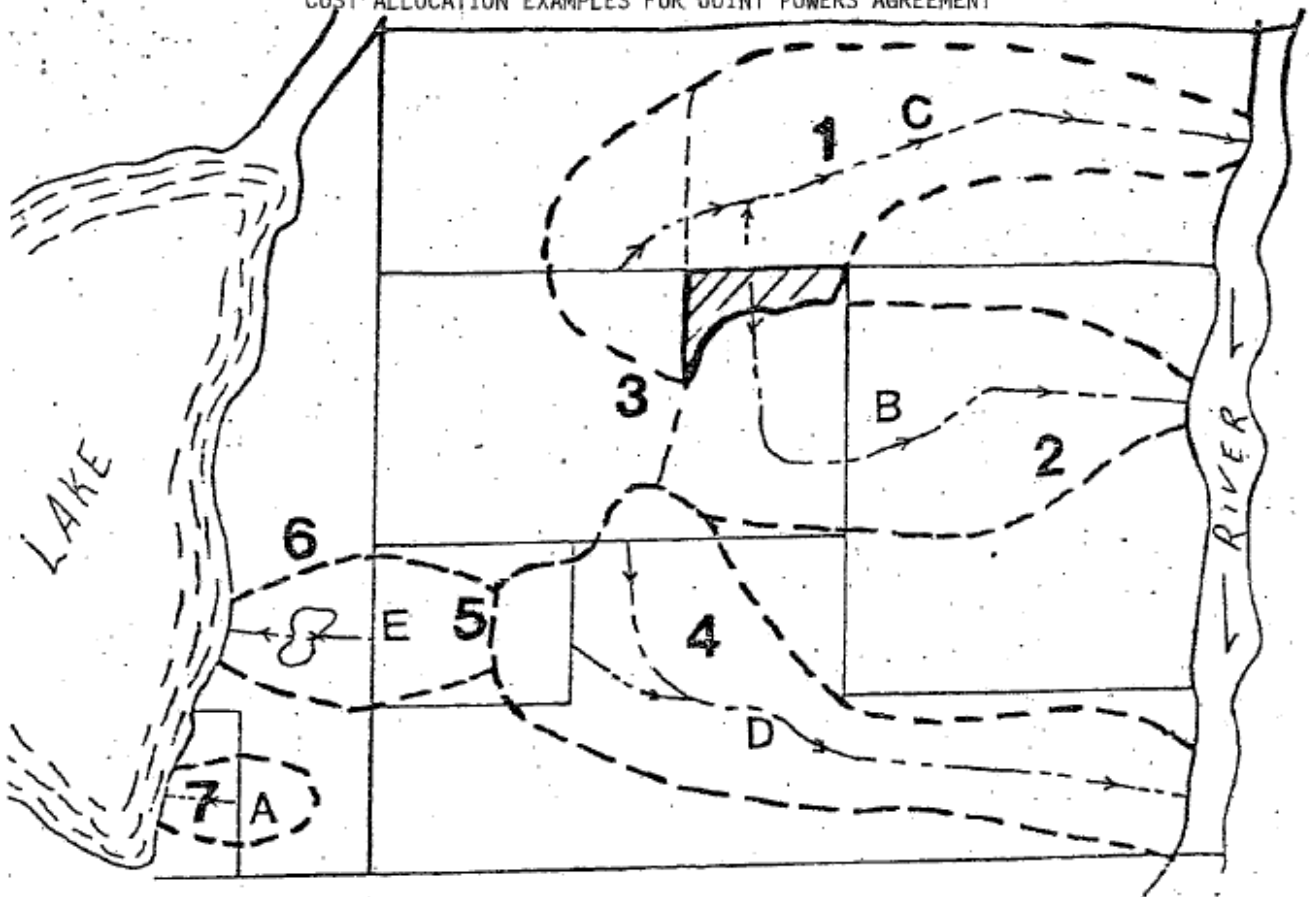
EXHIBIT "A"  
JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT





# **EXHIBIT "B"** **JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT**

COST ALLOCATION EXAMPLES FOR JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT

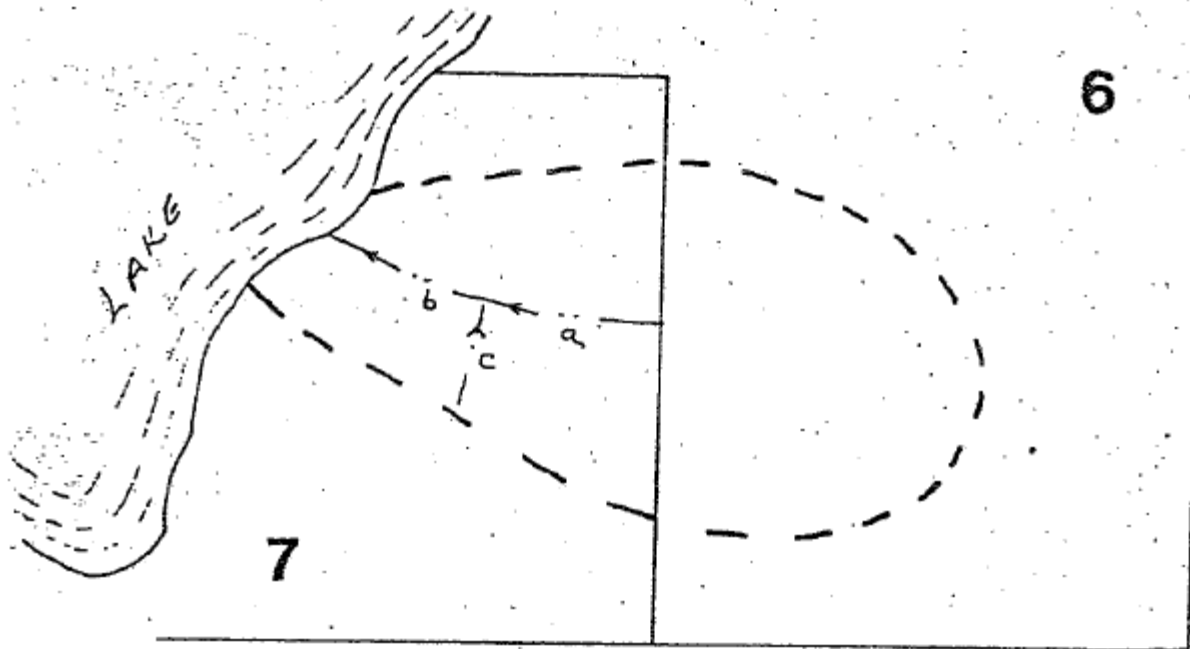


EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
A.	Two Cities
B.	Two Cities With Diversion In
C.	Two Cities With Diversion Out
D.	Three Cities
E.	Added Ponding

LEGEND	
	Watershed Boundary
	Drainage Facility
	City Boundary
	Detention Pond
	Diverted Area

Exhibit B  
Page 1 of 9

# JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT



## EXAMPLE "A" - TWO CITIES

Project: Construct project (Segments "a" and "b") in City #7 to provide drainage for Cities #6 and #7 under fully developed conditions.

Cost Allocation:

$$\text{City \#6: Cost share} = \frac{Q_{E6}}{Q_T} \times \text{Total project cost for "a".}$$

$$\text{City \#7: Cost share} = \text{Total project cost} - \left( \frac{Q_{E6}}{Q_T} \times \text{Total project cost} \right)$$

Where:  $Q_{E6} = Q_{T6} - Q_{A6}$ ;

$Q_{E6}$  is the design flow rate from City #6 which is in excess of the allowable flow rate from City #6;

$Q_{A6}$  is the allowable flow rate from City #6;

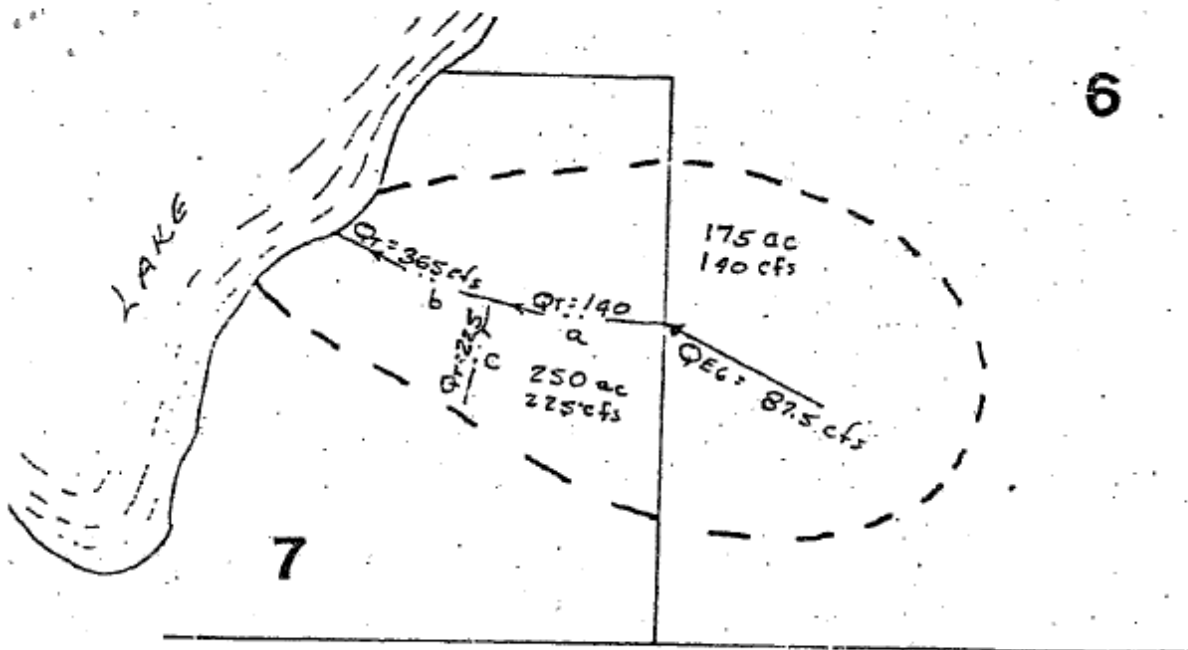
$Q_{T6}$  is the total design flow rate from City #6;

$Q_T$  is the total flow rate for which the project is designed in each Segment.

City #6: Cost share for Segment "c" = Zero dollar (no tributary flow).



JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT



EXAMPLE "A" - TWO CITIES

Sample Calculations

Assume:

City #6 - Area of Watershed within City #6 = 175 acres

Full development runoff ( $Q_{T6}$ ) = CIA =  $0.40 \times 2.0"/h \times 175$  = 140 cfs

Predevelopment runoff ( $Q_{A6}$ ) = CIA =  $0.15 \times 2.0"/h \times 175$  = 52.5 cfs

Then:

Excess runoff ( $Q_{E6}$ ) (from formulae:  $Q_E = Q_T - Q_A$ ) = 87.5 cfs

1. City #6 cost share for Segment "a" =  $\frac{87.5}{140} \times$  project cost for "a" = .63 x Project cost for "a".

(From formulae: share =  $\frac{Q_E}{Q_T} \times$  Project cost)

Note: Segment "a" ends at first point of entry into the system from City #7.

Assume:

City #7 - Area of Watershed within City #7 = 250 acres and all flows from City #7 enter system by way of Segment "c".

Full development runoff ( $Q_{T7}$ ) = CIA =  $.50 \times 1.8 \times 250$  = 225 cfs

Design flow for Segment "b" =  $Q_{T(SEG. "a")} + Q_{T7}$  =  $140 + 225$  = 365 cfs

2. City #6 has no cost share obligation in Segment "c" when there is no tributary flow from City #6.

(continued)

Exhibit B  
Page 3 of 9

# JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT

Then:

3. City #6 cost share for Segment "b" =  $\frac{87.5}{365}$  x Project cost for "b" = 0.24 Project cost of "b".

(From formulae: Share =  $\frac{Q_{E6}}{Q_T}$  x Project cost)

Note:

City #6 can reduce the excess flow ( $Q_{E6}$ ) by detention ponding even to the amount that the rate of flow from City #6 ( $Q_{T6}$ ) is no greater than the allowable flow rate ( $Q_{A6}$ ). Any reduction in the total rate from City #6 would be applied to the excess rate and thereby reduce the obligation of City #6 to share in the cost of constructing any conveyance system in City #7.

## SUMMARY OF COSTS

### Segment "a":

City #6: Cost share =  $\frac{87.5}{140}$  x Project cost for "a".

City #7: Cost share =  $\frac{52.5}{140}$  x Project cost for "a".

### Segment "b":

City #6: Cost share =  $\frac{87.5}{365}$  x Project cost for "b".

City #7: Cost share =  $\frac{277.5}{365}$  x Project cost for "b".

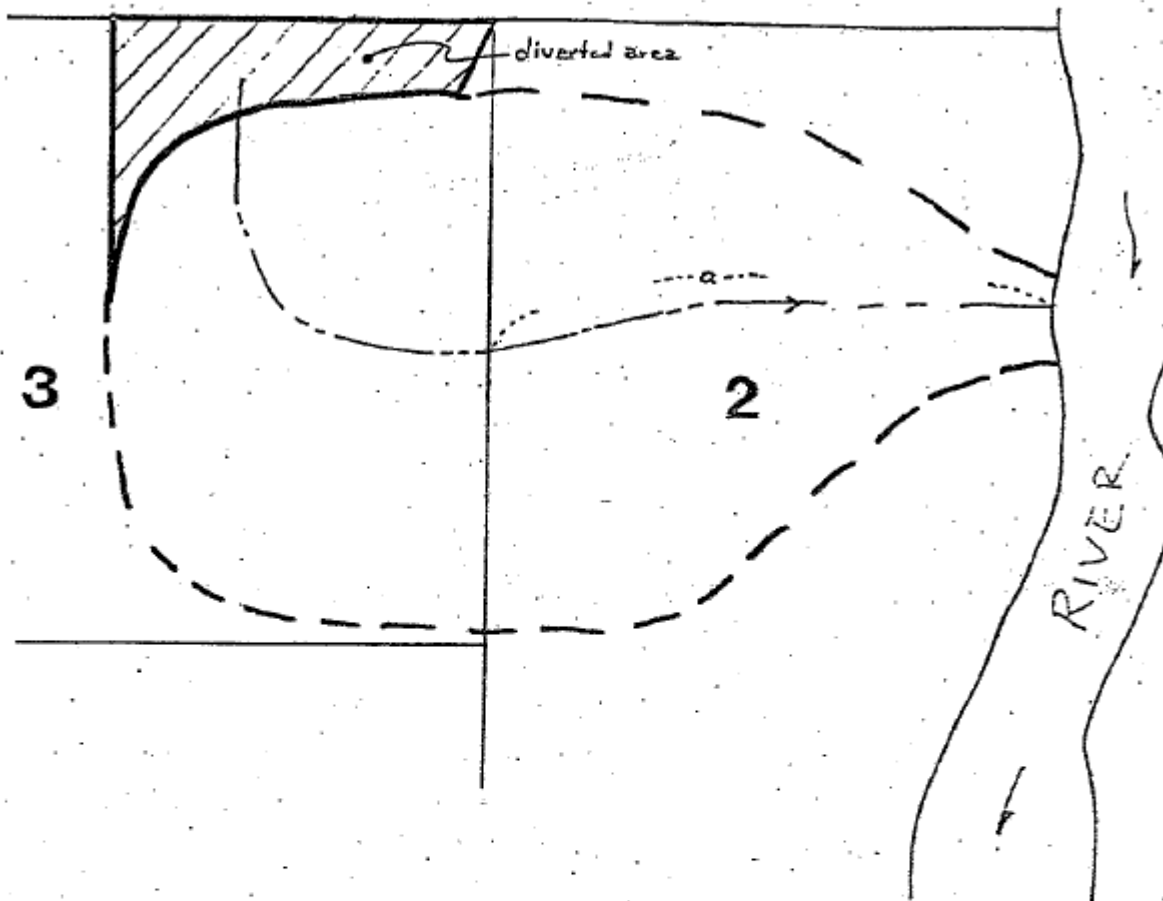
### Segment "c":

City #6: Cost share = Zero dollar (no tributary flow).

City #7: Cost share = All of Project cost for "c".



# JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT



## EXAMPLE "B" - TWO CITIES WITH DIVERSION IN

Project: Construct Trunk facility "a" in City #2 only for Cities #2 and #3 under fully developed conditions.

### Cost Allocation:

$$\text{City \#3: Cost share} = \frac{Q_{E3}}{Q_T} \times \text{Total project cost.}$$

Where:  $Q_{E3} = Q_{T3} - Q_{A3}$

And  $Q_{E3}$  is the design flow from City #3 as described in Example "A" plus all flows coming from the area diverted.

All facilities within City #3 are constructed by City #3.

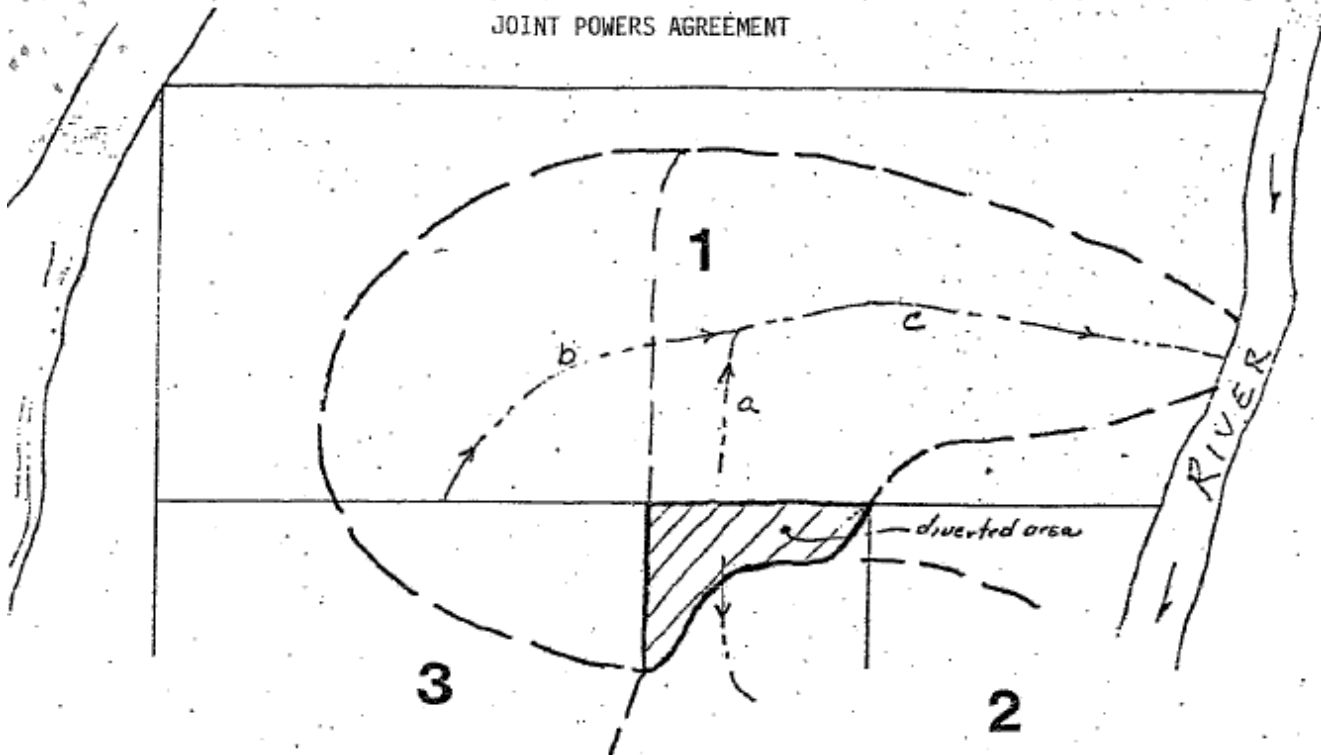
Detention in City #3 can reduce  $Q_{E3}$ ;

$Q_T$  and  $Q_A$  are as defined in Example "A".

Note: This case applies only where waters are diverted from one City to another City or from one major drainage district to another.

Exhibit B  
Page 5 of 9

# JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT



## EXAMPLE "C" - TWO CITIES WITH DIVERSION OUT

Project: Construct Trunk Segments "a", "b", "c" in City #1 under fully developed conditions.

### Cost Allocation:

City #3: Cost share for Segment "a" = Zero dollars  
(all flows have been diverted away)

Cost share for Segment "b" =  $\frac{Q_{E3}}{Q_T} \times \text{Total project cost for "b"}$ .

Where:  $Q_{E3}$  is the excess flow from City #3 that is tributary to Segment "b" only.

City #3: Cost share for Segment "c" =  $\frac{Q_{E3}}{Q_T} \times \text{Total project cost for "c"}$ .

Where:  $Q_{E3}$  is the excess flow from City #3 that is tributary to Segment "c" calculated as  $Q_{E3}$  tributary to "b" minus  $Q_{A3}$  that would have been tributary to "a" had there been no diversion out of the drainage district.

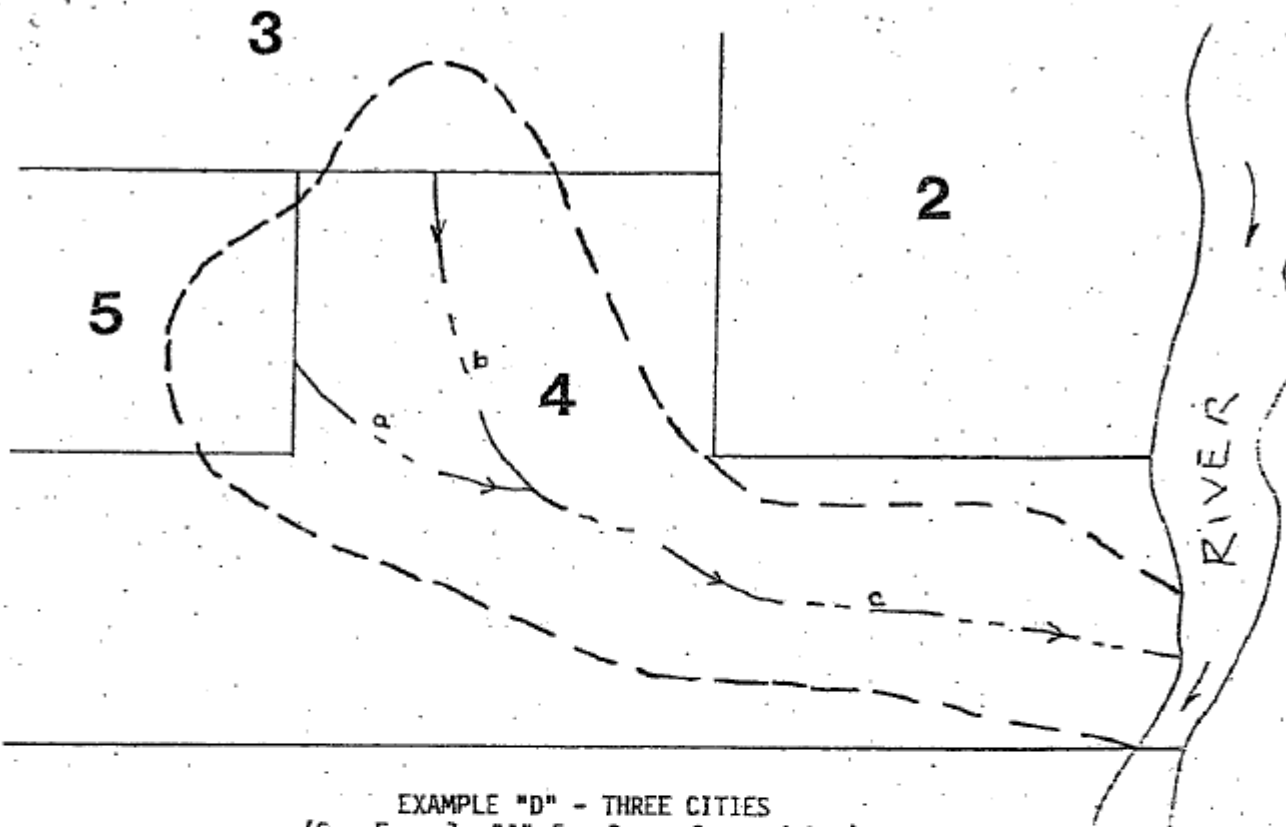
$Q_T$  and  $Q_A$  are as defined in Example "A".

Note: This case applies only where waters are diverted from one City to another City, or from one major drainage district to another.

Exhibit B  
Page 6 of 9



# JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT



EXAMPLE "D" - THREE CITIES  
(See Example "A" for  $Q_T$ ,  $Q_A$  and  $Q_E$  )

Project: Construct Project (Segments "a", "b" and "c") in City #4 to provide drainage for Cities #3, #4, and #5 under fully developed conditions.

## Cost Allocations:

City #3: Cost share Segment "b" =  $\frac{Q_{E3}}{Q_T} \times \text{Project cost for "b"}$ .

Cost share Segment "a" = Zero dollars (no tributary flow).

Cost share Segment "c" =  $\frac{Q_{E3}}{Q_T} \times \text{Project cost for "c"}$ .

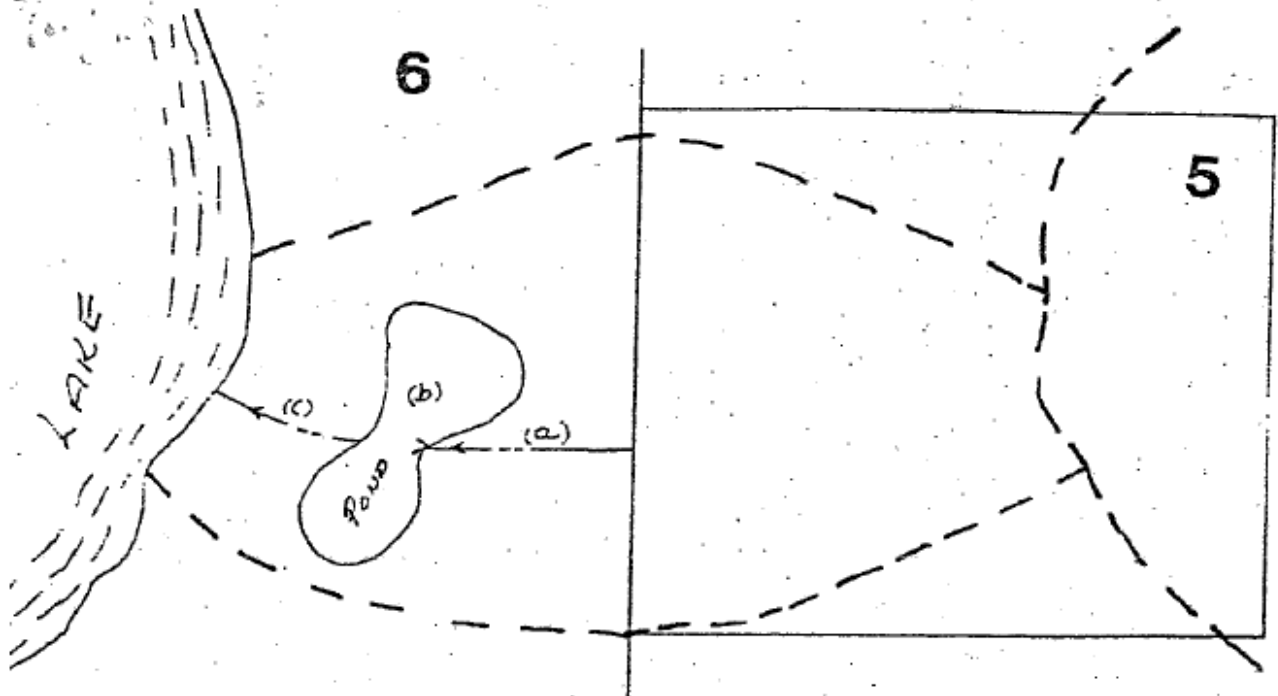
City #5: Cost share Segment "a" =  $\frac{Q_{E5}}{Q_T} \times \text{Project cost for "a"}$ .

Cost share Segment "b" = Zero Dollars (no tributary flow).

Cost share Segment "c" =  $\frac{Q_{E5}}{Q_T} \times \text{Project cost for "c"}$ .

Where:  $Q_T$  is the total flow rate for which each respective Segment is designed.

JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT



EXAMPLE "E" - ADDED PONDING  
(See Example "A" for definition of  $Q_T$ ,  $Q_A$  and  $Q_E$ )

Project: Construct Trunk "a", Detention Pond "b" and Outlet "c" for cities #5 and #6 under fully developed conditions.

Cost Allocation:

City #5 (Trunk "a"): Cost share =  $\frac{Q_{E5}}{Q_T}$  x Project cost of Trunk "a".

Where:  $Q$  is the total flow rate in Trunk "a".

City #5 (Pond "b"): Cost share =  $\frac{V_{E5}}{V_T}$  x Project cost of Pond "b".

Where:  $V_{E5}$  is the design Volume of runoff from City #5 which is in excess of the allowable Volume from City #5;

$V_T$  is the total Volume used in the design of the detention pond.

City #5 (Outlet "c"): Cost share =  $\frac{Q_{E5}}{Q_T}$  x Project cost of Outlet "c".

Where:  $Q_{E5}$  is reduced from Trunk "a" Inlet  $Q_{E5}$  by the ratio of  $\frac{\text{Outlet } Q_T}{\text{Inlet } Q_T}$ ;

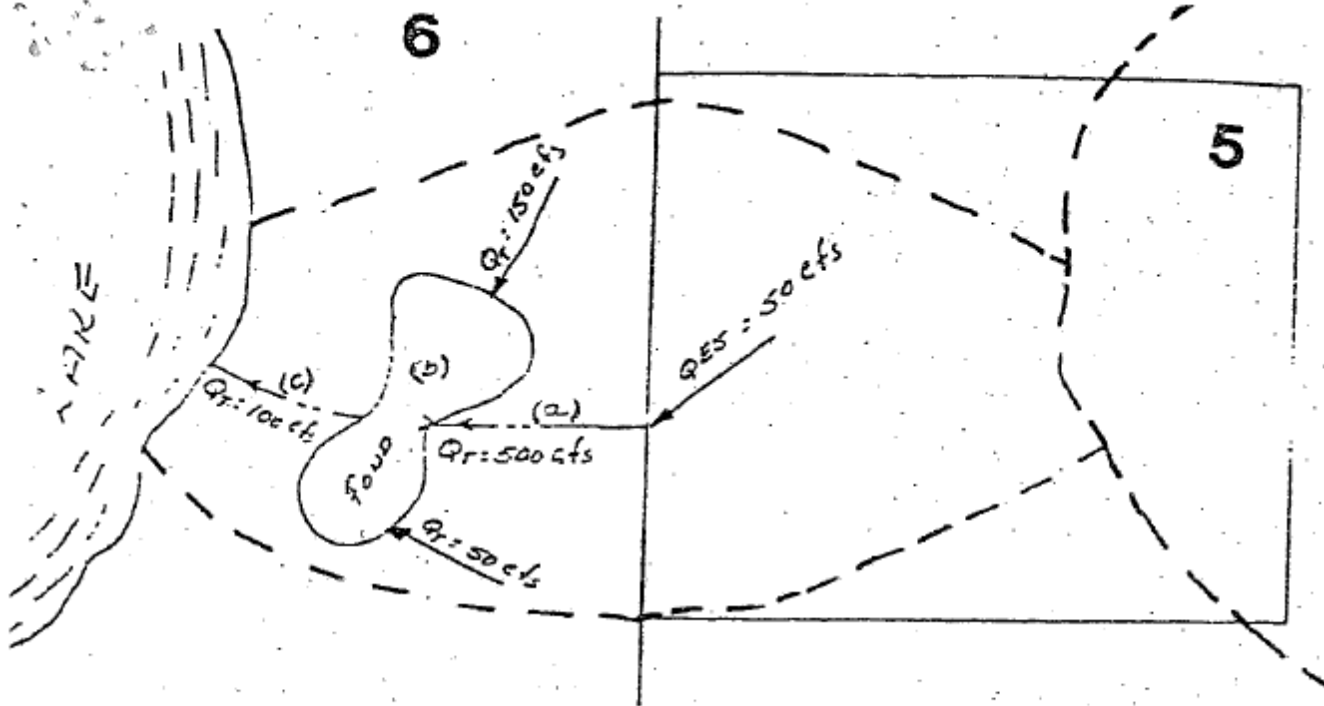
Inlet  $Q_T$  is the summation of all flows into the pond;

Outlet  $Q_T$  is the total flow rate out of the pond under design conditions.

Note: See Page 9 for sample calculations

Exhibit B  
Page 8 of 9





## EXAMPLE "E" - ADDED PONDING

Sample calculation for City #5 cost share for Outlet "c":

Assume:

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_{E5} &= 50 \text{ cfs} \\
 Q_T \text{ Pond inflow in Segment "a"} &= 500 \text{ cfs} \\
 Q_T \text{ Pond inflow from other areas} &= 200 \text{ cfs} \\
 \leq Q_T \text{ Pond inflow} &= 700 \text{ cfs} \\
 Q_T \text{ Pond Outlet "c"} &= 100 \text{ cfs}
 \end{aligned}$$

And:

$$Q_{E5} (\text{OUTLET}) = Q_{E5} (\text{INLET}) \times \frac{Q_T (\text{OUTLET})}{\leq Q_T (\text{INLET})}$$

$$\text{City \#5 cost share} = \frac{Q_{E5} (\text{OUTLET})}{Q_T (\text{OUTLET})} \times \text{Project cost of Outlet "c"}$$

Then:

$$Q_{E5} (\text{for Segment "c"}) = \frac{100}{700} \times 50 = 7.14 \text{ cfs}$$

$$\text{City \#5 cost share} = \frac{7.14}{100} \times \text{Project cost of Outlet "c"}$$

## EXHIBIT “C” JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT

LMRWMO JPA Exhibit C

### Exhibit C

---

The Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization (LMRWMO) has developed the following four water quality cost allocation methods:

1. Total Area
2. Effective Impervious Area
3. Relative Pollutant Load
4. Allowable Pollutant Load

A description of each of these four methods is provided in this exhibit, including applicable formulas, and criteria for when application of each method is appropriate. In addition, four hypothetical scenarios are presented to illustrate differences between the four cost allocation methods listed above. An alternative approach to the cost allocation methods listed above is also included, referred to as the “Cost for Equivalent Treatment.” This cost allocation approach is described separately, as it must be assessed on a case-by-case basis and is intended for use only when the above methods are considered unacceptable to the LMRWMO Board.

### Summary of Cost Allocation Methods

#### Method 1: Total Area Method

The Total Area method allocates cost based on the fractions of the total tributary area within each member city. This method does not account for the variation in pollutant loading from areas of differing land use (and imperviousness). Nor does this method account for water quality treatment that may already occur upstream of the proposed project (via natural systems or past best management practice (BMP) implementation such as ponds or sedimentation basins). This is the simplest water quality cost allocation method presented, described by Equation 1:

$$Cost_i = \frac{Area_i}{Area_{total}} \quad \text{Equation 1}$$

...where  $Cost_i$  = cost to member city  $i$   
 $Area_i$  = area within member city  $i$  tributary to project  
 $Area_{total}$  = total area tributary to project

The Total Area Method normally should not be used for projects encompassing a wide range of land use and/or various levels of upstream treatment (and therefore varying pollutant loads). The Total Area cost allocation method is most applicable when the tributary drainage areas from each member city contribute similar pollutant loads per unit area. This is likely to occur when tributary watersheds have similar land use and levels of existing water quality treatment. Criteria for application of this method include:

Page 1 of 16



- Similar land uses across member cities' tributary areas
- Similar levels of existing treatment (if applicable) across member cities' tributary areas/land uses

## Method 2: Effective Impervious Area Method

The Effective Impervious Area Method is similar to the Total Area Method in that costs are apportioned based on the fractions of tributary area within each member city. However, the Effective Impervious Area Method is based on the fraction of impervious area (versus total area) within each member city, to account for variation in land use (and imperviousness) throughout the tributary area. The Effective Impervious Area Method also accounts for existing upstream water quality treatment by applying a treatment effectiveness coefficient to areas already receiving treatment, in recognition that the pollutant contribution from "treated" areas will be less. The Effective Impervious Area Method is appealing because it accounts for differences in pollutant contribution from tributary areas both due to land use differences (via an assumed relationship between imperviousness and pollutant loading) and the presence of upstream treatment.

In the Effective Impervious Area Method, the cost is apportioned to each member city based on the fraction of that city's effective tributary area to the total effective tributary area. The effective tributary area includes 100% of the untreated impervious area and a fraction of the treated impervious area. This method is described by the following formulas:

$$Cost_i = \frac{Area_{effective,i}}{Area_{effective,total}} \quad \text{Equation 2-a}$$

$$Area_{effective,i} = Area_{untreated\ imp,i} + E * Area_{treated\ imp,i} \quad \text{Equation 2-b}$$

...where	$Cost_i$	= cost to member city $i$
	$Area_{effective,i}$	= untreated impervious area plus fraction of treated, impervious
	$Area_{effective,total}$	= sum of effective areas of each tributary member city
	$Area_{untreated\ imp,i}$	= untreated impervious area within member city $i$ tributary to project
	$Area_{treated\ imp,i}$	= treated impervious area within member city $i$ tributary to project
	$E$	= BMP treatment effectiveness (unitless value from 0 to 1.0, 0.5 proposed for total phosphorus)

As shown in Equation 2-b, the Effective Impervious Area Method incorporates treated areas using a coefficient to account for the treatment efficiency of existing Best Management Practices (BMPs). For simplicity, a single coefficient of 0.5 is proposed. This value is based on total phosphorus removal performance presented in Table L8 of the *Minnesota Stormwater Manual* (MPCA, 2008). Other coefficients may be more applicable for specific pollutants. Impervious areas (both treated and untreated) are calculated by summing the impervious area for all tributary land uses. Impervious area for each land

use is calculated based on the tributary area and an assumed impervious fraction for the given land use (see Table 1 for example impervious fraction assumptions for a selection of land uses).

$$Area_{imp,i} = \sum K_j Area_{i,j} \quad \text{Equation 2-c}$$

...where  $Area_{imp,i}$  = treated or untreated impervious area within member city  $i$  tributary to project  
 $Area_{i,j}$  = area within member city  $i$  of land use  $j$  tributary to project  
 $K$  = fraction of imperviousness for land use  $j$  (unitless value from 0 to 1.0)

The Effective Impervious Area cost allocation method is most applicable when tributary areas are comprised of different land use types and existing water quality treatment BMPs. This method simplifies variability in treatment efficiency in order to limit method complexity. If no existing treatment BMPs are in-place, this method presents a relatively simple way to account for variability in land use. Criteria for application of this method include:

- Impervious areas are present in tributary watersheds
- Varying land uses across tributary watersheds
- Treatment BMPs are present in tributary areas

Table 1. Average impervious fraction of land use types

Land Use	Impervious Fraction
Natural/Park/Open	0.0
Low Density Residential	0.2
High Density Residential	0.4
Institutional	0.5
Highway	0.5
Commercial	0.8
Industrial/Office	0.8



**Method 3: Relative Pollutant Load**

Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load allocates cost based on the fraction of the total pollutant load to the project that is contributed by each member city. This method is more detailed than Method 2 (presented above) in that it estimates pollutant loading (pounds of pollutant per year) from land used and considers variable effectiveness of existing treatment. While a detailed runoff model (e.g., P8) could be used to estimate Relative Pollutant Loading, use of a calculation based “simple” method is proposed to limit the level of computational effort required. The simple method, which is described in the Minnesota Stormwater Manual, estimates runoff volume and pollutant concentrations based on imperviousness and land use, as described in the following formulas:

$$Cost_i = \frac{W_i}{W_{total}} \quad \text{Equation 3-a}$$

$$W_i = W_{untreated,i} + \sum W_{BMP,j,i} \quad \text{Equation 3-b}$$

$$W_{untreated,i} = 0.2(P)(R_v)(C)(Area_{untreated,i}) \quad \text{Equation 3-c}$$

$$W_{BMP,j,i} = 0.2(P)(R_v)(C)(Area_{BMP,j,i})(BMP_{RE}) \quad \text{Equation 3-d}$$

...where	$Cost_i$	= cost to member city $i$
	$W_i$	= annual load contributed by member city $i$ (lbs/yr)
	$W_{total}$	= total annual load to the project (lbs/yr)
	$W_{untreated,i}$	= annual load contributed from untreated areas of member city $i$ (lbs/yr)
	$W_{BMP,j,i}$	= annual load contributed from areas of member city $i$ treated by BMP $j$ (lbs/yr)
	$P$	= annual precipitation (inches)
	$R_v$	= runoff coefficient ( $0.05 + 0.9 \cdot I$ ) (unitless)
	$I$	= average percent imperviousness of tributary area (unitless value from 0 to 1.0)
	$C$	= concentration of pollutant in runoff (0.3 mg/L for P in urban environments)
	$Area_{untreated,i}$	= untreated area within city $i$ tributary to project (acres)
	$Area_{BMP,j,i}$	= area within city $i$ tributary to treatment BMP $j$ (acres)
	$BMP_{RE}$	= 1 – BMP treatment efficiency (unitless value from 0 to 1.0)
	0.2	= unit conversion factor based on the input parameters as shown above

In the simple method, annual precipitation ( $P$ ), area, and a runoff coefficient ( $R_v$ ) are multiplied to create a runoff volume. That volume is multiplied by an assumed pollutant concentration ( $C$ ) to determine the load ( $W$ ). The runoff coefficient is an area-weighted average based on imperviousness. The fraction of

imperviousness for each land use type is as described in Method 2 (see Table 1). When there is existing treatment within the tributary watershed, the pollutant removal is quantified by the removal efficiency of a given best management practice ( $BMP_{RE}$ ). BMP removal efficiencies are derived from Table L8 of the *Minnesota Stormwater Manual* (MPCA, 2008). The total load from a member city to the proposed project is the sum of the untreated load and the treated load from each BMP.

This method is more technical than area-based methods and requires detailed user inputs. This method accounts for varying degrees of treatment. This method is identical to Method 2 (Impervious Area Method) if all BMP treatment efficiencies are the same. The benefit of this method is the calculation of annual load from each area, which may be required for grant reporting or demonstrating waste load allocation (WLA) compliance. Criteria for application of this method include:

- Varying land uses across tributary watersheds
- Significant treatment BMPs are present in tributary areas
- Wide range in effectiveness of existing treatment

#### Method 4: Allowable Pollutant Load

Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load, apportions cost for water quality improvements similar to the existing allowable flow method, but based on pollutant load rather than flow. In this method, an upstream member city's portion of the project cost is based on the percentage of the upstream city's "excess" load relative to the total load to the project. Excess load is the total load from the upstream member city less an "allowable" load. Thus, the upstream city receives a credit for that allowable pollutant load. The credit is paid by the downstream city in which the project is located. The cost assigned to the city in which the project is located is based on the ratio of that city's total load (including the allowable pollutant loads from all upstream member cities) to the total load to the project.

The total load from areas tributary to the project is calculated using the simple method as described in Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load. There are many ways that the "allowable" pollutant load could be defined. Allowable pollutant load is calculated by multiplying a member city's tributary area by an export coefficient (pollutant loading per unit area) corresponding to natural conditions. For simplicity, a single export coefficient is proposed for each pollutant. An export coefficient of 0.15 kg/ha/year (or 0.17 lbs/acre/year) is proposed for total phosphorus generated from natural areas. This value represents a combination of forested, mixed, and idle land export coefficients summarized in the *Review of Published Export Coefficients and Event Mean Concentration Data* (Lin, 2004). Excess load is calculated as the difference between the total load and the allowable pollutant load. This method is described by the formulas shown below:

$$Cost_{up, i} = \frac{W_{excess, up, i}}{W_{total}} \quad \text{Equation 4-a}$$

$$W_{excess, up, i} = W_{up, i} - W_{allowable, up, i} \quad \text{Equation 4-b}$$

$$W_{allowable,up,i} = (C_{nat})(Area_{up,i}) \quad \text{Equation 4-c}$$

$$Cost_{host} = Cost_{total} - \sum Cost_{up,i} = \frac{W_{total} - \sum W_{excess,up,i}}{W_{total}} \quad \text{Equation 4-d}$$

...where

$Cost_{up,i}$	= cost to upstream member city $i$
$Cost_{host}$	= cost to member city in which the project is located
$W_{total}$	= annual total load to project (lbs, see Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load)
$W_{up,i}$	= annual total load from upstream member city $i$ tributary to project (lbs, see Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load)
$W_{allowable,up,i}$	= annual allowable pollutant load from upstream member city $i$ tributary to project (lbs)
$W_{excess,up,i}$	= annual excess load from upstream member city $i$ tributary to project (lbs)
$Area_{up,i}$	= area within upstream member city $i$ tributary to project (acres)
$C_{nat}$	= pollutant-specific export coefficient (lbs/acre/yr, 0.17 proposed for total phosphorus)

The allowable pollutant load calculation shown above is provided as a simple method applicable to most situations. In some cases (e.g., TMDL waste load allocations) it may be useful to define allowable pollutant load through other methods. Relative to Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load, Method 4 rewards member cities that have taken steps to reduce their loading towards pre-development levels. Criteria for application of this method are similar to Method 3 and include:

- Varying land uses across tributary watersheds
- Significant treatment BMPs are present in tributary areas
- Wide range in effectiveness of existing treatment

#### Alternative Approach: Cost for Equivalent Treatment

Cost for Equivalent Treatment apportions the cost for water quality improvements located downstream of a member city based on the cost to achieve the same level of treatment through other means. In this method, an upstream city would contribute to a downstream city's water quality improvement project based on the cost of implementing other equally-effective BMPs, and the share of the improvement (or pounds of loading reduction) that they get credit for. This method implies that a pollutant reduction target has been established for each city (i.e., improving the quality of a downstream lake requires a certain level of treatment throughout the watershed). Desired load reductions could be estimated using the simple method described in Method 3 (Relative Pollutant Load).

This method could be considered when an upstream city believes the proposed downstream water quality improvement project is too expensive as a result of BMP selection and/or other design factors, and a less



expensive option exists to achieve the expected results of the downstream project. However, this method is only applicable if the less expensive option is feasible and can be demonstrated to achieve similar results, through comparison of estimated load reductions for the proposed project and the alternative, equivalent treatment. The inherent difficulty of the Cost for Equivalent Treatment approach is assessing an appropriate cost for equivalent treatment. The cost of achieving a given load reduction may vary based on many factors, including treatment location (i.e., upstream versus downstream), further complicating the estimation of a cost for equivalent treatment. Given the number of variables involved, this cost allocation approach is less structured than the other methods.

Ultimately, the cost for equivalent treatment allocation method must be applied on a case-by-case basis and should be limited to situations where other cost allocation methods are not applicable or acceptable to the LMRWMO Board.

## Method Comparison via Hypothetical Scenarios

Four hypothetical scenarios involving three contributing cities were developed to illustrate the differences between cost allocation Methods 1 through 4 (Method 5 – Cost of Equivalent Treatment must be considered on a case-by-case basis and cannot be evaluated in the hypothetical situations presented here). Characteristics of the three contributing cities were varied to create the following four scenarios (see Figure 1):

- Scenario 1 – Identical land use with no treatment
- Scenario 2 – Different land use with no treatment
- Scenario 3 – Identical land use with varying levels of treatment
- Scenario 4 – Different land use with varying levels of treatment

For simplicity, all four scenarios include three contributing cities, with equal land area contributions. The contributing areas include:

- City A – 10 acres located in member city A, upstream of the project
- City B – 10 acres located in member city B, upstream of the project
- City C – 10 acres located in member city C, in which the project is located

Each scenario and the resulting relative cost distributions are summarized in the following sections.

Figure 1. Schematic of scenarios used to evaluate cost allocation methods



Figure 1. Schematic of scenarios used to evaluate cost allocation methods

### Scenario 1 – Identical Land Use with No Treatment

Scenario 1 assumes institutional land use (50 percent impervious area) for all areas within each contributing city. All land within each contributing city is assumed to be untreated. This scenario is illustrated in Figure 1. The relative cost breakdown between cities A, B, and C is illustrated for each of the four cost allocation methods in Figure 2.

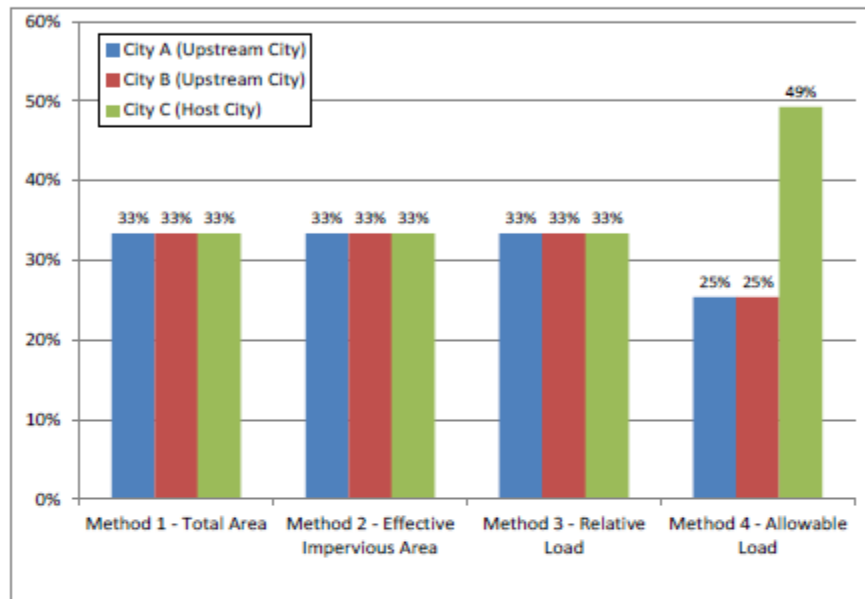


Figure 2. Cost allocation results for Scenario 1 – Identical land use

Costs are equally distributed amongst all cities according to cost allocation Methods 1 through 3 in Scenario 1. As each city's contributing area has identical characteristics, each has the same area, impervious area, and load, resulting in equivalent cost distribution for those methods. In Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load, upstream cities A and B receive a credit for an allowable pollutant load, reducing their relative cost from 33 percent of the total to 25 percent of the total. City C, as the host city, bears the cost for that credit; the cost to city C increases from 33 percent to 49 percent.



### Scenario 2 – Different land use with no treatment

Scenario 2 assumes a unique land use type for each contributing city. City A is classified as low density residential land use (20 percent impervious). City B is classified as commercial land use (80 percent impervious). City C, the host city, is designated as institutional land use (50 percent impervious), as in Scenario 1. No treatment is assumed for any of the contributing area. This scenario is illustrated in Figure 1. The relative cost breakdown between cities A, B, and C is illustrated for each of the four cost allocation methods in Figure 3.

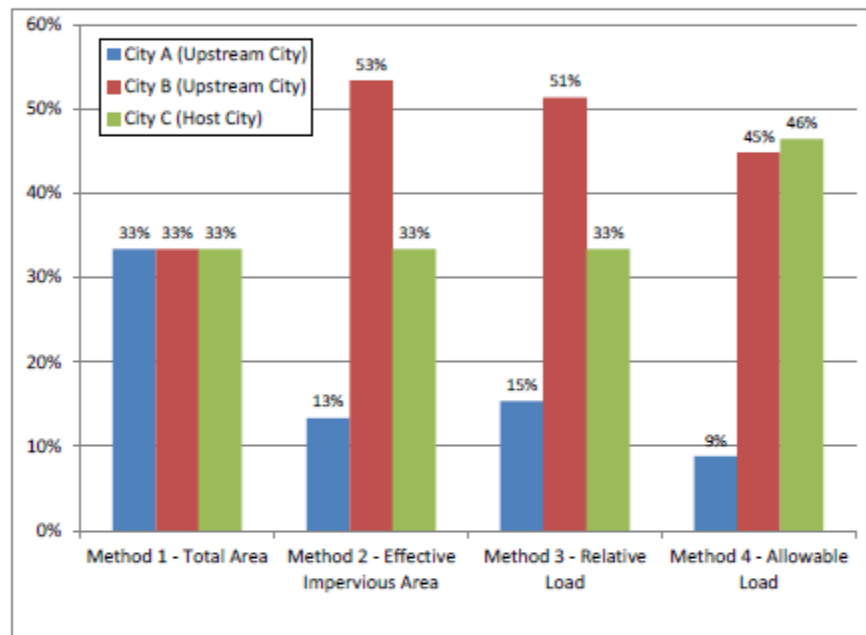


Figure 3. Cost allocation results for Scenario 2 – Different land use

In Scenario 2, the different land uses result in significantly different cost allocations for Method 2 – Effective Impervious Area as compared to Method 1 – Total area. Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load returns a cost allocation approximately equal to Method 2, as there is no treatment in any of the contributing areas. The small difference between Methods 2 and 3 is due to the runoff coefficient used in the simple method formula to calculate pollutant load. In Scenario 2, the load from city B is much greater than its allowable pollutant load, resulting in a smaller cost difference between Method 3 and Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load. Thus, the additional allowable pollutant load borne by the host city (city C) is smaller than in Scenario 1.

### Scenario 3 – Similar land use with varying treatment

Scenario 3 assumes the same land use as in Scenario 1, but adds various levels of existing water quality treatment. City A has no treatment. In city B, half of the tributary area is treated via a pond; the other half is treated by infiltration. Half city C's contributing area is treated by a pond and the remaining half of the area is untreated. Pollutant removal efficiency is assumed to be 50 percent for a pond and 100 percent for infiltration. This scenario is illustrated in Figure 1. The cost breakdown between cities A, B, and C is illustrated for each of the four cost allocation methods in Figure 4.

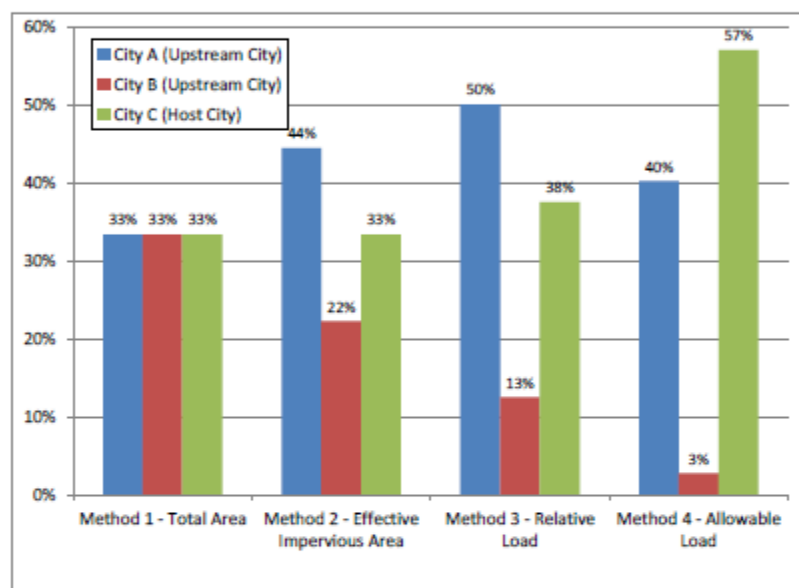


Figure 4. Cost allocation results for Scenario 3 – Identical land use with treatment

As with Scenarios 1 and 2, Method 1 – Total Area results in an equal cost allocation among each city. In Method 2 – Effective Impervious Area, the cost to city A is increased due to the lack of existing treatment BMPs within its contributing area. City B has the lowest “effective” imperviousness because 100% of the contributing area receives some kind of treatment. The cost to city C is higher than city B because only half of the area in city C receives treatment. In Scenario 3, Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load results in a reduced cost for city B relative to Method 2 because the average treatment efficiency for the two BMPs is greater than the overall efficiency assumed in method 2 (50% pollutant removal). The relative cost to city C between Method 2 and Method 3 is similar, as the assumed treatment efficiency in Method 2 is the same as the treatment efficiency of the single pond in Method 3. The relative cost to city A is similar between Methods 2 and 3 because there is no treatment in city A. Using Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load, the cost assigned to city A decreases because city A gets a credit for the load expected under natural watershed conditions (“allowable” load). City B receives the same credit; the cost assigned to city B is minimal because the treatment present in city B reduces the total load to a value close to the allowable pollutant load. The cost to city C increases relative to the other methods, as city C must bear the cost of the allowable pollutant load credited to city A and city B.

#### Scenario 4 – Different land use with varying treatment

Scenario 4 is the most complex scenario and a scenario likely to occur in the LMRWMO. This scenario combines the differing land use types in Scenario 2 with the varying levels of existing water quality treatment of Scenario 3. This scenario is illustrated in Figure 1. The cost breakdown between cities A, B, and C is illustrated for each of the four cost allocation methods in Figure 5.

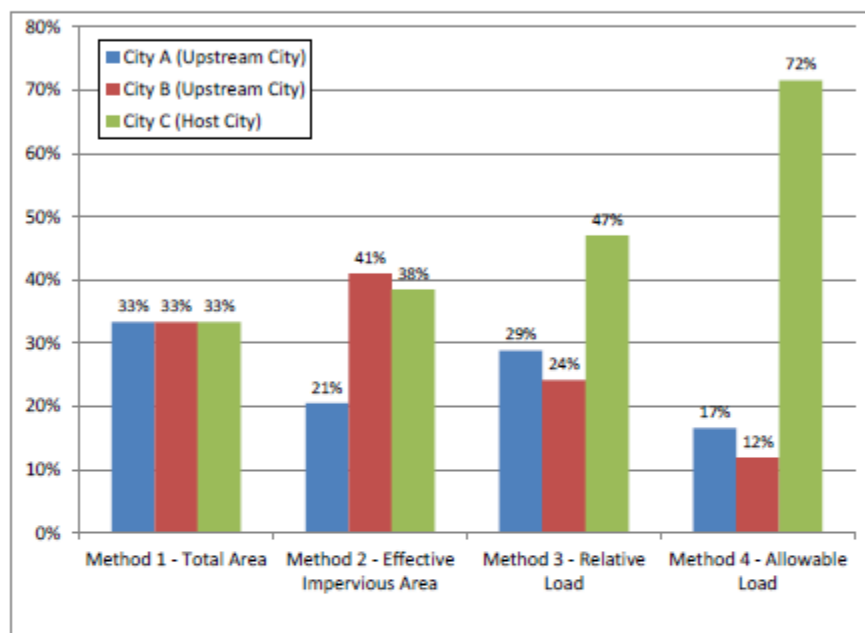


Figure 5. Cost allocation results for Scenario 4 – Different land use with treatment

Method 1 – Total Area results in the same cost breakdown as the other scenarios. In Method 2 – Effective Impervious Area, the lower imperviousness of city A reduces its cost share relative to Method 1. For city B and city C, the costs are approximately the same, as the more intense land use in city B is offset by more treatment. Like Scenario 3, the cost to city B is reduced in Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load relative to Method 2 because the treatment efficiencies for the two BMPs in city B are greater than the assumed treatment efficiency in Method 2. As in Scenario 3, the reduction in relative cost to city B when moving from Method 2 to Method 3 results in increased relative costs to city A and city C. Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load, provides credit to city A and city B for their allowable pollutant loads, resulting in decreased relative costs to those cities and increased relative cost to city C as compared to the other methods.



## Summary and Recommendations

Several potential cost allocation methods are presented in this memorandum. The four scenarios described in this memo provide an opportunity to compare and contrast potential water quality project cost allocation methods. Table 2 includes a summary of the cost breakdown between the three hypothetical cities for all cost allocation methods and scenarios. The cost to each city as a fraction of the total project cost is also presented in Figure 6 for all methods and all scenarios. The inputs used in these scenarios are summarized in Table 3.

Table 2. Summary of cost allocation results for all methods and scenarios

Method	Cost to City A / B / C as Percent of Total			
	Scenario 1	Scenario 2	Scenario 3	Scenario 4
Method 1 – Total Area	33 / 33 / 33	33 / 33 / 33	33 / 33 / 33	33 / 33 / 33
Method 2 – Impervious Area	33 / 33 / 33	13 / 53 / 33	44 / 22 / 33	21 / 41 / 38
Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load	33 / 33 / 33	15 / 51 / 33	50 / 13 / 38	29 / 24 / 47
Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load	25 / 25 / 49	9 / 45 / 46	40 / 3 / 57	17 / 12 / 72

Method 2 – Total Area, Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load, and Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load all possess a wide range of applicability, as these methods account for differing land use and existing treatment in tributary watershed areas.

Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load is unique among the cost allocation methods in that it applies an “allowable load” credit to the upstream cities, resulting in increased relative cost to city C. This trend is apparent in each hypothetical scenario. This is most pronounced in Scenario 4, when city A and city B are contributing loading close to their allowable pollutant loads. This effect is masked somewhat in Scenario 2, when upstream city B is contributing load well in excess of its allowable pollutant load. Methods 2 and 3 provide similar results when treatment is not present (Scenarios 1 and 2), but deviate when treatment is present (Scenarios 3 and 4).

Method 4 – Allowable Pollutant Load differs from all other methods in that it gives upstream cities credit for the load expected under natural conditions. Should the LMRWMO wish to maintain this credit, Method 4 is recommended in all situations. If credit for allowable pollutant load is not deemed necessary, Methods 2 and 3 are recommended. When treatment is not present, Method 2 – Impervious Area is recommended. When treatment is present, Method 3 – Relative Pollutant Load is recommended.

### Selecting a Cost Allocation Method

The applicability of each cost allocation method described herein varies according to the specifics of the proposed project. In general, use of the simplest method deemed appropriate and acceptable to the LMRWMO Board shall be used. Because of the additional effort associated with the Cost for Equivalent Treatment option, use of that allocation approach should be limited to instances when the affected member cities cannot agree to another cost allocation method.

The following should normally be used for method selection, but is not mandatory:

- If the tributary drainage areas from each member city are similar, consider Method 1 (Total Area Method).
- If the project cost is relatively low, consider Method 1 (Total Area Method) or Method 2 (Effective Impervious Area Method).
- If treatment BMPs are present in upstream tributary areas, consider Method 2 (Effective Impervious Area Method), Method 3 (Relative Pollutant Load) or Method 4 (Allowable Pollutant Load).
- If a quantitative calculation of pollutant load is required, consider Method 3 (Relative Pollutant Load) or Method 4 (Allowable Pollutant Load).
- When a reduction in an upstream city's financial obligation for stormwater discharged to a downstream community is appropriate due to implementation of BMPs in the upstream tributary area, consider Method 4 (Allowable Pollutant Load).
- If affected member cities are dissatisfied with all other methods, consider using the Cost for Equivalent Treatment allocation method.

When the information and resources allow, calculation and comparison of all four methods are recommended as part of determining the most appropriate cost allocation. The LMRWMO Board may determine that the most appropriate cost allocation is based directly on one of the four methods identified herein, or it may be an average or combination of several different methods. Understanding the range of possible cost allocation scenarios will result in greater confidence in the ultimate cost allocation selected.

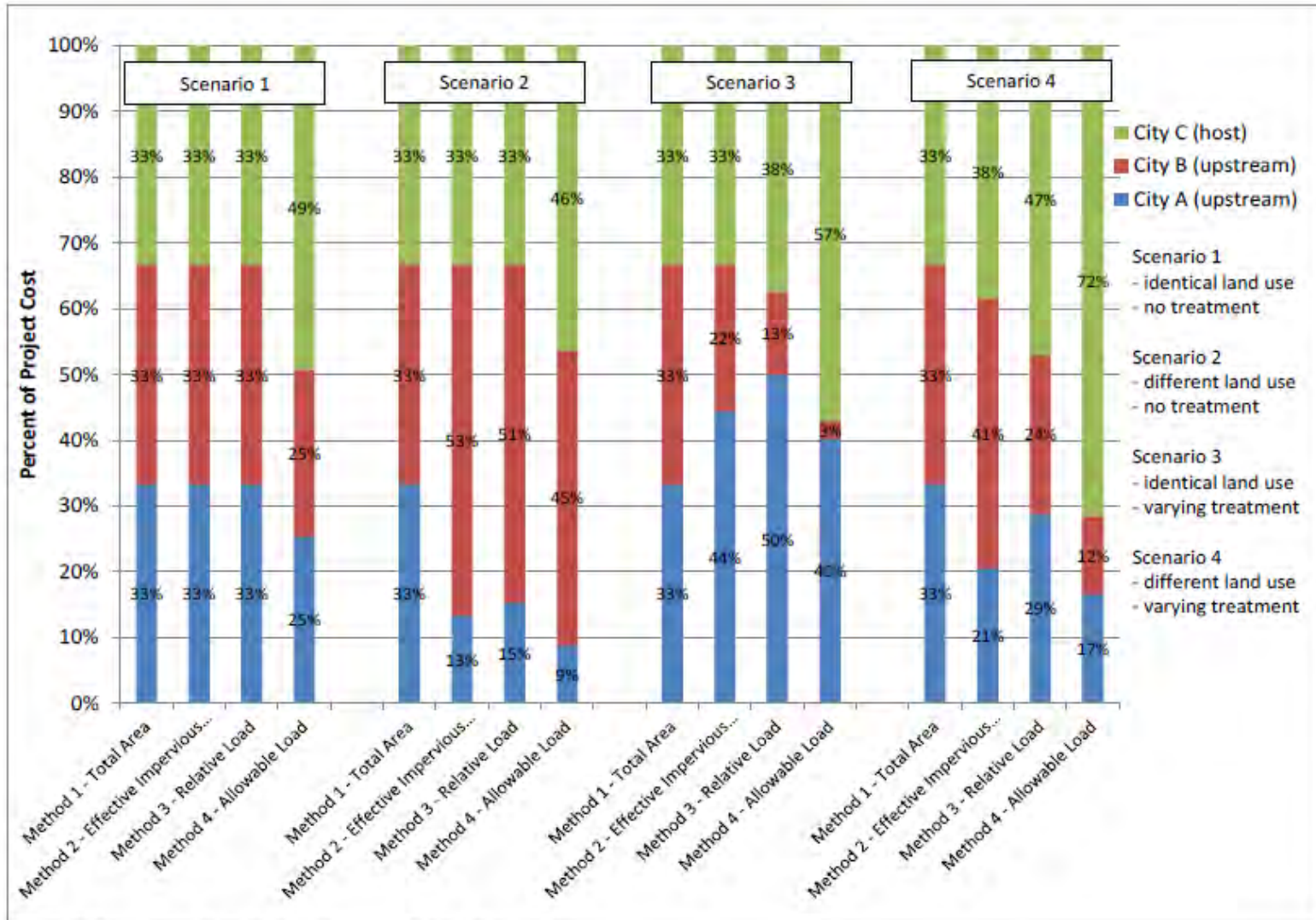


Figure 6. Summary of cost allocation results for all scenarios



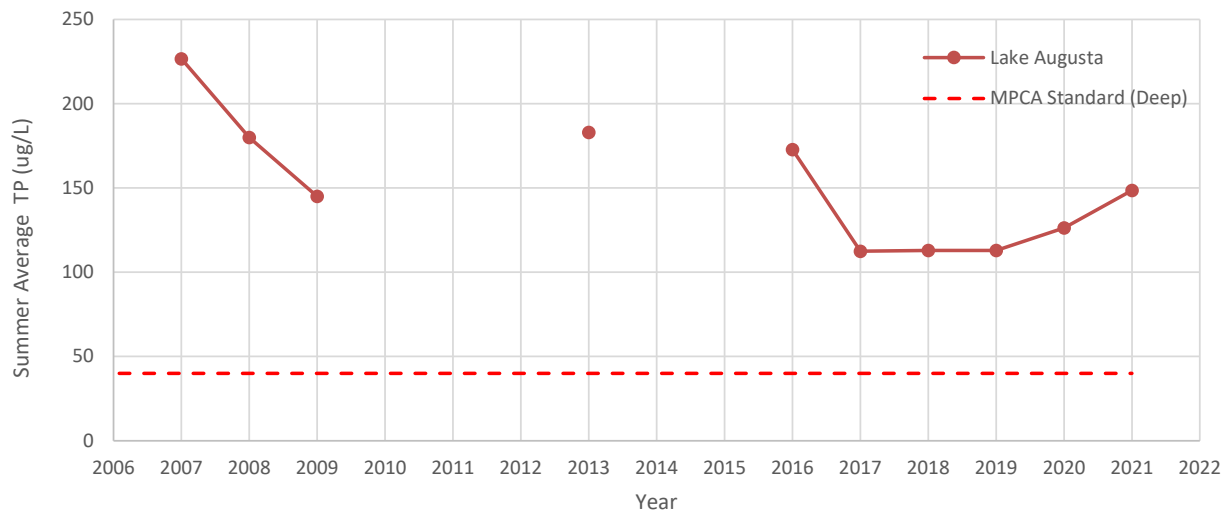
Table 3. Summary of contributing area inputs for Scenarios 1 through 4

Watershed Characteristic	Scenario 1			Scenario 2			Scenario 3			Scenario 4		
	City A	City B	City C	City A	City B	City C	City A	City B	City C	City A	City B	City C
Total Area (acres)	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Land Use	Inst	Inst	Inst	Res	Com	Inst	Inst	Inst	Inst	Res	Com	Inst
Impervious Fraction	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.8	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.8	0.5
Is there treatment?	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Untreated Area (acres)	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	0	5	10	0	5
Area treated by BMP 1 (single pond)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	5	--	5	5
BMP 1 Removal Efficiency	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.5	0.5	--	0.5	0.5
Area treated by BMP 2 (infiltration)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	5	--
BMP 2 Removal Efficiency	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	1.0	--	--	1.0	--

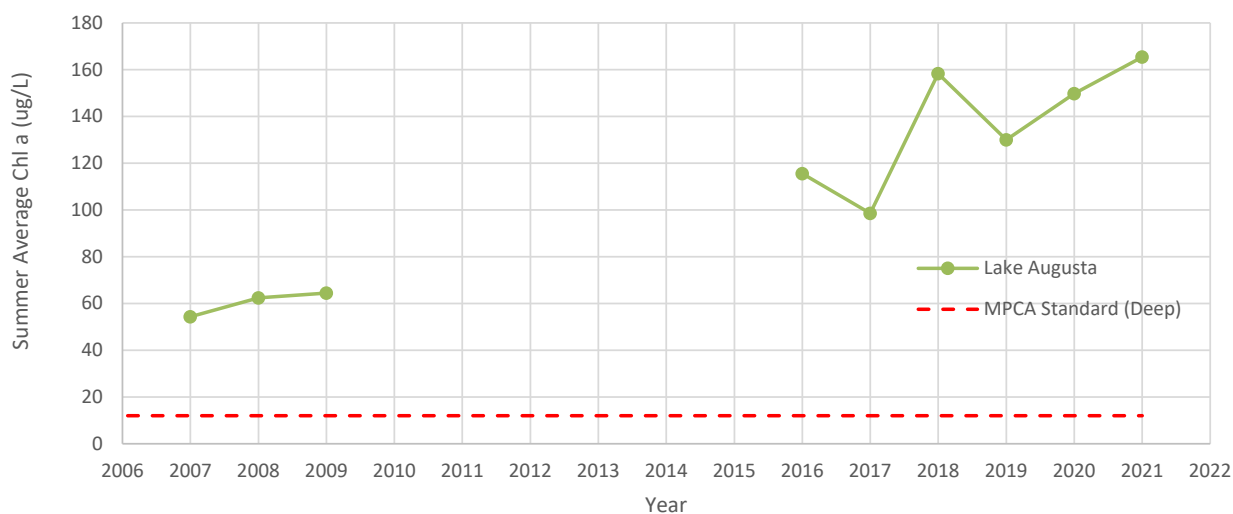
## Appendix B

### Lake Water Quality Summary (2012-2021)

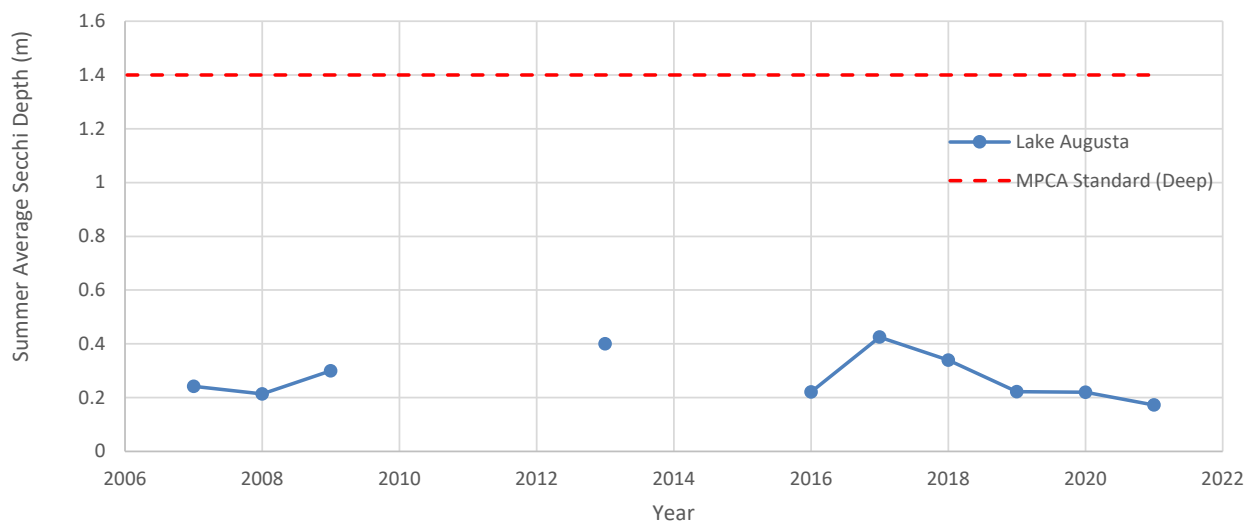
Total Phosphorus



Chlorophyll-*a*

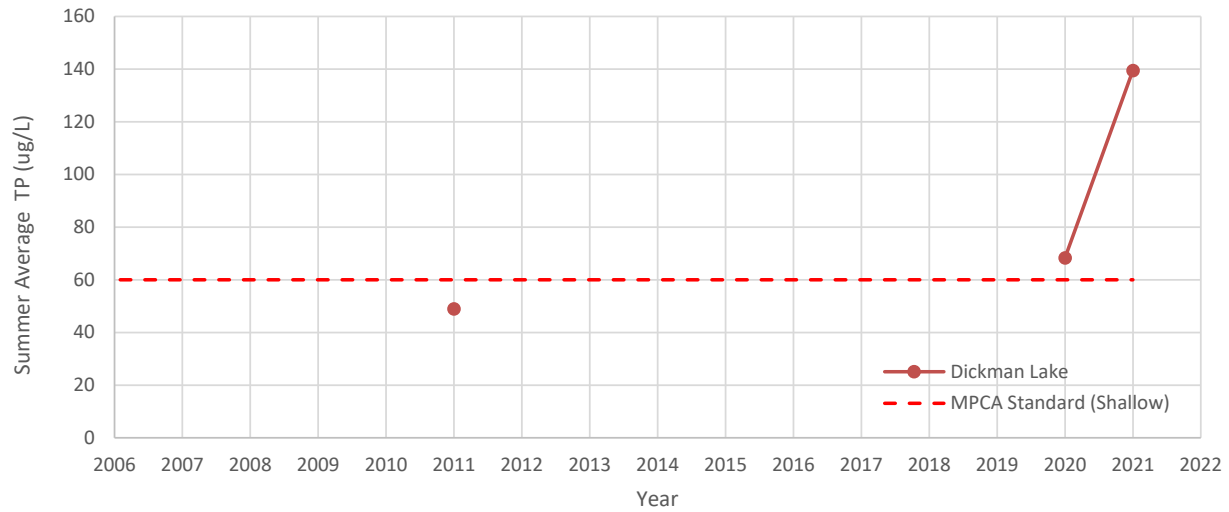
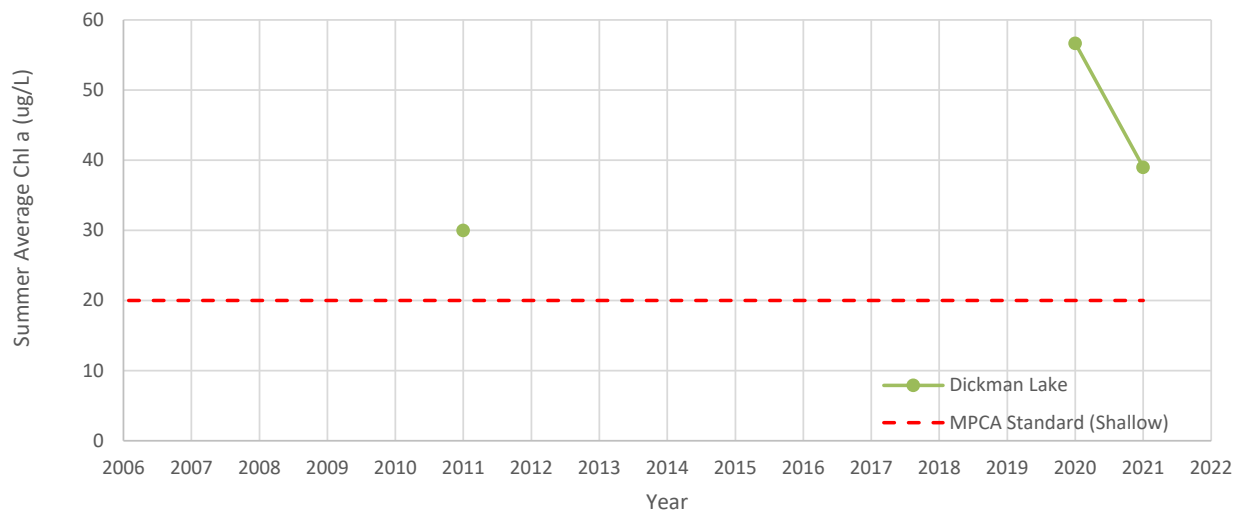


Secchi Depth

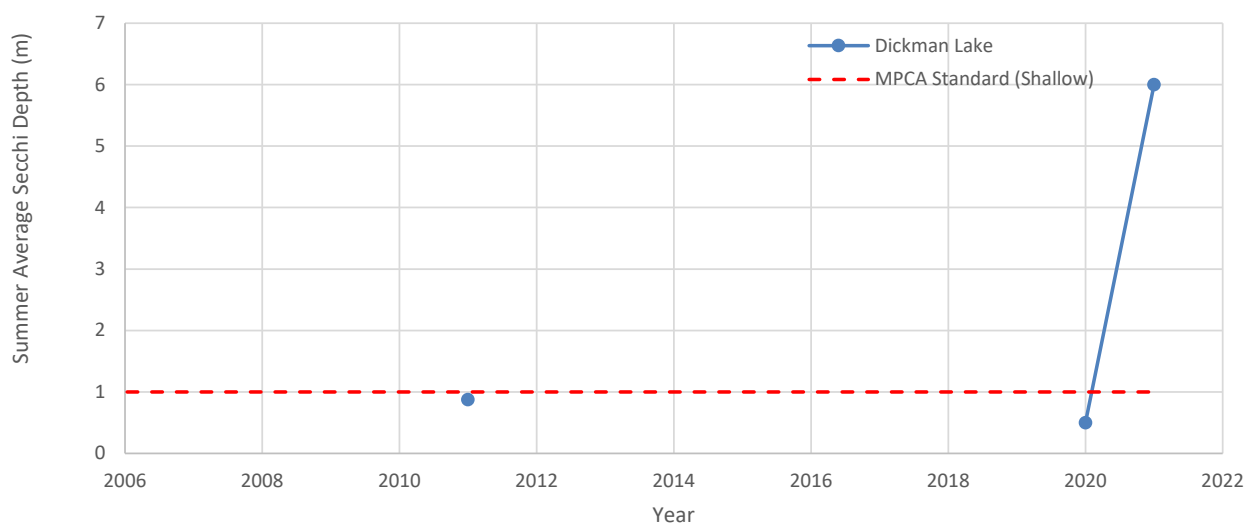




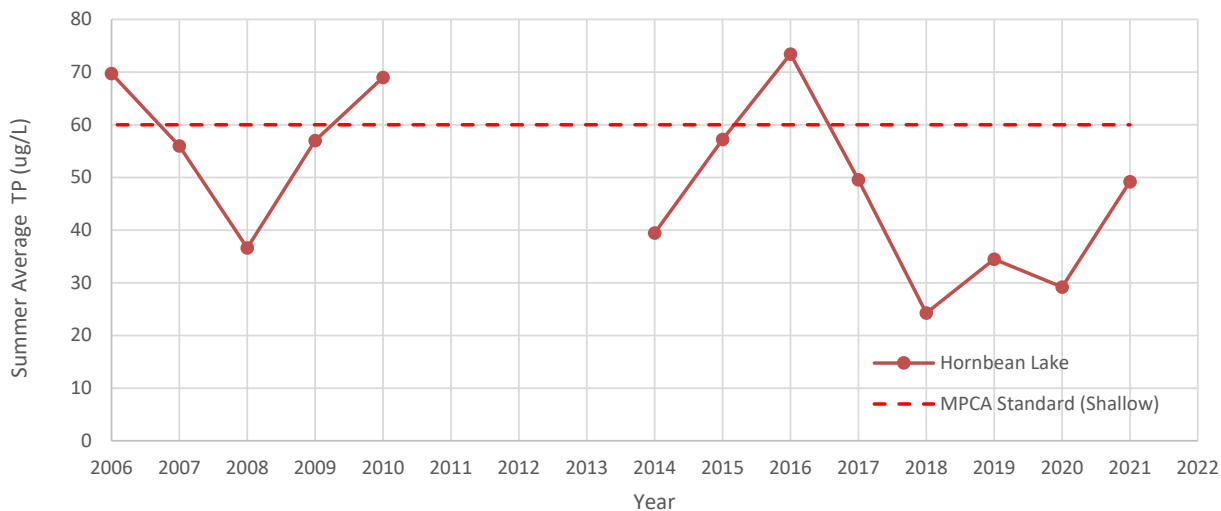
Total Phosphorus

Chlorophyll-*a*

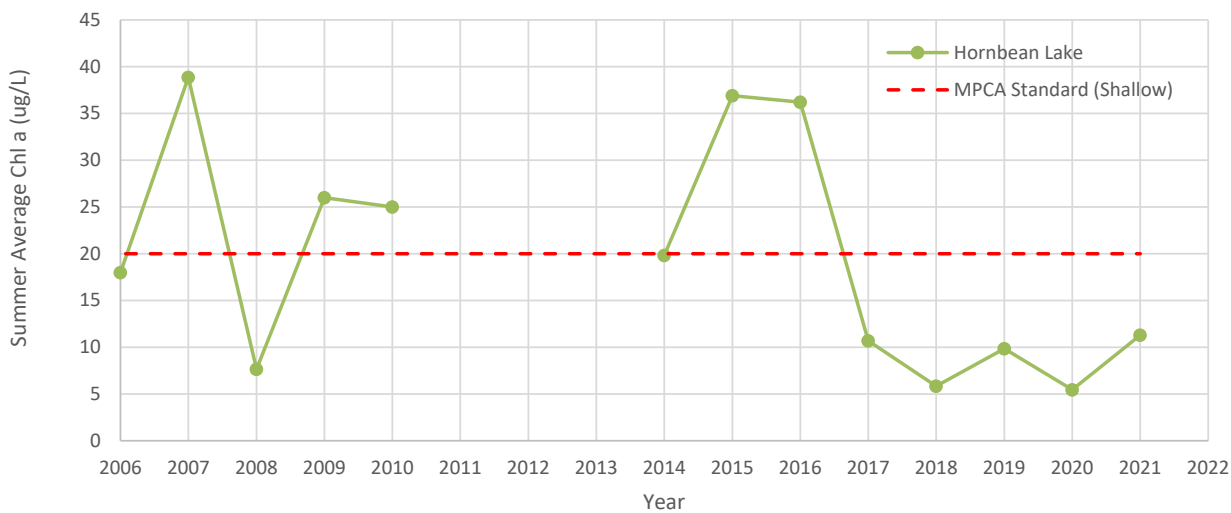
Secchi Depth



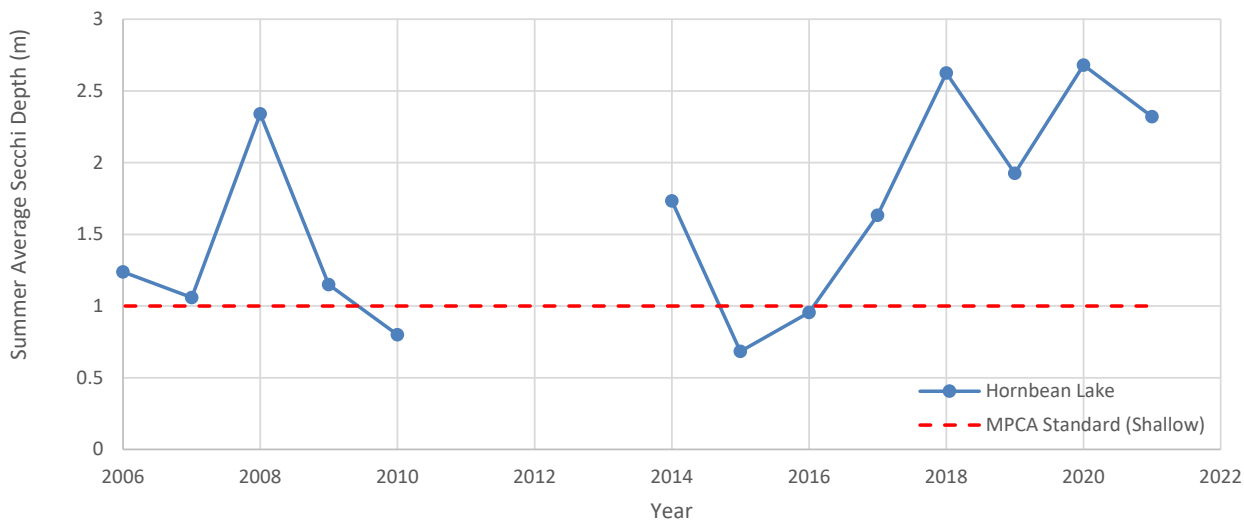
Total Phosphorus



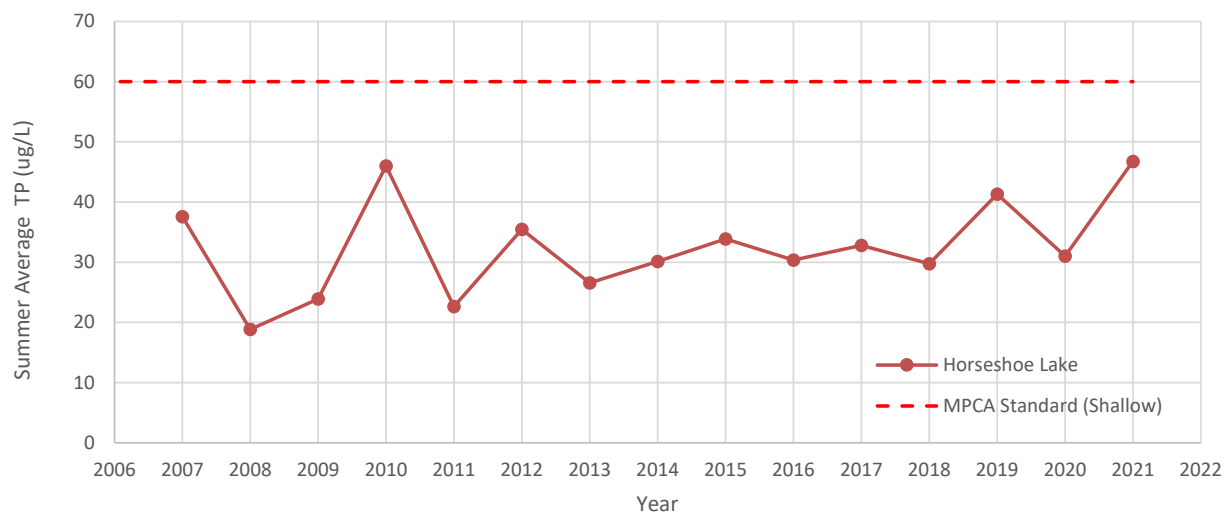
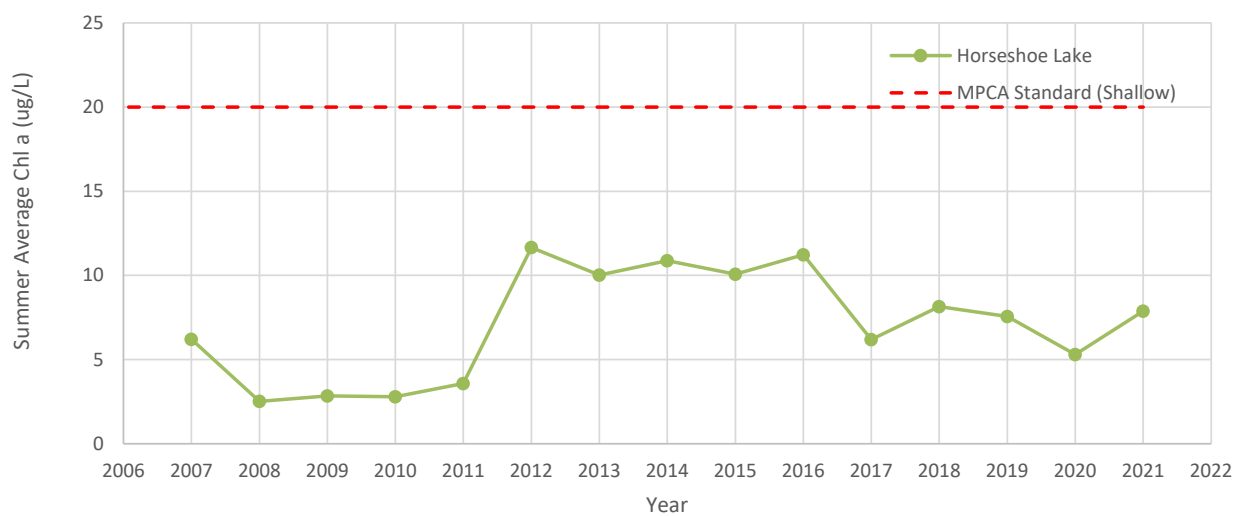
Chlorophyll-*a*



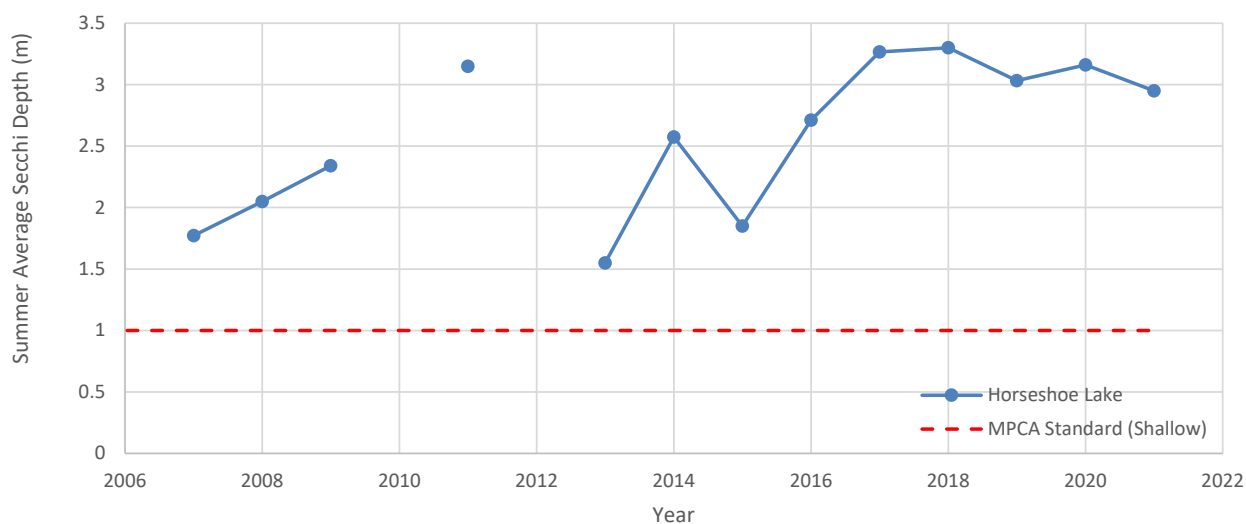
Secchi Depth



Total Phosphorus

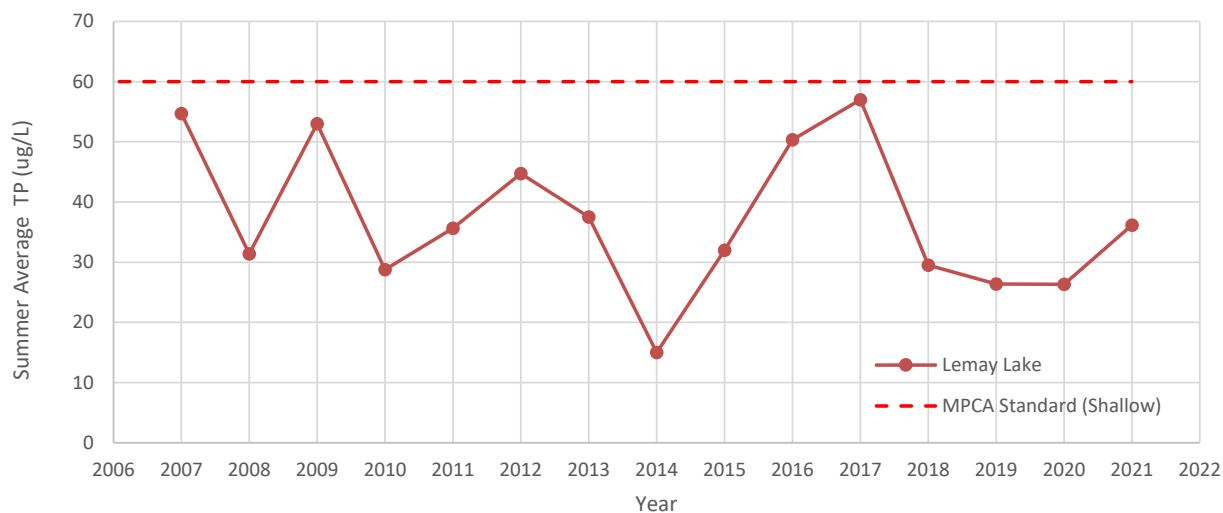
Chlorophyll-*a*

Secchi Depth

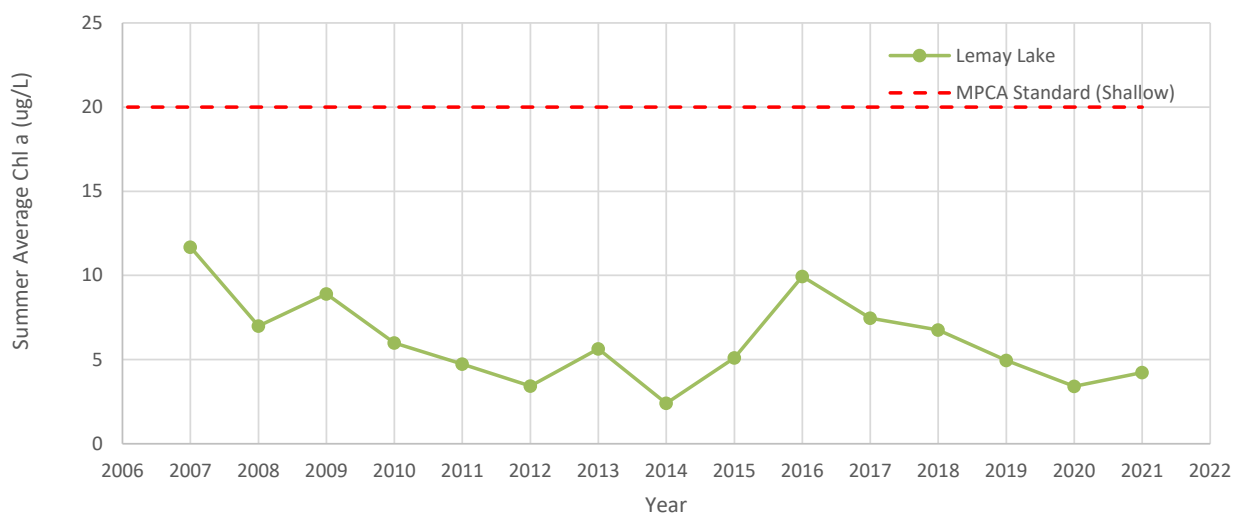




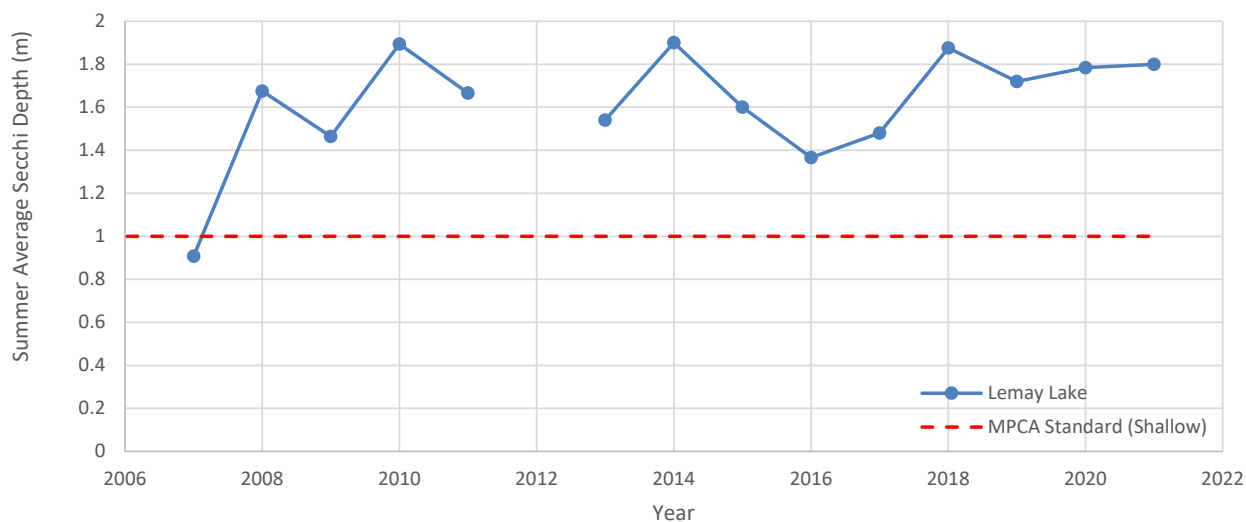
Total Phosphorus



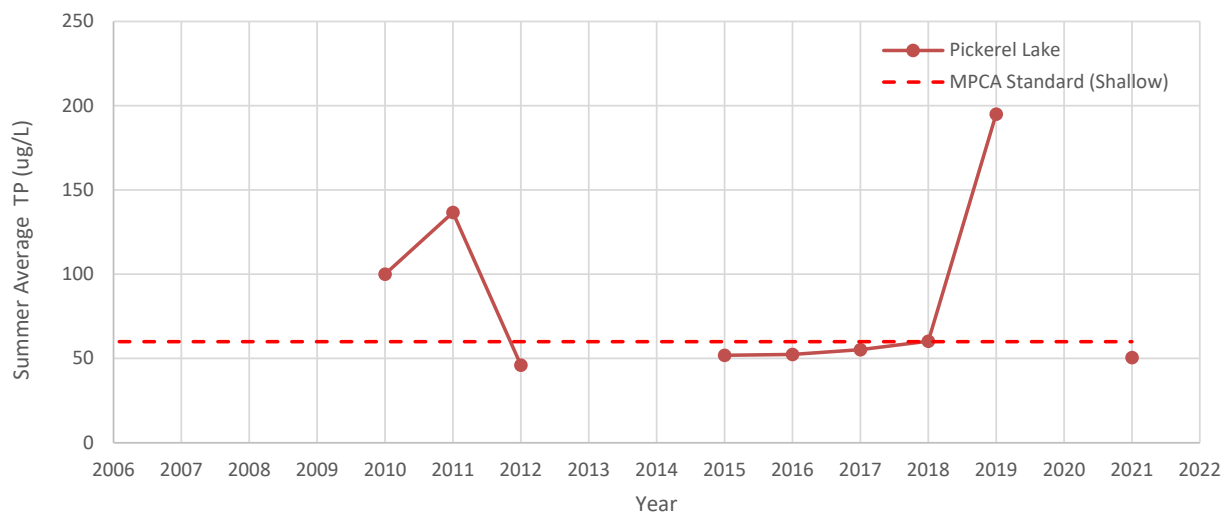
Chlorophyll-*a*



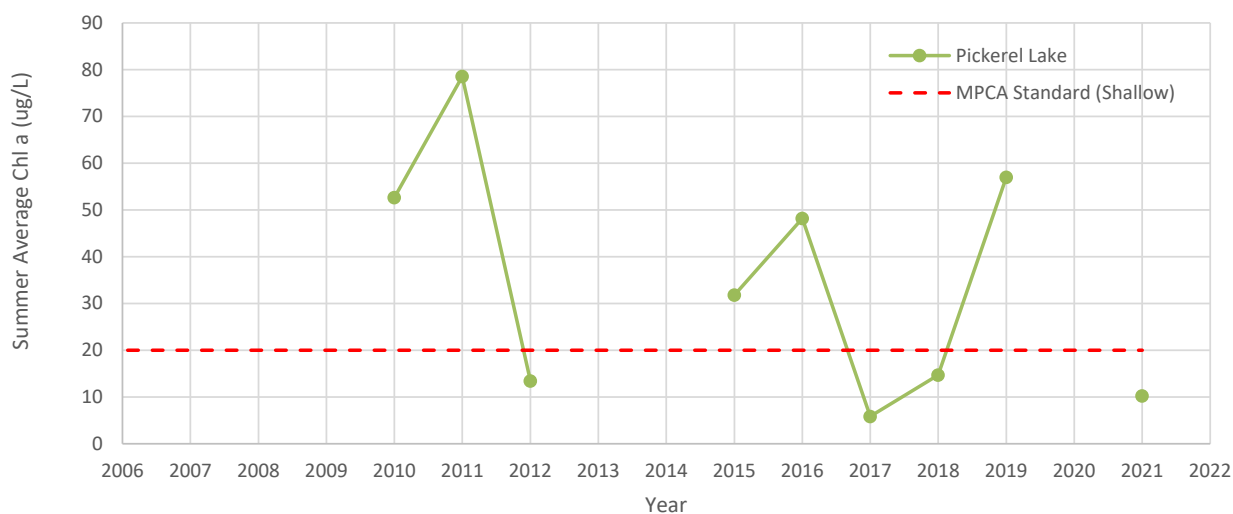
Secchi Depth



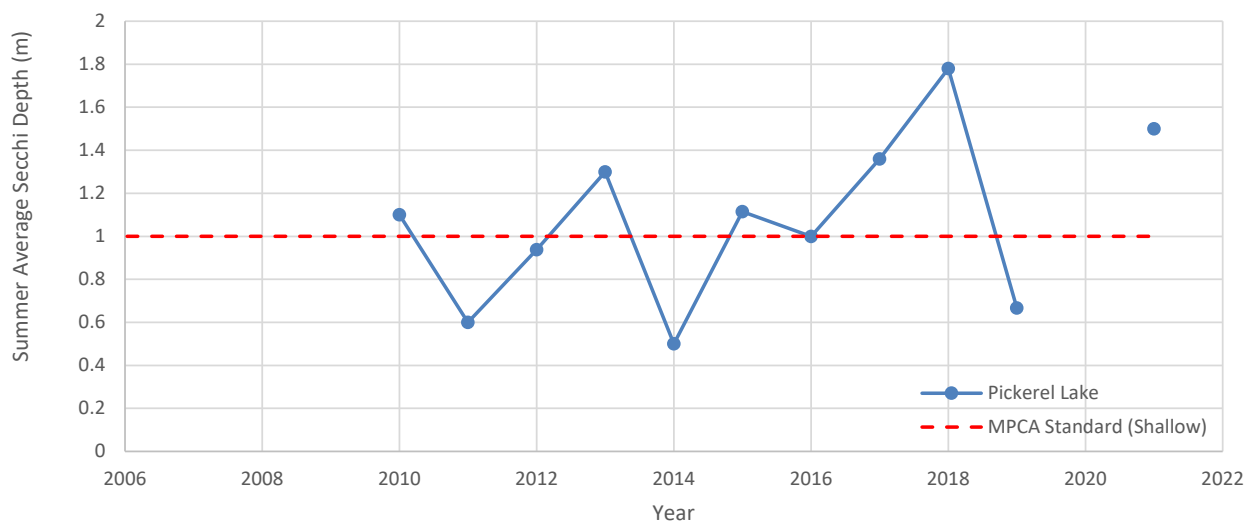
Total Phosphorus



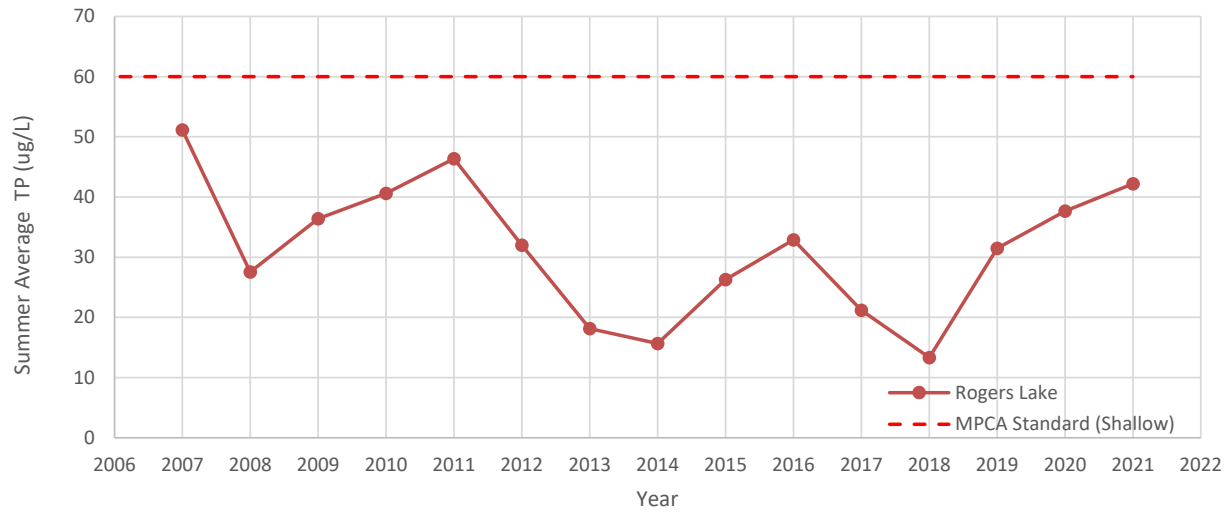
Chlorophyll-*a*



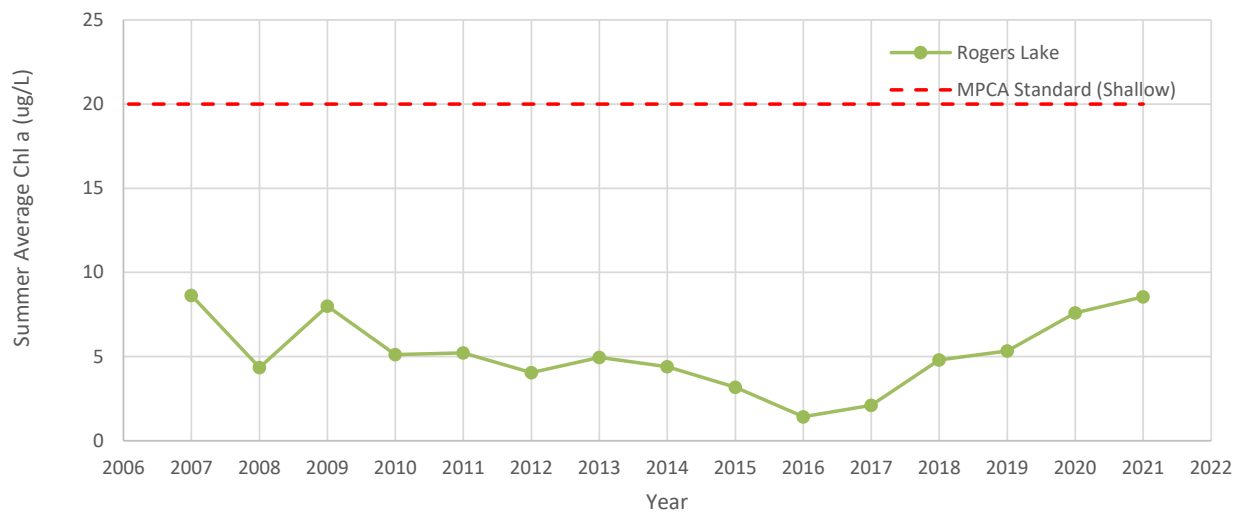
Secchi Depth



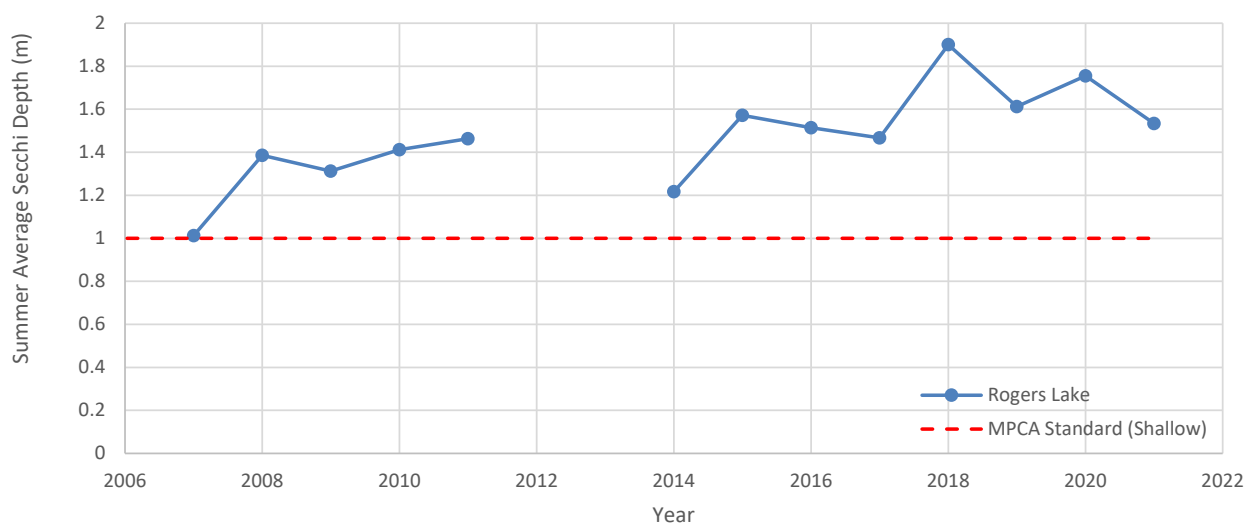
Total Phosphorus



Chlorophyll-*a*

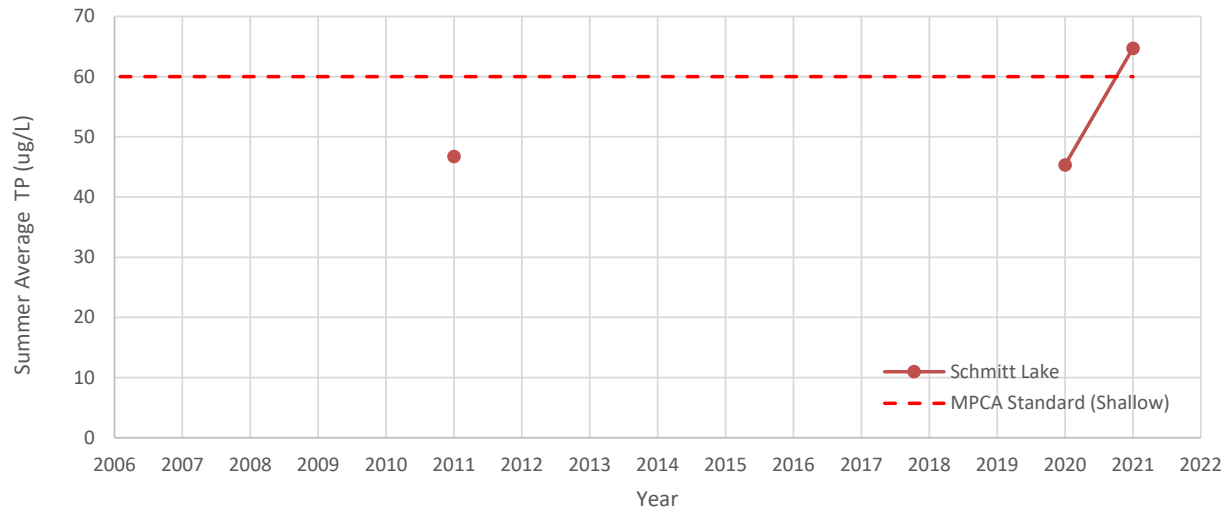
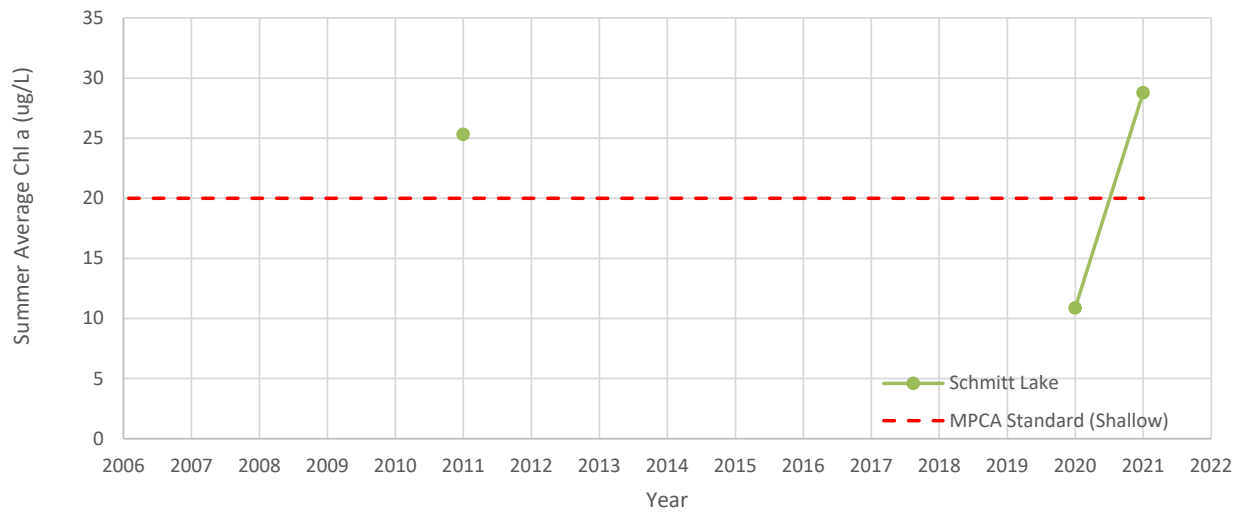


Secchi Depth

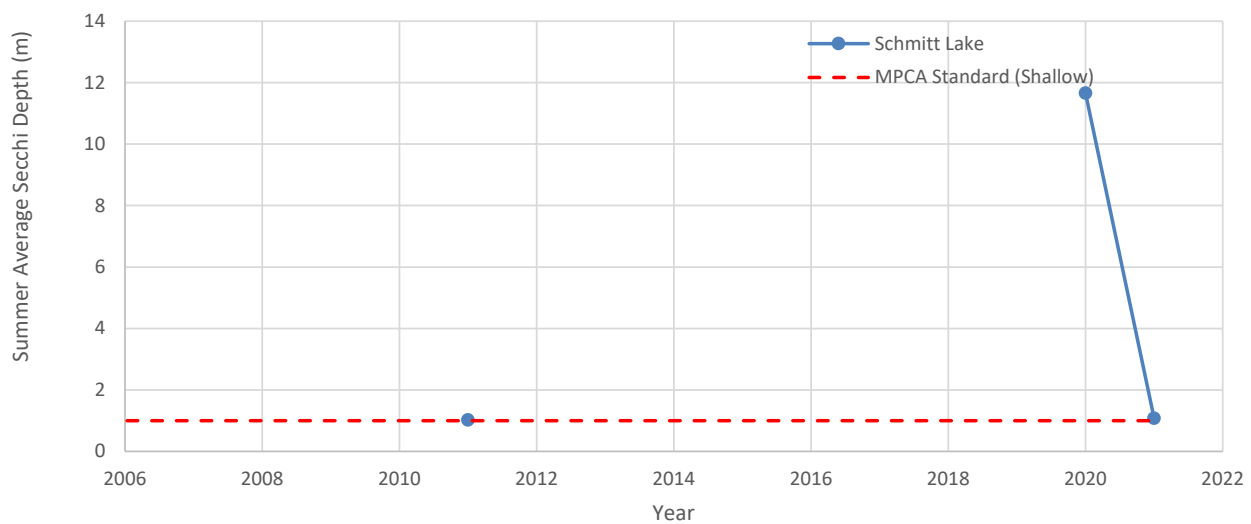


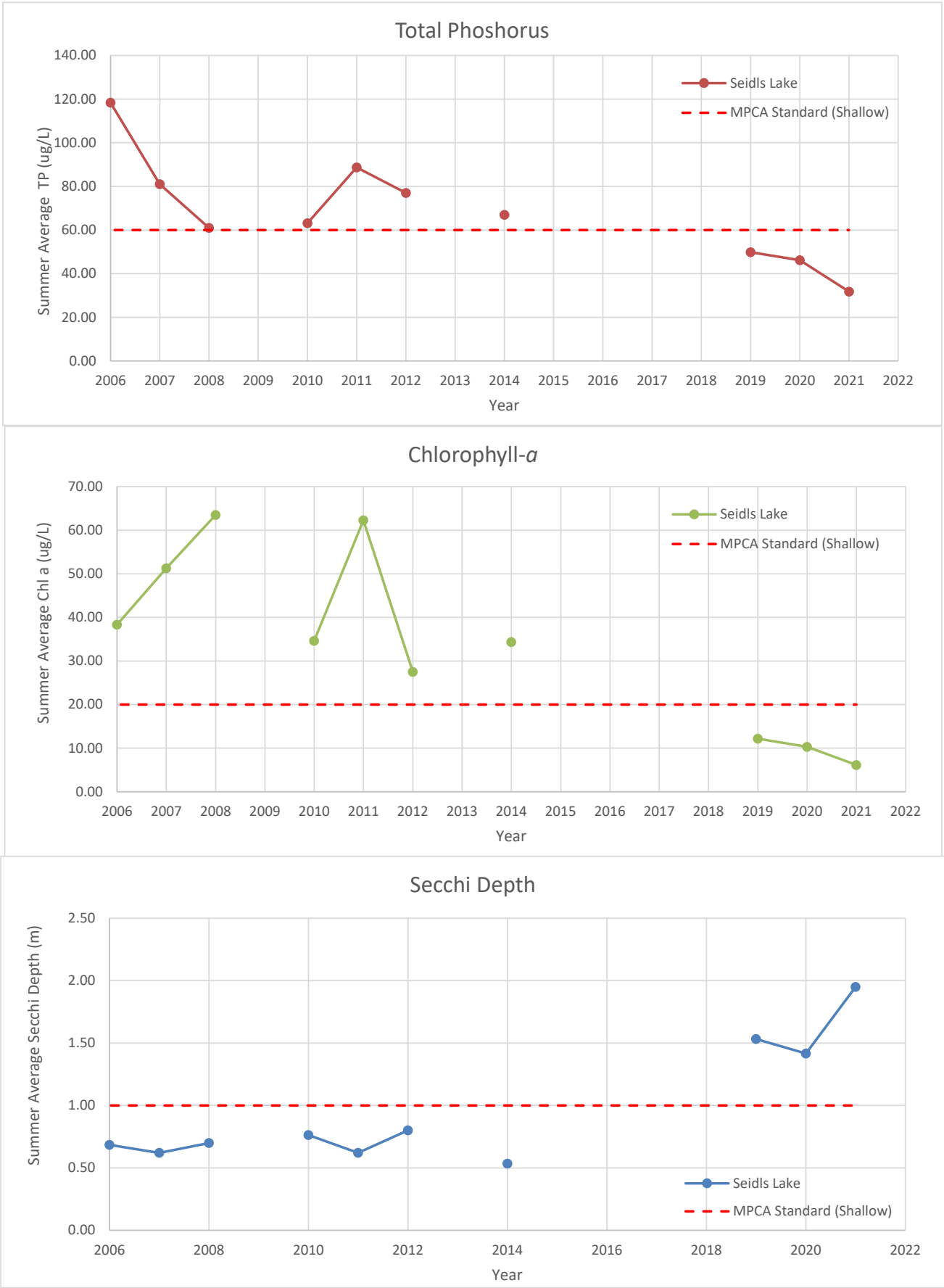


Total Phosphorus

Chlorophyll-*a*

Secchi Depth

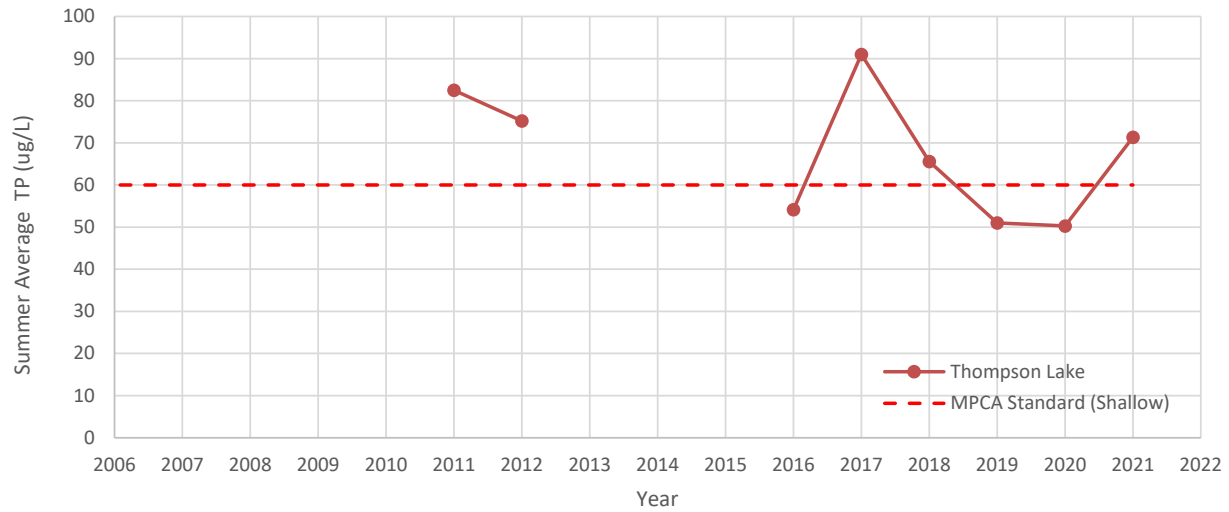




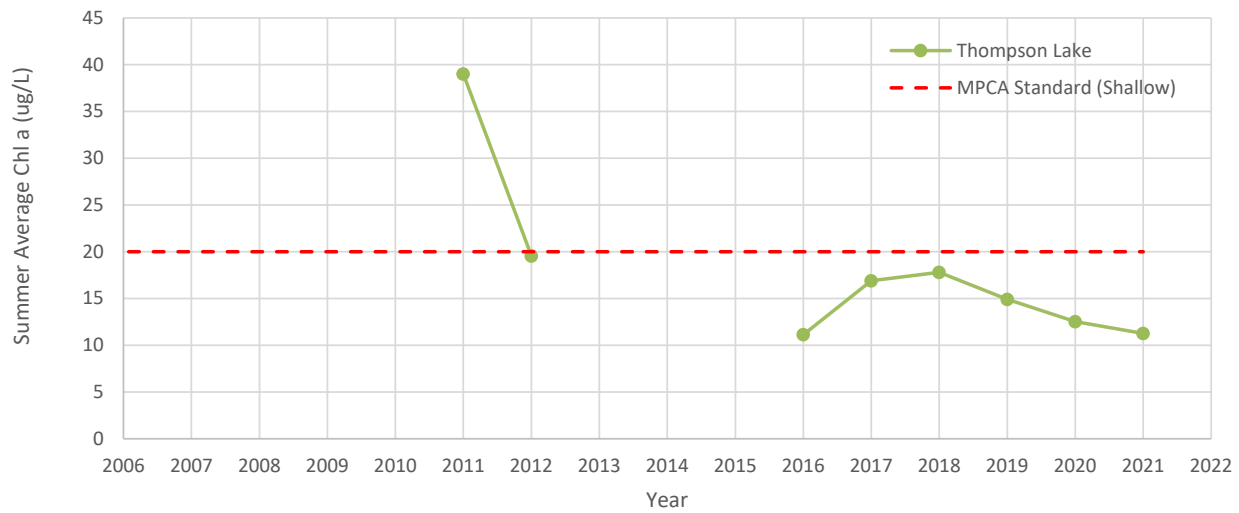




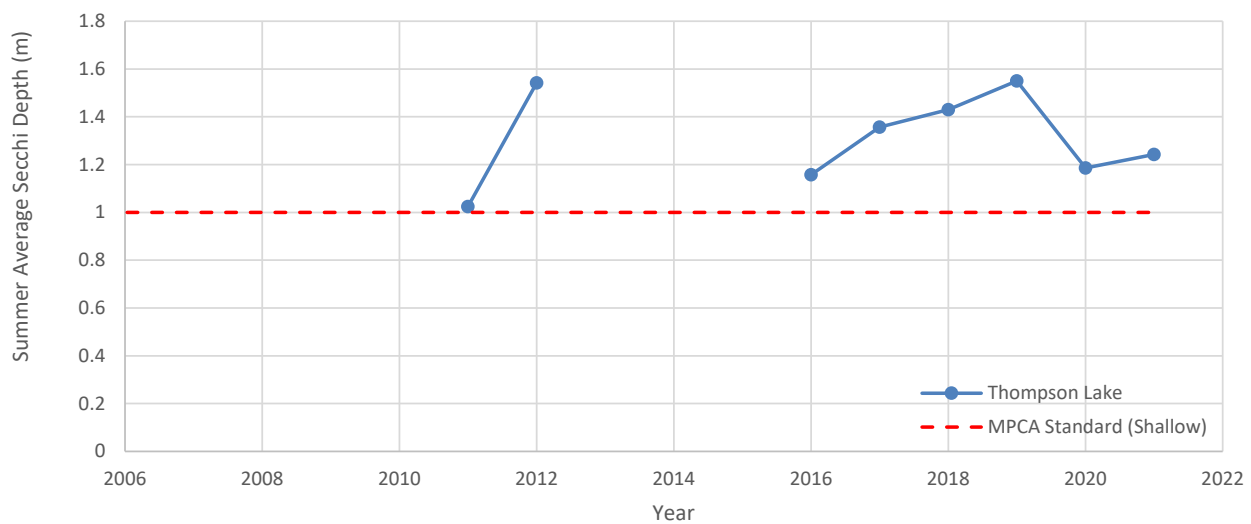
Total Phosphorus



Chlorophyll-*a*



Secchi Depth



## Appendix C

### Summary of Stakeholder Engagement Activities

## Memorandum

**To:** Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization Board of Managers  
**From:** Greg Williams and Joe Barten  
**Subject:** Summary of issue identification activities to inform priority issues and resources - LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan update  
**Date:** September 2, 2021  
**Project:** 23191436.00

### 1.0 Background

The Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization (LMRWMO) Managers are in the process of updating the LMRWMO Watershed Management Plan (Plan). Identifying priority issues and resources to be addressed by the Plan is an important step as it focuses subsequent Plan development efforts and, ultimately, Plan implementation actions on the issues and resources of greatest concern.

### 2.0 Identification of Priority Issues

The LMRWMO planned and carried out several activities seeking to gain stakeholder input on priority issues and concerns. These activities include:

- Soliciting responses to the Plan update notification from Plan review authorities
- Gaps analysis of the 2011 Plan
- Presentations from Dakota County, Metropolitan Council, and MPCA
- Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) meeting
- Online survey
- Plan initiation (public kickoff) meeting

Much of this information was summarized and presented at the public kickoff meeting and is also summarized in this memorandum.

#### 2.1 Results of Issue Identification Activities

##### 2.1.1 Responses to the Plan Update Notification

The following state and local government entities provided responses to the Plan update notification letter:

- City of St. Paul
- City of Sunfish Lake
- Dakota County Environment Resources Department



- Dakota County Soil and Water Conservation District (Dakota SWCD)
- Metropolitan Council Environmental Services
- Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR)
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA)

The responses to Plan notification identified several focus areas related to natural resources as well as topics related to LMRWMO operations (i.e., how the Plan is implemented). Resource issues identified include:

- Focus on restoration of impaired waterbodies and those close to impairment, including:
  - Mississippi River
  - Interstate Valley Creek
  - Lake Augusta
  - Sunfish Lake
  - Thompson Lake
- Protection of high-quality resources like Rogers Lake
- Chloride reduction
- Habitat and natural area protection near Pickerel Lake
- Updating outdated hydrologic modeling (e.g., Sunfish Lake)
- Aquatic invasive species prevention
- Management of subsurface sewage treatment systems (SSTS)
- Practices and outreach to promote groundwater protection and sustainability
- Drainage/erosion issues near County Road 43 and Trunk Highway 13
- Continued management of intercommunity flow issues

Additional focus areas more closely related to “how” the Plan is implemented include:

- Emphasis of prioritized, targeted, and measurable methodology for goals and actions
- Evaluation of LMRWMO progress through implementation
- Communicating water quality data to the public
- Focus on operation and maintenance of stormwater infrastructure
- Collaboration with partners regarding grants, education, monitoring, and technical assistance

### **2.1.2 Gaps Analysis of the 2011 Plan**

Barr Engineering Co. (Barr) reviewed the 3<sup>rd</sup> generation LMRWMO Plan (2011 Plan) to identify potential gaps, conflicts, and/or inconsistencies between the 2011 Plan and current data, regulatory and guidance documents, studies, and water resource management practice. The gaps analysis also considered input received in response to the 2021 Plan update notification. The gaps analysis results are presented in detail

the August 5, 2020 memorandum to the Board of Managers entitled *LMRWMO 2021 Plan Update – Review of Existing Plans and Identification of Gaps*.

Themes and issues noted in the gaps are listed below:

- Additional/updated water quality impairments
- Prioritization of water resources for monitoring and action
- Data gaps regarding outfalls to the Mississippi River
- Chloride loading
- Precipitation trends and climate change
- Invasive species management
- Roles for LMRWMO in groundwater management
- Opportunities for increased public engagement (e.g., citizen advisory committee)
- Need for measurable goals and assessment of implementation progress

### **2.1.3 State Agency and Partner Presentations**

In Fall and Winter 2020, staff from Dakota County SWCD, Dakota County, and Barr presented on Plan-related topics including,

- Alternate Capital Improvement Project (CIP) funding options
- Water monitoring of LMRWMO waterbodies
- Addressing groundwater concerns in the LMRWMO
- Hydrology and modeling of landlocked basins
- LMRWMO/member city regulatory roles

These presentations provided additional information and discussion regarding potential priority issues identified in the responses to the Plan update notification letter (see Section 2.1.1) and gaps analysis (see Section 2.1.2).

### **2.1.4 Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) Meeting**

The Plan update Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) – comprised of staff of the LMRWMO member cities, Dakota County, Dakota SWCD, Metropolitan Council, and State plan review agencies – met on June 3, 2021 to discuss issues to be addressed in the Plan update. Discussion at the TAC meeting largely reiterated the issue topics and resources noted in the responses to the Plan update notification and those identified by the gaps analysis.

Issues specifically noted and discussed by the TAC include:

- Valley Creek as a priority stream

- Lake August and Thompson Lake as water quality improvement priorities
- Consideration for focusing on high-recreational value lakes (e.g., Thompson, Seidls)
- Chloride is high priority for Dakota County, Metropolitan Council, and MPCA
- Groundwater quality related to manganese (with limited options to address)
- Groundwater use and overall sustainability
- Management and water quality impact of aquatic invasive species
- Focus in upland areas that drain to priority waterbodies
- Data gaps regarding outfalls to the Mississippi River
- Maintaining a priority on education and engagement
- High water levels, flooding of some landlocked areas

### 2.1.5 Online Survey Results

The LMRWMO hosted an online survey which was completed by 72 participants as of May 27, 2021. Survey participants skewed towards residents of Mendota Heights and West St. Paul but represent all LMRWMO member cities. The survey asked participants to identify their city of residence and answer the following questions:

- How do you interact with the water resources (lakes, streams, wetlands, Mississippi River) in your community?
- How does the health of water resources in your community affect you, your friends, or your community?
- Are there water resources in your community you would like to see improved? If so, how?

Nearly seventy survey respondents provided open ended responses identifying specific as well as general issues related to water and natural resources in the LMRWMO. Issues commonly cited in the survey include:

- Water quality issues including aesthetics, algae, and water clarity concerns (57% of responses)
- Desire for improved recreational access/usability
- Need for more green infrastructure
- Need for continued/more resident education
- Degraded wildlife habitat
- Need for more/wider vegetated buffers around waterbodies
- Less salt use

Specific resources cited in survey responses for restoration and/or protection efforts include:

- Lake Augusta
- Pickerel Lake



- Mississippi River
- Stormwater ponds
- Lily Pond
- Lemay Lake
- Thompson Lake
- Valley Creek
- Rogers Lake
- Mud Lake
- Mississippi River bluff areas

### 2.1.6 Public Kickoff Meeting

The LMRWMO Board of Managers virtually hosted a public kickoff meeting consistent with Minnesota Rules 8410.0045 on June 9, 2021. The LMRWMO Administrator and Barr staff presented Information on prior engagement and issue identification activities at the public meeting. The public kickoff meeting included a discussion period for attendees to provide input. Attendee comments focused primarily on water quality issues, specifically related to Lake Augusta. No previously unidentified issues were noted in the public meeting discussion.

## 2.2 Recommendations for Issue Prioritization

The LMRWMO Board of Managers holds the final authority to establish priority issues and resources for the 2022-2031 LMRWMO Plan. The stakeholder engagement activities summarized in this and prior memoranda are intended to inform those decisions. Based on the information gathered to date and the past and present operations of the LMRWMO, we recommend the Board of Managers consider the following issue and prioritization scheme as a basis for discussion:

### Highest Priority Issues:

- Water Quality, including
  - Stormwater runoff quality
  - In-lake and in-stream water quality and impaired waters
  - Lake Augusta
  - Mississippi River outfalls
  - Chloride management
- Ecological Health, including:
  - Upland area protections
  - Invasive species management
  - Vegetated buffers
- Education and Engagement
- Partner collaboration

### Lower priority issues:

- Flooding and water levels
- Groundwater management
- Regulatory issues

Classification of issue areas as higher and lower priority is intended to provide a qualitative distinction to aid in the identification and prioritization of Plan implementation actions. We anticipate that the focus of the LMRWMO's capacity and funding will be to address higher priority issues. However, this classification does not prevent the LMRWMO Board of Managers from taking action to address lower priority issues, as needed, over the life of the Plan.

## 3.0 Priority Waterbodies

As part of developing the 2022 Watershed Management Plan (Plan), we recommend that the Lower Mississippi River Watershed Management Organization (LMRWMO) Board of Managers prioritize water resources within its jurisdiction. Prioritization of resources within the LMRWMO's jurisdiction will allow the Board of Managers to focus resources during implementation and delineate roles and responsibilities between the LMRWMO, member cities, and other partners.

### 3.1 Prioritization Factors

Many criteria may be considered in prioritizing water resources, including objective and subjective criteria. Potential prioritization criteria were presented in the August 6, 2021 memo to the Board of Managers and Discussed at the August 11, 2021 LMRWMO meeting. Based on that discussion, the draft prioritization methods described in this memo consider the following factors.

- Impairment status (i.e., listed as impaired by MPCA, omitting mercury impairments)
- Water quality (i.e., identified as "nearly impaired" or "barely impaired" by MPCA)
- Intercommunity location
- Intercommunity drainage area
- Public access
- Enrollment in Fishing in the Neighborhood (FiN) program managed by MDNR
- Classification as a deep lake
- Ecosystem functions (including classification as a "natural development" lake by MDNR and/or subjectively scored)

Table 1 summarizes the characteristics of 29 public waters within the LMRWMO with respect to the criteria listed above. Factors discussed on August 11, 2021 but ultimately omitted from the draft prioritization methodology include waterbody surface area and MPCA/MDNR classification as wetland or lake.

### 3.2 Draft Prioritization Methods and Results

#### Level 1 and Level 2 waterbodies

Barr Engineering Co. (Barr) and the LMRWMO Administrator recommend a two-tiered prioritization system (e.g., Level 1 and Level 2). A multi-level prioritization system allows the LMRWMO to focus efforts to the highest priorities while still taking action to address other resources and issues. For example, the

LMRWMO may monitor Level 1 (i.e., higher priority) waterbodies annually and monitor Level 2 waterbodies at an interval (or delegate monitoring to member cities). Implementation funding may also be concentrated in watersheds draining to Level 1 resources due to their greater significance (note: the details of such a breakdown would be determined later in Plan development).

### **Draft Prioritization**

This section describes three draft prioritization options (Options A, B, and C) presented for discussion and consideration at the September 9, 2021 LMRWMO meeting. The prioritization options apply the same criteria for Level 1 waterbodies, and differ in the criteria applied to determine Level 2 waterbodies

The prioritizations options presented herein adhere to the criteria applied with minimal adjustment. *Note that any resource prioritization applied by the Board of Managers does not need to adhere strictly to a quantitative method (e.g., a formula). However, we recommend that the Board of Managers start with a "formula" and adjust individual waterbodies as needed – the reasoning for deviations from a method or formula will be noted within the Watershed Management Plan.*

The priority levels are described as follows and are presented against the applicable criteria in Table 2

#### **Level 1:**

Level 1 waterbodies include any waterbody listed as impaired or nearly impaired by the MPCA (omitting mercury impairments). They also include any waterbodies that are identified for protection. These include (currently):

- Mississippi River
- Interstate Valley Creek
- Sunfish Lake – *(note: no public access)*
- Lake Augusta – *(note: no public access)*
- Hornbeam Lake – *(note: no public access)*
- Thompson Lake
- Rogers Lake – *(added to Level 1 based on protection emphasis by MPCA)*
- Seidls Lake – *(added to Level 1 based on degrading water quality trend, highly developed watershed, and public access)*

#### **Level 2:**

Level 2 waterbodies include additional waterbodies that meet at least two of the criteria listed for Option A, Option B, and Option C.

Criteria	<b><u>Option A:</u></b> Meets 2 or more of:	<b><u>Option B:</u></b> Meets 2 or more of:	<b><u>Option C:</u></b> Meets 2 or more of:
----------	--	--	--



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Intercommunity drainage</li><li>• Public access</li><li>• Ecosystem value</li><li>• Deep lake</li><li>• FiN participation</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Intercommunity drainage</li><li>• Public access</li><li>• Ecosystem value</li><li>• Deep lake</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Intercommunity drainage</li><li>• Public access</li><li>• Ecosystem value</li></ul>
Level 2 Water bodies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ivy Falls Creek</li><li>• Pickerel Lake</li><li>• Copperfield Pond</li><li>• Ohmans Lake (Marcott)</li><li>• Lemay Lake</li><li>• Simley Lake</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ivy Falls Creek</li><li>• Pickerel Lake</li><li>• Copperfield Pond</li><li>• Ohmans Lake (Marcott)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ivy Falls Creek</li><li>• Pickerel Lake</li><li>• Copperfield Pond</li></ul>

Level 3 priority waterbodies include all public waters not identified as Level 1 or Level 2 priority.

### 3.3 Waterbody Priority Recommendation

Prioritization options A, B, C include six Level 1 priority waterbodies and eight, five, and four Level 2 priority waterbodies respectively. Water quality/impairment status was considered as the single factor for Level 1 classification based on prior discussion with the Board of Managers that did not highlight any other “deal-breaker” or “gate-keeper” criteria. Similarly, this methodology does not assume a hierarchy of characteristics for Level 2 waterbodies (e.g., meet ANY two criteria). Other prioritization options were considered that included meeting only one of the potential criteria presented in this memo – however, such scenarios increased the number of priority waterbodies to about 20.

Application of standardized criteria without consideration for unique, resource-specific characteristics may result in the omission of significant resources from either the Level 1 or Level 2 classification. We recommend that the Board of Managers consider one of these options as a starting point, and elevate/demote waterbodies as needed.

#### **Requested Manager Action:**

Review and discuss the proposed issue prioritization (see Section 3.0) and approve the issue prioritization, as revised (if necessary).

Select an initial waterbody prioritization methodology as a starting point and revise the list of priority waterbodies as needed while providing justification for those revisions.

Table 1 - LMRWMO Waterbody Characteristics

Waterbody Name	DNR Public Water ID	Area (Acres)	Waterbody Location <sup>1</sup>	Intercommunity Waterbody	Intercommunity Drainage Area	Identified in Resident Survey	In DNR FiN Program	DNR Water Classification	MPCA Waterbody Type	DNR Shoreline Class <sup>2</sup>	Ecosystem Value <sup>3</sup> (inc. ND shoreline)	Public Access	MPCA Impairment(s) & Year Listed	MPCA "Nearly" or "Barely" impaired	WQ Trend (clarity) from MPCA	Total Phosphorus (ug/L from MPCA)
Mississippi River	--	--	LD, STP, SSP, IGH	Yes	Yes	Yes		Stream	Stream		Yes	Public	Multiple			
Interstate Valley Creek	--	--	MH	Yes	Yes	Yes		Stream	Stream		Yes	N/A	Bacteria			
Sunfish Lake	19-0050	45.1	SFL	No	No			Lake	Deep Lake	RD		Private - no access		Barely		36
Lake Augusta	19-0081	33.0	MH	No	No	Yes		Lake	Deep Lake	RD		Private - no access	2010 - Nutrients/Eutrophication			136
Hornbean Lake	19-0047	22.0	SFL/IGH	Yes	Yes			Lake	Shallow Lake	RD		Private - no access		Nearly		52
Thompson Lake	19-0048	7.4	WSP	No	No	Yes	Yes	Wetland	Shallow Lake	ND		Public	2014 - Nutrients/Eutrophication; Chloride			71
Rogers Lake	19-0080	106.6	MH	No	No	Yes	Yes	Lake	Shallow Lake	RD		Public		MPCA Protection Priority	Improving	29
Seidl's Lake	19-0095	6.5	SSP, IGH	Yes	Yes			Wetland	Shallow Lake			Public			Degrading	72
Ivy Falls Creek	--	--	MH	Yes	Yes			Stream	Stream		Yes	N/A				
Pickerel Lake	19-0079	107.5	LD, STP	Yes	Yes	Yes		Lake	Shallow Lake	ND	Yes	Public	2010 - Mercury in fish tissue			72
Copperfield Ponds	19-0103	18.3	MH	No	Yes			Lake	Lake (deep or shallow)			Public				
Ohmans Lake (Marcott Lakes)	19-0042	22.4	IGH	No	No			Lake	Deep Lake	ND		Private - no access				23
Lemay Lake	19-0082	25.0	MH	No	No	Yes	Yes	Lake	Shallow Lake	ND		Private - no access			Improving	39
Simley Lake	19-0037	10.6	IGH	No	No		Yes	Lake	Shallow Lake	RD		Public				43
Schmitt Lake	19-0052	61.3	IGH	Yes	Yes			Lake	Shallow Lake	GD		Private - no access				??
Dickman Lake	19-0046	23.7	IGH	Yes	Yes			Lake	Shallow Lake	RD		Private - no access				??
Rosenberger Lake (Marcott Lakes)	19-0041	19.9	IGH	No	No			Lake	Deep Lake	RD		Private - no access				29

Table 1 - LMRWMO Waterbody Characteristics

Waterbody Name	DNR Public Water ID	Area (Acres)	Waterbody Location <sup>1</sup>	Intercommunity Waterbody	Intercommunity Drainage Area	Identified in Resident Survey	In DNR FiN Program	DNR Water Classification	MPCA Waterbody Type	DNR Shoreline Class <sup>2</sup>	Ecosystem Value <sup>3</sup> (inc. ND shoreline)	Public Access	MPCA Impairment(s) & Year Listed	MPCA "Nearly" or "Barely" impaired	WQ Trend (clarity) from MPCA	Total Phosphorus (ug/L from MPCA)
McGroarty Pond	19-0035	16.5	IGH	No	No			Lake	Lake (deep or shallow)	RD		Public - no access				
Horseshoe Lake	19-0051	14.3	SFL/IGH	No	Yes			Lake	Shallow Lake	RD		Private - no access			Improving	27
Bohrer Pond	19-0034	14.0	SSP/IGH	Yes	Yes			Lake	Lake (deep or shallow)			Public - no access				
Unnamed (SW of McGroarty Pond)	19-0241	13.0	IGH	No	No			Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Private - no access				
Unnamed (part of Marcott Lakes)	19-0039	12.0	IGH	No	No			Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)	ND		Private - no access				
Unnamed	19-0105	10.0	MH	No	No			Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Public - no access				
Unnamed (Pagel Pond)	19-0227	6.5	MH	No	No			Wetland	Shallow Lake			Private - no access				
Lily Lake	19-0084	6.2	WSP	No	No	Yes		Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Private - no access				
Marthaler	19-0091	4.6	WSP	No	No		Yes	Lake	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Public - no access				
Mud Lake	19-0085	4.0	WSP	No	No	Yes		Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Public - no access				
Anderson Pond	19-0094	3.0	SSP	No	No			Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Public - no access				
LeVander Pond	19-0088	3.0	SSP	No	No			Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Private - no access				
Friendly Marsh	19-0102	8.2	MH	No	No			Wetland	(Wetland or shallow lake)			Public - no access				

Notes:

(1) Waterbody Location Code: IGH = Inver Grove Heights, LD = Lilydate, MH = Mendota Heights, SFL = Sunfish Lake, SP = St. Paul, SSP = South St. Paul, WSP = West St. Paul

(2) Shoreline classificaiton code = GD = general development, ND = natural development, RD = recreational development

(3) Ecosystem value includes streams and lakes with "natural development" shoreline classification



Table 2 - LMRWMO Waterbody Criteria (1 = meets criterion, 0 = does not meet criterion)

Waterbody Name	DNR Public Water ID	Intercommunity Drainage Area	In DNR Fin Program	DNR Lake or Stream	MPCA Lake	Public Access	MPCA Impairment	MPCA Nearly/Barely Impaired (or Protect)	MPCA Deep Lake	Ecosystem Value	Priority Level Option A	Priority Level Option B	Priority Level Option C
Mississippi River	--	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Interstate Valley Creek	--	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Sunfish Lake	19-0050	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Lake Augusta	19-0081	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Hornbean Lake	19-0047	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Thompson Lake	19-0048	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Rogers Lake	19-0080	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Seidl's Lake	19-0095	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Ivy Falls Creek	--	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Level 2	Level 2	Level 2
Pickereel Lake	19-0079	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	Level 2	Level 2	Level 2
Copperfield Ponds	19-0103	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	Level 2	Level 2	Level 2
Ohmans Lake (Marcott Lakes)	19-0042	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Level 2	Level 2	Level 3
Lemay Lake	19-0082	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 3
Simley Lake	19-0037	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	Level 2	Level 3	Level 3
Schmitt Lake	19-0052	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Dickman Lake	19-0046	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3

Table 2 - LMRWMO Waterbody Criteria (1 = meets criterion, 0 = does not meet criterion)

Waterbody Name	DNR Public Water ID	Intercommunity Drainage Area	In DNR Fin Program	DNR Lake or Stream	MPCA Lake	Public Access	MPCA Impairment	MPCA Nearly/Barely Impaired (or Protect)	MPCA Deep Lake	Ecosystem Value	Priority Level Option A	Priority Level Option B	Priority Level Option C
Rosenberger Lake (Marcott Lakes)	19-0041	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
McGroarty Pond	19-0035	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Horseshoe Lake	19-0051	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Bohrer Pond	19-0034	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Unnamed (SW of McGroarty Pond)	19-0241	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Unnamed (part of Marcott Lakes)	19-0039	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Unnamed	19-0105	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Unnamed (Pagel Pond)	19-0227	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Lily Lake	19-0084	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Marthaler	19-0091	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Mud Lake	19-0085	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Anderson Pond	19-0094	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
LeVander Pond	19-0088	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3
Friendly Marsh	19-0102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Level 3	Level 3	Level 3

Notes:

Level 1 Waterbodies = impaired or listed as nearly impaired by the MPCA

Level 2 Waterbodies = meet 2 of up to 5 criteria as follows:

Option A = intercommunity drainage area, public access, ecosystem value, deep lake, FiN participations

Option B = intercommunity drainage area, public access, ecosystem value, deep lake

Option C = intercommunity drainage area, public access, ecosystem value